

ANIMATOR



Electric Image

Copyright © 2001 Electric Image, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Warranty & License

Copyrights

Copyright ©1987-2001 Electric Image Inc. All rights reserved.

The ElectricImage Universe software and documentation are Copyright ©1987-2001 Electric Image Inc. All rights reserved. This document may not, in whole or in any part, be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine readable format without prior consent, in writing, from Electric Image Inc.

Trademarks

Electric Image Universe, Universe Modeler, Universe Animator and their logos are trademarks of Electric Image Inc. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Solaris is a trademark of Sun Microsystems. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS BEFORE INSTALLING THE ELECTRICIMAGE UNIVERSE SOFTWARE. THE OPENING OF THE SOFTWARE PACKAGES AND/OR INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE INDICATES YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THEM, YOU SHOULD RETURN THE ENTIRE PRODUCT IN NEW CONDITION TO THE PLACE OF PURCHASE, AND YOUR MONEY WILL BE REFUNDED.

Except as otherwise specifically provided, Electric Image Inc. is the “Licensor” of the ElectricImage Universe software and accompanying documentation. The ElectricImage Universe software program is referred to in this License Agreement as the “Program”. The Licensor grants to you, the original end user licensee, a nonexclusive license to use the Program for your own personal use and not for sublicense, subject to the terms and condi-

tions stated in this License Agreement. You assume responsibility for the selection of the Program to achieve your intended results.

LICENSE

You may: (i) use the Program on a single machine; (ii) copy the Program into any machine-readable form only for necessary backup or modification purposes in support of your use of the Program on a single machine; and (iii) transfer the Program and license to another party if the other party agrees to accept all terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you transfer the Program, You must at the same time either transfer all copies, whether in printed or machine-readable form, to the same party or destroy any copies not transferred. You may not sublicense or lease the Program or accompanying documentation. You may not assign or transfer the license to the Program or accompanying documentation except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Except as expressly permitted above, any attempt to lease, sublicense, assign or transfer any of the rights, duties or obligations hereunder is void.

Upgrades and Updates

If this Software is being licensed to you as an upgrade or update to software previously licensed to you, you must destroy the software previously licensed to you, including all copies resident on your hard-disk drive, within sixty (60) days of the purchase of the license to use the upgrade or update.

RESTRICTIONS

You may not distribute copies of the Program to others or electronically transfer the Program or accompanying documentation from one computer to another over a network. The Program contains trade secrets, and in order to protect them, You may not decompile, reverse engineer or disassemble the Program, or otherwise reduce the Program to a human perceivable form. You may not modify, adapt, translate, rent, lease, loan, resell for profit, distribute, network or create derivative works based on all or any part of the Program or accompanying documentation. You may not circum-

vent operation of the accompanying hardware key device or “dongle” or any other form of copy protection employed by the Program. You may not copy, clone or emulate or otherwise duplicate the functions of the hardware key in any manner, or allow the Program or hardware key to be so copied.

Disclaimer

Computer-Aided Design Software and other technical software are not substitutes for your professional judgement. Computer-Aided Design Software and other technical software are intended to assist with product design and are not substitutes for independent testing of product stress, safety, and utility. due to the large variety of potential applications for the software, the software has not been tested in all situations under which it may be used. Electric Image Inc. shall not be liable in any manner whatsoever for the results obtained through the use of the software. Persons using the software are responsible for the supervision, management, and control of the software. This responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the determination of appropriate uses for the software and the selection of the software and other programs to achieve intended results. Persons using the software are also responsible for establishing the adequacy of independent procedures for testing the reliability and accuracy of any program output, including all items designed by using the software.

TITLE

The original and any copies of the Program and accompanying documentation, in whole and in part, including translations, compilations, partial copies, modifications, and updates are the property of Licensor or its suppliers. You have only the limited rights granted by this license. You are not an owner of a copy of the Program, and therefore 17 U.S.C. Section 117 does

not apply. You must reproduce and include the proprietary rights notices on any copy of the Program and accompanying documentation.

LIMITATIONS

This license does not include any rights to reproduce, copy, commercialize or otherwise use or make use of the sounds, music, pictures, effects or other content contained in the Program except in connection with your personal use of the Program as permitted hereunder.

TERMINATION

You may terminate your license to the Program at any time by destroying the Program and accompanying documentation together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form. The license also will terminate as set forth elsewhere in this Agreement if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement. You agree upon such termination to destroy the Program and accompanying documentation, together with all copies, modifications and merged portions, in any form.

LIMITED WARRANTY.

Electric Image Inc. ("Licensor") warrants to the purchaser of ElectricImage Universe from an authorized dealer ("End User") that the CD-ROM(s) media on which the ElectricImage Universe software program ("Program") are furnished are free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of delivery to End User as evidenced by a copy of End User's receipt ("Program Warranty"). Licensor does not warrant that the documentation or the functions contained in the Program will meet End User's requirements or that the operation of the Program will be uninterrupted or error free. Licensor's entire liability and End User's exclusive remedy with respect to breach of the Program Warranty will be the replacement of any CD-ROM media not meeting the Program Warranty if returned to the Licensor for the particular nonconforming Program within the Program's Warranty period with a copy of the applicable receipt(s). End User is responsible for any costs, expenses, customs, duties, taxes, and other similar charges arising with

regard to return shipment of the Program to the place of purchase and Licensor's return of the Program under the Software Warranty. End user must pay all such costs upon invoice.

NO OTHER WARRANTY.

EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED WARRANTY STATED ABOVE, THE ELECTRICIMAGE UNIVERSE PROGRAM AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AND THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, TITLE AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE ELECTRICIMAGE UNIVERSE PROGRAM AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION IS WITH END USER. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, END USER (AND NOT THE LICENSOR OR ANY AUTHORIZED DEALER) ASSUMES THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. No oral or written information or advice given by Licensor, its dealers, distributors, agents or employees will create a warranty or in any way increase the scope of the limited warranties set forth herein, and End User may not rely on any such information or advice. SOME STATES MAY NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY. THIS WARRANTY PROVIDES SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS AND THE END USER MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS THAT VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.

Remedies

The entire liability of Electric Image Inc. and your exclusive remedy under the warranty provided herein will be, at the option of Electric Image Inc. to attempt to correct or work around errors, to replace the media, or to refund the purchase price and terminate this Agreement. This remedy is subject to return of the Software to Electric Image Inc. or to the Authorized Electric Image Inc. Dealer from whom it was obtained with a copy of your receipt.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT WILL LICENSOR OR ANYONE ELSE WHO HAS BEEN INVOLVED IN THE CREATION, PRODUCTION OR DELIVERY OF THE PROGRAM, OR ANY OR ALL OF THE ELECTRICIMAGE UNIVERSE CONTENT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR SPECIAL DAMAGES,

INCLUDING ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST SAVINGS ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM, ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTATION OR CONTENT, EVEN IF LICENSOR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. The foregoing limitations of liability shall apply notwithstanding any failure of essential purpose of any limited remedy or any claim by any other party. Licensor's liability to the End User or any third party arising out of or related to this Agreement however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), or otherwise will not exceed the fee paid by the End User for the Program, as applicable. The Program was not developed and is not licensed for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, life support or medical application, or any other inherently dangerous applications. SOME STATES MAY NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO ALL OR A PORTION OF THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY.

General

This Agreement shall not be governed by the UN Convention on Contracts for the Sale of Goods; rather this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California, including its Uniform Commercial Code without reference to conflict-of-laws principles. This Agreement is the entire agreement between us and supersedes any other communications or advertising with respect to the Software and Documentation. If you have any questions, please contact in writing: Electric Image Inc., Customer Service, 3 Imperial Promenade, Suite 400, Santa Ana, California, 92707.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Electric Image Universe™ Concepts. . . .	1
Universe Animator Introduction	1
Terms and Definitions	3
Starting Up Universe Animator	4
Moving in Space	4
Looking at Your World.	6
The Camera Scene Object	14
Light Objects	16
Animating in Universe.	19
What is an Object?	19
What Can You Do with Objects?.	20
Importing Models into Universe Animator	20
Selecting Objects Implicitly	21
Moving (Translating) Objects	21
Rotating Objects	22
Scaling Objects.	23
Configuring Manipulators.	23
Animating Objects	24
Motion Path Curves	27
Object Hierarchies.	29
Inverse Kinematics	30
Deformations.	35
Morphing Model Poses	38
Modifying Values in Edit Boxes and Cells	39
Surface Attributes	41
Sound Synchronization	41
Tool Palette.	41
The Project Window	41
File Management.	44

Rendering and Raytracing.	46
Introduction.	46
Shading.	47
Resolution	49
Color Depth	49
Anti-Aliasing	49
Motion Blur	50
Chapter 2 Main Menu Bar.	51
Chapter 3 Assigning and Using Cameras.	77
Introduction.	77
Camera Anatomy	77
Camera Information Window Overview	81
Chapter 4 Lights in Universe Animator.	117
Introduction.	117
Light Types.	118
Light Information Window Anatomy	120
Illumination Lists	130
Shadows	134
Special Lighting Effects	139
Master Lights.	158
Chapter 5 Backdrops, Fog and World Info	163
Introduction.	163
World Info Window Overview	163
Chapter 6 Rendering.	177
Introduction.	177
Render Information Window	178

The Render Tab	179
The Resolution Tab	189
The Anti-Alias Tab	199
The Motion Blur Tab	203
The Glow Layer Tab	207
The Timing Tab	209
The Render Menu	213
Network Rendering Tab	214
How To Render a Project	214
 Chapter 7 Network Rendering with Renderama	217
Introduction	217
Configuring Renderama	219
Network Rendering Job Management	222
Renderama Tips	225
 Chapter 8 Selection Sets	227
Introduction	227
Select by Set	228
 Chapter 9 Using and Animating Groups	231
Introduction	231
Group Info Window	233
 Chapter 10 Function Curve Editor	249
Introduction	249
The Function Curve Editor Anatomy	250
The Graph Window	252
Channel List	254
The Toolbar	256

Chapter 11 Project Window.....	271
Introduction.....	271
Project Window Anatomy	275
Animation Channels.....	283
Project Editing Modes	288
Editing Cell Contents.....	297
The Tool Bar.....	306
Assigning Channels to the Function Curve Editor	318
 Chapter 12 Materials and Texture Maps.....	 321
Introduction.....	321
Overview of Features.....	321
Materials Defined	322
Accessing the Material Editor.....	323
Creating New Master Materials	327
Material Interface	328
Using Texture Maps	365
 Chapter 13 Using Effectors	 383
Introduction.....	383
The Effector Info Window	384
Why use an Effector?	393
 Chapter 14 The Joint Editor.....	 395
Introduction.....	395
Joint Editor Anatomy	396
Pop Up Menu Section.....	398
Folder Tab Section.....	401
Working in the Joint Editor	411

Chapter 15 Facial Animation 413

Introduction to the Morph Window	413
Creating Models for Morphing.....	413
Using the Morph Window in Universe Animator.....	414
Making Morphs.....	421
Timing.....	423
Working with Sync Sound.....	424
Working with Morphs in the Function Curve Editor	426
Morphs and Materials	427

Chapter 16 Procedural Shaders 429

Anisotropic	432
Bricks	434
Bump Array.....	436
Bumpy Noise.....	438
Cammo.....	439
Cell Look	440
Checker Board.....	442
Clouds.....	443
Color Noise	444
Contour	445
Crumple	446
Crust.....	448
Cyclone.....	449
Dots.....	451
Eroded	452
Flame	454
Fractal Noise	456
Gooch	458
Granite	459
Grid.....	460

Hex Tile.	461
Marble.	463
Oren-Nayer	464
Pearl	465
Plank.	466
Random Dots.	468
Rust.	469
Stucco	470
Thin Film	471
Veins	473
Waves	474
Wisp	476
Wood.	477
 Chapter 17 Plug-ins.	 479
Dicer	479
Mr. Blobby	481
Mesh Generator.	486
Mr. Nitro.	488
Power Particles Basic	493
Pixel Grains	505
Flag	509
UberShape	511
 Appendix A Before Calling Tech Support	 515
Introduction.	515
Crashing, Freezing, and/or Error Messages?	516
Hard Disk Drivers.	519
Viruses	519
Corrupted Project Files	520
Missing “Resources”?	521

When All Else Fails	521
Send Us Your Project When We Request It	523
Index	525

ElectricImage™ Universe Concepts

Universe Animator is a powerful suite of programs that you can use to create fully rendered, motion picture quality computer generated 3D animated movies. It consists of three applications, Universe Modeler for object creation, Universe Animator for animation and surfacing, and Universe Camera for rendering and raytracing. Universe Animator also includes the Renderama™ network rendering utility.

Universe Animator is a multi-platform application suite. You can operate just as easily on Macintosh, Windows NT and 2000, and Sun Solaris computers. You can animate on a Macintosh and render on a Sun network, if you so choose.

1.0 Universe Animator Introduction

Universe is a suite of applications which you use to create models, animate them, and finally render them into pictures or movies. The applications included within Universe Animator are:

Universe Modeler

Unless you already have created your models, or purchased some pre-made models, you are going to have to build your own. The place to start is Universe Modeler. It is a solids and surface modeling system, allowing you to model with NURBS and solids together in the same program, and even with the same basic shapes! Universe Modeler also includes subdivision surfaces, the best tools for character modeling.

Universe Animator

Once you have created your models in Universe Modeler, you can use Universe Animator to apply surface materials and textures, set up scene lights, and then animate your models. Universe Animator has been used in most of the Hollywood summer blockbusters since 1991, when it was first introduced as ElectricImage Animation System. Universe Animator is the next level animator from Electric Image, Inc.

Universe Camera

Rendering is the process of converting your animation, model and surface data into finished pictures and movies. The rendering process is effectively a standalone process: once you assign a rendering job, you take a break until its complete. Depending upon how many frames are in your animation, and what rendering levels you have chosen, your job could take a few minutes to many hours.

Universe Camera is the rendering component of Universe Animator. Long known as the “world’s fastest renderer,” Universe Camera is capable of rendering over 30,000,000 polygons, and an effectively unlimited amount of lights, texture maps, procedural shaders, and so on. The image quality and rendering speed of Universe Camera are unsurpassed, as demonstrated by its continuous use in Hollywood’s biggest effects films.

Renderama

Universe Camera can be controlled by Renderama, the network rendering server utility that ships with Universe Animator. With Renderama, you can render to a local network, or across the internet! Renderama is a very simple utility, with very few bells and whistles.

1.1 Terms and Definitions

Before reading any further, it is necessary for you to understand the nomenclature of Universe Animator. These terms will become important in the following sections:

Project. The project file is the main work file used by Universe Animator. it stores all references to objects, materials, maps, procedural shaders, and any other files used in the scene.

Scene. A rendered sequence, like a scene in a movie.

Object. Any of several object types: camera, light, model, plugin, effector, and smoke object.

Camera (Scene Object). The camera is a scene object which is used to record the events of the scene over a period of time, just like a real camera.

Light (Scene Object). A scene object that can be any of several sub-types which is used to illuminate a scene.

Model File. A model is an object type that contains a geometric description of the shape of the object. A model is made up of collection of “groups.”

Group. A member of a model file, a group is a single container of point, line and/or polygon data that is used to describe the shape of an object. A model file can have but a single group, but it must have at least one. Groups can be linked to one another or other scene objects hierarchically, can be animated, and can contain shading information.

Polygon. A polygon is an enclosed, flat shape that, as part of a mesh of other polygons, defines a more complex shape.

Vertices. Points which define the corners of a polygon.

Attribute. An aspect of an object which can be set to a value or animated. Objects typically have many attributes.

Map. Refers to attribute maps, such as bump, clip, diffuse, transparency and so on, and projection maps.

1.2 Starting Up Universe Animator

When you first start Universe Animator, you will be asked to create a project. A project is the main file that Universe Animator uses to store and organize animated scenes.

After you create your project, you will be asked to choose a model to import into the scene. If you cancel, an empty scene containing a single camera and light will be created. You can import objects and create 3D text at any time.

A new project will always start with four windows, a camera, a radial light, any models that you may have imported, and the main menu bar. Three of the windows represent your working space, or “world space.” They are titled “top view,” “front view,” and “side view.” The fourth window is your camera view. The camera’s start position is on the Z axis, looking towards the origin (0,0,0 in world space coordinates.) The origin is the center of the world, and of your project.

1.3 Moving in Space

We all exist in space. We organize our space with units of measurement, such as feet or meters. 3D programs need to work within a space just like we do. Fortunately, a 3D program is not limited to just one space, and it can easily work at the atomic or astronomic level.

3D space is represented as a cube, and divided into three “axes” called X, Y and Z. Remember in school when a geometry exercise required you to plot a curve on graph paper? Chances are, the graph paper grid was divided up into X and Y space. Now, imagine three pieces of graph paper, running through the centers of the other in a perpendicular direction. Each of the sheets of paper would be labeled XY, XZ and YZ. 3D space is described in the exact same fashion. Three coordinate pairs are used to describe the location of an object in 3D space, such as 20,10,0. In this example, the object is located 20 units on the X axis, up 10 units on the Y axis, with no change on the Z axis, putting the object on the XY plane of the 3D space. Values for 3D space can be both positive and negative. The direction that you travel will dictate whether or not you are in the positive or negative coordinates of a spatial region. The meeting point of all three planes is referred to as the “origin,” and located at coordinates 0,0,0.

Different 3D packages use different ways to look at the coordinates of the 3D cube space. Although it doesn’t really matter how a particular package may view 3D space, it can be a concern if you are interchanging data from one program to another program from a different manufacturer. The most important thing to note in your program of choice is “which end is up?”

In Universe Animator, world space is “Y up,” that is, the positive Y axis is pointing up. The positive X axis points to the right, and the positive Z axis points to the rear. This is called the “left-handed coordinate system.” All objects in a Universe Animator scene will move within this coordinate system. Another kind of space in Universe Animator is “object space” or “local space.” Object space is localized to each object in the scene, and refers to the rotation or orientation components of an object, as well as material properties such as texture maps. This sounds more complicated than it is, really.

As you work with Universe Animator, you will be exposed to these concepts in more detail.

Depending upon how your model was made, you may see its rear end facing you in the front view, or you might see the front pointing at you in the top view. This is easy to correct with object axis editor (**Hierarchy>Axis Editor**). If you created your model in Universe Modeler, the up axis will be correct, and assuming that you created your model pointing towards negative z, the front of your model will be oriented correctly as well.

1.4 Looking at Your World

Universe Animator offers you a set of tools for you to communicate what you want the program to do. The most basic tool is the window. Windows in Universe Animator present you with information and allow you to edit and manipulate that information so that you can animate. There are several types of windows in Universe Animator:

- 3D Windows
- Information Windows
- Editing Windows

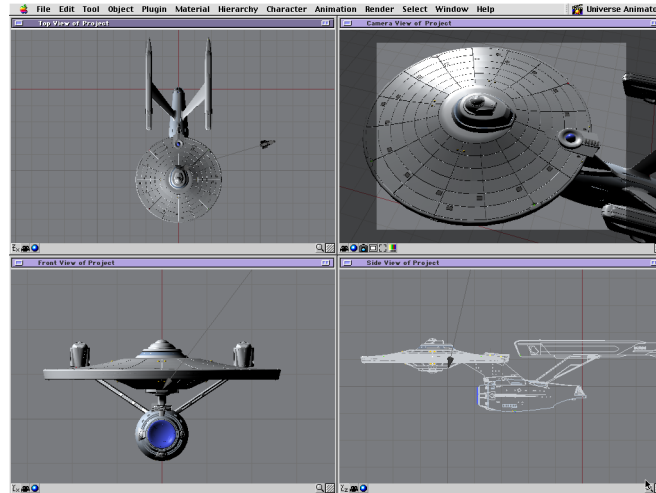


Figure 1.1 — Default Universe Animator interface (four view windows.)

Each of these types of windows offers different methods for animating your objects. In the 3D windows, you interact with objects directly: you select them, move them, rotate them, and so on. You can also control the level of drawing and shading, choosing the method which offers you the best compromise of performance and presentation.

The information windows provide you with data that is current to the time in which your scene is currently residing. You can control all of the attributes available to an object with its information window, and you can even animate these attributes by changing the values at the current time.

The editing windows offer a more detailed view of your scene and the objects inside of it. The project window presents this data numerically, and is also used to control hierarchy and other functions. The function curve editor presents its data in curve form, allowing you change the shape of

data as it progresses through time. This in turn translates to actual motion or attribute behavior. Once you get the hang of the function curve editor, it is likely that you will favor this editor as you animate. The morph editor offers a slider-based method of animating morph targets. Morph targets are most commonly used for facial animation, but can be used for a variety of other animated tricks as well. The joint editor is used to set up the orientation of joints in your hierarchies and skeletons. The axis editor lets you easily change the orientation of your model, without having to resort to rotating the model into place. The deformation editor is used to bend, twist and otherwise distort your objects into the performance that you require.

3D Environment Windows

3D environment windows are used to draw your scene in 3D. You interact within 3D space in these windows only. Other windows allow you to interact with your project in data or curve form. The 3D environment in Universe consist of the following windows:

- World Windows
- Camera Window
- Light Windows
- Texture Map Alignment Windows
- Morph Editor
- Joint Editor
- Model Information Window

Projects in Universe Animator can often get very complex, and it is not unusual to have model counts of a million or more polygons in a scene. You can imagine that constantly drawing and redrawing this much information can be difficult for your computer, and it is. Universe Animator uses Open GL for drawing by default (you can also switch to a software drawing

engine). Open GL is an open drawing architecture used by 3D cards to speed up the drawing of 3D scenes and objects.

In addition to Open GL, Universe Animator also uses a variety of drawing modes that you choose, so that you can tailor the amount of drawing with the performance that you want to work with when you animate.

Drawing Modes

Drawing modes allow you to control detail vs. performance. You choose which one works the best for you and your setup. Drawing modes are set with the Window Display menu. This menu is located in the little blue ball at the bottom of each 3D window. The available drawing modes are:

- None
- Point
- Outline
- Wireframe
- Point Shaded
- Outline Shaded
- Wireframe Shaded
- Flat Shaded
- Gouraud Shaded
- Phong Shaded

Display None. This mode will draw nothing in the view. Hey, you never know.

Point. This mode draws points for each corner of every polygon in the scene. It can give you a fast volumetric feedback.

Outline. This mode draws a “cartoon-style” outline for each group in the scene, including silhouettes and contours. It offers more clarity than wire-frame drawing, and is much faster, as it has to draw much less. Outline mode provides very good feedback and response time.

Wireframe. This traditional mode draws all of the polygons in the scene as wires that you can see through. This is the most clichéd drawing mode ever used in computer graphics. It is also slow when large numbers of polygons are present in the scene.

Point Shaded. This mode is the same as the point mode, except that the points are shaded by the lights within the scene. This mode can actually provide a combination of good speed and good feedback, as the shading of the points can remove the abstract curse of Point only drawing.

Outline Shaded. This mode is the same as Outline mode, except that the outlines are shaded by the lights within the scene. It is tempting to use this mode, but if you have objects with complex geometries, it can start to bog down when shading. You might find that you prefer Outline mode overall.

Wireframe Shaded. This mode is the same as Wireframe mode, except that the wireframes are shaded by the lights within the scene. It is very sexy to look at, but there is a time penalty to shade all of those wires.

Flat Shaded. This mode will shade each polygon in the scene giving a faceted or jeweled appearance. It is a very fast shading mode, but does not adequately show spotlights, highlights, or texture maps.

Gouraud Shaded. This mode will smooth shade across each polygon in the scene, although spotlights and highlights will not look as good as they do when the Phong Shaded mode is active. Texture Maps will be visible when

this mode is on, and the Display Textures option is set in the group info window, on an object-by-object basis.

Phong Shaded. This mode is the superior shading method, and the results will match the results when you are rendering with the ElectricImage rendering engine, Camera. Spotlights, highlights and texture maps will all display correctly.

To view textures require that the Display Textures option is set in the group info window.

Underneath the drawing mode list in the menu is the Engine pop out menu. This menu allows you to select Open GL (hardware) or the Universe drawing engine (software.) It is rare that you would want to choose the software engine over Open GL, and it is offered as a choice primarily out of convenience. If you notice that the performance that you are getting from Open GL is less than what you would expect, try switching to the software engine and see if you notice any improvement. If you do, please call tech support.

Note *If you are using Open GL, you should **not** be using the ruler bars feature. Ruler bar drawing significantly negates Open GL performance and should be avoided unless absolutely necessary. If you need the ruler bars, use them just to determine the measurements you need, and then deactivate them.*

Following the Engine menu item are two other menu items:

- Show Extents
- Cull Back Faces

Show Extents. Selecting this mode draws the historically familiar cubic extent for each group. This is the fastest setting, but offers the least in feedback.

Cull Back Faces. This mode will speed up drawing by as much as two times, as the polygons which do not face the viewer are removed (“culled”).

Interaction Sub Menu (Texture Window)

The following menu items appear only when in the texture window. The Interaction sub menu allows you to fine tune the performance of the interface drawing engine for maximum results and throughput.

There are four items in the Interaction Sub Menu:

- Update Time...
- Full Monty
- Drop Data
- Drop Quality

Update Time... This option brings forth a dialog which will allow you to set the amount of time that the Drop Data and Drop Quality modes use as their threshold values.

Full Monty. This mode will draw everything, regardless of the setting found in the Update Time value. Hey, what you see is what you get.

Drop Data. This mode will skip parts of the object in order to keep up with your interaction with the program. Depending on the speed of your computer, you may not notice this too much.

Drop Quality. This mode will continue to drop the drawing quality of the model, until it can keep up with you. This mode can be somewhat disconcerting to start with, but you get used to it.

Options Sub Menu (Texture Window)

The options sub menu allows you to select aides which can help in the application of your texture maps.

There are four items listed in the Options sub menu:

- Cull Back Faces
- Use Lights
- Show Normals
- Texture Shading

Cull Back Faces. This mode will speed up drawing by as much as two times, as the polygons which do not face the viewer are removed (“culled”.)

Use Lights. This mode is active only when the Shaded options are selected. This mode allows you to view the texture with normal scene lighting.

Show Normals. This mode will draw lines along the direction that each polygon is pointing. If there is a problem with the normals of a particular polygon, it will be evident when examined with this feature, and appear as a normal pointing in a direction opposite that of the neighboring polygons.

Texture Shading. The default presentation of the texture map on the surface of the model is “fully lit,” as if you were viewing the texture in a paint program. The default method can hide detail at times, so we created this option for you to use when you need to see some surface definition when you are applying your texture map.

In addition to the items covered in the Texture Window version of these menus, there are three other options that are found in the World and Camera View versions of these menus. These options are:

- Display None
- Display Lights
- Display Paths

Display None. This mode will draw nothing in the view. Hey, you never know.

Display Lights. This mode will draw the lights in the view. You can turn off the lights to hide the clutter, or speed up the shading performance of the view.

Display Paths. This option will toggle the display of motion paths in the view.

1.5 The Camera Scene Object

The camera is what records the scene. It is actually three connected pieces, as shown in Figure 1.2: the body, which is the focal plane; the view vector, which is a line indicating the view direction; and the reference point, which determines the actual point at which the camera is looking.

- Dragging on the body changes the position of the camera, but not where it is looking.
- Dragging the reference point changes where the camera is looking but not its position.
- Dragging the view vector keeps the orientation of the camera the same, but changes the camera's position and where it is looking.

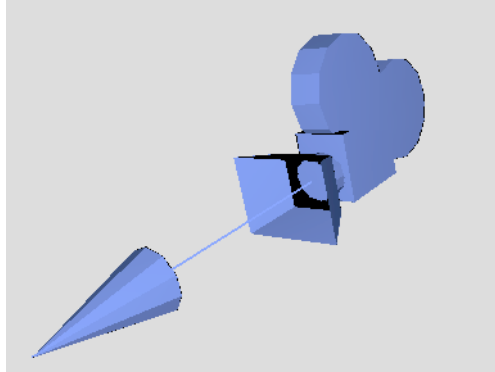


Figure 1.2 — The camera icon

One of the most common mistakes of new Universe Animator users is employing too much camera motion. This is due to the fact that the camera is so easy to animate. Camera moves should be slow and deliberate. Otherwise, a “digital whip-lash” effect occurs, the main result being that all your friends and associates will know that you are not a professional camera operator.

Aspect Ratio

The aspect ratio is the shape of the rendered image, expressed as width over height. The clear rectangle represents the area of the image which will be rendered; the grayed out portion of the view is just outside the camera’s rendering area (which is how motion picture and television cameras actually operate).

In the movie industry, there are many different aspect ratios in use. Universe Animator has menu items for the most popular aspect ratios used for production. You can also enter your own.

Focal Length and Field of View

Directly influenced by the aspect ratio is the focal length, also known as the field of view. The focal length works the same in Universe Animator as it does for an actual camera. It can represent any lens type. There are two differences between Universe Animator and a real camera: You do not have keystone problems (which are vertical line distortions due to the spherical nature of the real lens), and you do not have fisheye distortion problems at extremely wide focal lengths.

You may also use the field of view feature if that suits your needs. The field of view is expressed as an angle. For instance, a 35° field of view with the aspect ratio set to 35mm slide would equate to a 60mm lens on your slide camera.

Yaw, Pitch and Roll

As mentioned previously, all objects in Universe Animator have an orientation. When referring to the camera, this orientation is called yaw, pitch and roll, which work the same for the camera as they do for the rest of the object classes in Universe Animator. Yaw equates to the Y axis, pitch equates to the X axis, and roll equates to the Z axis.

1.6 Light Objects

Lights are the class of objects which illuminate a scene. Universe Animator always adds a 100% white light with an intensity of 1.00 to your project as a default every time you create a new project, and any new light that you add has these same values. Lights have no physical properties as a model would have.

It is important to remember that the use of too many bright lights can overexpose the scene, in the same manner as when photographing a scene for film or video. If you experience this, you can drop the intensity of some of the lights. It is a common practice for only one or two lights (called the “keylights” in the production industry) to be near full brightness. The other lights are usually adjusted to set a mood in the scene.

Lights in Universe Animator can be set to any one of 16.8 million colors. You can also animate the color of a light, and, depending on the particular type of light, you can even adjust the effective range of the light, called the “dropoff,” and the inner and outer cone angles of the light. Wherever lights overlap each other, their colors will add together, producing a different color, just as with their real world counterparts.

There are six light types in Universe Animator:

- Radial
- Parallel
- Spot
- Tube
- Ambient
- Camera

These light types can be mixed and matched together in order to achieve dramatic lighting effects.

Radial Lights. Radial lights cast light rays out from their centers in all directions. These rays act like the spokes of a bicycle wheel, but in a spherical area. Radial lights most closely resemble artificial lights, like those found in your home.

Parallel Lights. Parallel lights cast parallel rays. Parallel lights are analogous to stars (such as the sun). There is no real beginning to a parallel light. Objects lit by parallel lights will be evenly lit, unlike the other light types.

Spot Lights. Spot lights work just like real spotlights. You can adjust the inner and outer cone of the spotlight, as well as the dropoff distance. You can also animate these attributes. Spot lights are great mood enhancers for a scene and offer the greatest amount of control.

Tube Lights. Tube lights are basically elongated radial lights. You can adjust the length of the tube and, by enabling fog or glow special effects (as explained on the next page), create such visual elements as fluorescent bulbs, laser beams, etc.

Ambient Lights. Ambient lights add an overall brightness to a scene regardless of the orientation of the surface relative to the other lights. Experimenting with ambient lights will give you the best indication of their usefulness to you.

Camera Lights. Camera lights are radial lights which are attached to the front of the camera, always illuminating the area in front of the camera.

Animating in Universe

To successfully create 3D animation in Universe Animator, you must learn a few basic concepts about how 3D animation works, about the animation tools included with Universe Animator and the Universe workflow between Universe Modeler, Universe Animator and Universe Camera.

Universe allows you to animate objects over time: model object files (and their groups or layers), cameras and lights. The following discussion applies to all of these object types.

1.7 What is an Object?

An object is any item which is an independent entity in the scene. An object can be a model file that you import, a scene camera and a scene light. Model files consist of a collection of sub-objects called groups in Universe Animator (some programs refer to them as layers).

Scene cameras and scene lights are system objects. They exist in 3D space, but contain no real volume, with some lighting effects as exceptions to this.

Model files and groups are a collection of points, lines and polygons, and are combined with shading and material information at render time. These points, lines and polygons make up the overall shape that you perceive the model to have.

Note *Objects created in Universe Modeler are actually solids, surfaces or subdivision surfaces. You must convert them to the FACT polygon format in order for them to be used by Universe Animator.*

1.8 What Can You Do with Objects?

Objects are what you animate in Universe. The type of animation allowed depends upon the particular object, but here is a general list of ways to interact with (and animate) objects:

- Import Model Files into the project
- Select (implicitly)
- Move (translate)
- Rotate
- Scale (models only)
- Animate
- Create Hierarchies
- Deform (models only)
- Morph (models only)

1.9 Importing Models into Universe Animator

A “model” is an object file on disk which uses polygons to describe its shape. Models can be created in Universe Modeler, or other 3D programs (Universe Animator does not create models directly, with the exception of 3D text). Universe Animator requires that all of its models be imported into the FACT format, which is the ElectricImage model format. If you model in Universe Modeler, you will need to export your model in FACT format from that application, as it uses a different internal format than Universe Animator. Universe Animator can import the following model types:

- Lightwave (.lwo I & II)
- 3-D Studio (.3ds)
- Autocad (.dxf)
- Maya (.obj)
- ElectricImage (fact)

To import a model into Universe Animator:

1. Choose **Object>Import Object** from the main menu bar
2. Pick the file you wish to import from the file list

The file will be imported into the scene. Once that is complete, the import dialog will appear again, prompting you for any additional model files to import.

3. Choose any additional models, or press the Done button to close the dialog

3D Text Models

Although you cannot create models in Universe Animator, you can create 3D text from PostScript type one and True Type fonts, which is the type of font that you use with a laser printer or typesetter. You can create text with depth, bevels and separate face groups for material mapping.

1.10 Selecting Objects Implicitly

In Universe Animator, objects are selected by the particular tool that you have chosen. In other words, you pick the tool, and then you pick the object.

1.11 Moving (Translating) Objects

The translate tool is the default animation tool in Universe Animator. When you select an object to translate with the translation tool, the translate manipulator will be activated.

Translate Manipulator. The translate manipulator is used move objects in the world. The manipulator can limit motion to just one axis, or all axes at a

time. The manipulator is constructed of a yellow wireframe box at the origin of the manipulator (which is placed at the pivot point of the object) and three axis lines, radiating from the center outwards, each capped by a cone. The X axis is drawn as a red line. The Y axis is drawn as a green line. The Z axis is drawn as a blue line. Selecting any of these axes will cause motion to be limited to that axis. The selected axis will be drawn in yellow to indicate that it has been selected.

1.12 Rotating Objects

To rotate objects in Universe Animator, select the rotate tool. Then, select the object to rotate. If you select the parent object of a hierarchy, then all of the objects will rotate along with the parent (assuming the objects have their inherit rotate attributes active, which is the default). If you select multiple, separate objects (that do not share a hierarchical relationship), each object will rotate about its own center.

Rotate Manipulator. The rotate manipulator is used to rotate objects. Rotations for objects always occur in the local space of the object. The rotate manipulator is an “arc ball” and drawn as a series of offset spheres or arcs, each axis a different color. Unlike the translate and scale manipulators which have only three axes, the rotate manipulator has four. The X axis is drawn as a red arc. The Y axis is drawn as a green arc. The Z axis is drawn as a blue arc. The view planar axis is drawn as a cyan circle. Selecting any of these axes will cause rotations to be limited to that axis. The view planar axis will always rotate the selected objects along the depth axis of the window plane. The selected axis will be drawn in yellow to indicate that it has been selected.

1.13 Scaling Objects

To scale objects in Universe Animator, select the scale tool. Then, select the object to scale. If you select the parent object of a hierarchy, then all of the objects will be scaled along with the parent (assuming the objects have their inherit scale attributes active), maintaining the scaled distance between children. If you select multiple, separate objects (that do not share a hierarchical relationship), each object will scale to its own center point.

Scale Manipulators. The scale manipulator is used scale objects in the world. The manipulator can limit scale to just one axis (non-uniform scaling), or all axes at a time (uniform scale). The manipulator is constructed of a yellow wireframe box at the origin of the manipulator (which is placed at the pivot point of the object) and three axis lines, radiating from the center outwards, each capped with shaded balls. The X axis is drawn as a red line. The Y axis is drawn as a green line. The Z axis is drawn as a blue line. Selecting any of these axes will cause motion to be limited to that axis. The selected axis will be drawn in yellow to indicate that it has been selected.

1.14 Configuring Manipulators

The size of the manipulator is not related to the size of the object which is using it. This allows you to scale the manipulator to the working size that you prefer. All manipulators use the same size value, so when you change the size of the translate manipulator, you are also changing the size of the rotate and scale manipulators.

The manipulator's display can be controlled from the **Edit>Display>Controller** menu item in the main menu bar. You can control the size of the elements that control the origin (yellow wireframe box) and the end caps (shaded cones for translate, and shaded balls for scale). You can also control

the line thickness of all line elements (vectors for translate and scale, and arcs for rotate).

1.15 Animating Objects

Animation is what Universe Animator is all about. You can choose to do simple little animations, or complex creations that rival blockbuster movie effects. What you get out of it is based on what you decide to put into it. Universe operates under some important core concepts. These core concepts, when understood, will help you to apply the best approach to the animation that you are creating.

Remember, you are always animating objects. Animation is a record of the changes to an object that occurs over a period of time. These objects have attributes that can be animated. Objects can be joined together to form more complex assemblies. Objects can be modified by deformations and morphs. Once you understand these basic concepts, animating in Universe will become easier:

- Time is used to control when something happens
- Keyframe events are used to control where something happens
- Animation channels are used to control the rate at which something happens
- Object hierarchies are used to control how many objects will be animated, and what attributes may be animated
- Deformations are used to control other aspects of how something happens
- Morphing is used to blend different model files of the same basic data

Time Line

To create an animation, you use the tools Universe Animator supplies tools to move, rotate, scale, deform, or otherwise move or change an object over time. Universe Animator uses a combination of time and events to animate your objects. Universe Animator uses the time line to sample “snapshots” in time called “frames” and then uses these frames to render final images and movies.

The time line is a scale of time that you set for the duration of your project. The time line is available in either the project window, or the time palette. Within the time line is the time slider. To change the scene time, you just drag the slider to the desired time. You can go forward or backward at any time.

You are in control of the amount of frames that are sampled over a period of time. This control is called “frames per second.” You can think of this as sort of a “level of detail,” as you can resample the time line into a different amount of frames per second as needed. As you create events, you advance the time slider to the next moment in time that you want something to happen. You then create the next event.

Key Frames

These events are called “key frames.” Universe Animator then “interpolates” these key frames, adding extra information between each key frame that you set. When you playback your animation, you see a combination of your key frames and interpolated frames. Key frame events are the rough points of a motion or attribute change. You do not need to set a key frame for every frame in your scene, nor should you. Instead, you want to “rough

in” your performance, refining keyframes and adding new ones as necessary to get what you want.

Creating Keyframes Key frames can be created automatically whenever you change something that hasn’t been changed before, or you can create them yourself by hand.

To create automatic key frames in Universe Animator:

1. Select the object you wish to animate
2. Choose **Animation>Enable Animation** from the menu bar

This will activate the animation channel for the object (see the following section for an explanation of animation channels.)

3. Drag the time slider to a different time
4. Move the object (or rotate, scale or otherwise change an attribute of the object)

A key frame will be created.

5. Advance the time again
6. Move the object again

Additional key frames will be added to the project.

To check your work, press the preview button, or open the project window and note that a new keyframe has been placed in the data panel of the window.

Animation Channels

If you don’t set a key frame, you will not see any change in motion. If you change an object’s attributes without activating the animation channel for the object, you will not see any change in motion. Instead, the last change you made on the object will be all that you see.

Animation channels are used to hold the information that you create when you animate. They are effectively “motion containers.” To save space and speed the performance of a project, animation channels are typically turned off. You can easily turn them on, just by selecting the object you wish to animate, and then choosing **Animation>Enable Animation** in the main menu bar.

1.16 Motion Path Curves

When you animate the position of objects in Universe Animator, you will see a motion path curve appear. This is the path of motion that the object will follow. There are two classes of motion paths, implicit and explicit.

Implicit Keyframe Paths

If your object is set to animate its position with an implicit curve, the curve will run through each position key frame that you have set for the object. If you click on any keyframe point along the motion path, the scene time will be set to the time of the keyframe that you selected, and you will be editing that keyframe.

There are four different spline types available for implicit motion paths: linear, natural cubic, Hermite and Bezier.

Linear Splines. These are not actually splines, but rather a simple line. All motion using linear interpolation results in a very mechanical (sometimes awkward) motion.

Natural Cubic. These splines give a very fluid motion, and are the best to use if you do not care about the precision of object placement, since editing one keyframe along the spline will change the whole curvature of the spline.

Hermite Splines. These splines are more versatile to use but require greater effort to control. Unlike the natural cubic spline, editing one key-frame along the spline will not change the whole curvature of the spline, and thus the curve can be manipulated with greater precision.

Bezier Splines. These splines are the same splines used by popular Macintosh drawing programs such as Adobe Illustrator[®], however Universe Animator Bezier splines are 3-dimensional.

Spline paths can be edited at any time. You can also edit the tension, bias, and continuity attributes of Hermite splines.

Explicit Motion Curves

Explicit motion curves are different than implicit curves. These curves are combined plots of separate X, Y and Z position data curves. There is no provision to edit the shape of the curve in the 3D views. Instead, you must edit explicit curves in the function curve editor.

To set an object to use explicit translation curves:

1. Select the object
2. Choose Object>Group Info (command or control “i”) from the main menu bar

The object information window will appear

3. Choose the X-form tab in the window if it is not already visible
4. Under the position heading, choose “Explicit” from the key popup menu

The curve is now changed to an explicit motion curve. The path curve will be drawn without any form of keyframe markers.

Note *Explicit path curve shapes are harder to control than implicit path curves, as you can edit those directly. If the shape of the path is important, try using implicit curves set to bezier, and make adjustments as needed. Then, you can convert to an explicit curve and finish the editing in the function curve editor.*

1.17 Object Hierarchies

Object hierarchies are used to control what objects are connected together, and what objects are animated within that relationship. The hierarchical relationship between objects is often expressed as parent/child. To understand what a hierarchy is, just examine your own hand. Each finger joint is attached to the next one, as the chain that is a single finger heads toward the wrist. Each finger travels through the palm area and forms a nexus with the other fingers at the wrist. The root of the hierarchy, forming the base, is the wrist/palm. The root, or parent, has the fingers attached to it, joint by joint. The fingers are said to be the children, grandchildren, and so on for each joint, down to the finger tips. This is a basic hierarchy.

Object hierarchies can be animated directly, using what is called “forward kinematics” or they can be attached to skeletons and animated in a fashion more like human motion, using what is called “inverse kinematics,” which is covered in the following section.

Forward Kinematics

Using the typical swing arm lamp as an example of a hierarchy containing five joints (base, arm 1, arm 2, lamp shade), animating this hierarchy one joint at a time to make the arm swing around is how forward kinematics is applied. You are responsible for animating each joint to get the performance you require. Forward kinematics are great for straightforward animation of fairly simple hierarchies.

1.18 Inverse Kinematics

Using the swing arm lamp example again, you can imagine the same hierarchy as a simple “IK chain,” which is just a fancy way of controlling the hierarchy as a single unit. With an IK chain, you merely adjust the end of the chain, in this case, the lamp shade, and the rest of the joints will move accordingly. Of course, IK chains can be applied to more complex hierarchies, such as organic characters like animals, humans and even aliens!

IK chains are actually a series of bones or skeleton joints, with an IK handle applied to control them. An IK handle is a special controller that manages the motion of the chain to which it is attached. You move and animate the IK handle, not the bones or skeleton joints directly.

IK handles are scene objects, as such they do not render. IK handles have their own information window, which is activated in the following ways:

- Selecting the IK handle and then choosing **Object>IK Handle info**
- Double-clicking on the IK handle

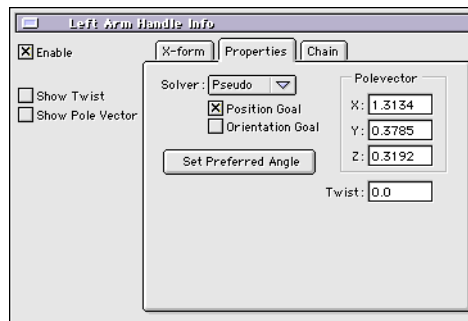


Figure 1.3 — IK Handle Information window, Properties tab

The IK Handle information window has three tabs:

- X-form
- Properties
- Chain

X-form tab. The x-form tab contains all of the transform information for the IK handle. You can use this tab to reset the position of the IK handle during an animation, especially if you “parked” the IK handle prior to animating.

Note You can only apply object parking (**Hierarchy>Park**) to objects that are contained within a hierarchy. If you attempt to apply the Park command to objects outside of a hierarchy, strange things can happen...

The x-form tab contains numeric entry edit boxes for translation, rotation, and scale. The translation and rotation edit boxes are applied in a manner similar to all other objects.

Tip The scale attribute is applied to the size of the selection handle for the IK handle. If you are having trouble selecting the IK handle, change the scale value to suit your needs.

Properties Tab. The properties tab controls the attributes of the IK handle. You can choose what type of IK solver is applied to the handle; set the preferred angle, pole vector location and twist of the handle; and choose which type of goal will be used by the IK solver.

There are three types of IK solvers in Universe Animator:

- Pseudo
- Minimizer
- 2 Bone

In a character set up, your skeleton rig will have many separate chains. In a human, for example, you will have chains for each arm and leg, each finger and the spine. You can also add chains for the head and mouth, and the feet. These chains are typically (although not always) controlled by an IK handle, and that IK handle will use a solver to produce a result.

An IK solver is a method to determine how the IK solution will be calculated for the specific chain that you are working with. Which solver works the best is a matter of choice on your part. A solver works by finding the best IK solution to apply to a chain within the parameters that you specify. Typically, most of the chains used for a human character would be planar; that is, the motion of the bones in the chain would tend to lie on a plane.

For example, the human arm consists of several bones: the humerus, which extends from the shoulder to the elbow and comprises the “upper arm”; and the ulna and radius bones, which extend from the elbow to the wrist, comprising the “fore arm.” The direction of travel for the arm is led by the wrist/palm. If you were to “connect the dots” from the tip of the humerus through the elbow, on to the end of the ulna/radius, and back to the tip of the humerus at any point of motion for the arm, you would have a planar triangle. The IK solvers know that, and can limit the amount of work that they have to do to allow only planar solutions for the motion generated by the IK handle.

Each solver attempts to find a solution in a slightly different way. The pseudo solver uses linear approximation to quickly find an IK solution. The minimizer solver will minimize the amount of unacceptable solutions possible, and then pick a result. The 2 bone solver will apply geometric analysis to find a solution. It only works with chains of two bones in length, and will lock any additional joints.

You will find that you have the best results with either the pseudo or 2 bone solvers (any chains consisting of only 2 bones will automatically use the 2 bone solver). The minimizer solver can sometimes cause the end effector to be in a position other than the explicit endpoint defined by the IK handle.

Preferred Angle

The preferred angle indicates the desired direction preference of the IK chain. This value will help the solver to find an accurate solution quickly. To improve the results, the preferred angle should be clear and non-ambiguous. This is accomplished by creating or manipulating the shape of the chain to clearly show an angle, such as an elbow or knee bend. To set the preferred angle for the IK handle, click the Preferred Angle button.

Chain. The chain tab contains a list of all of the joints and bones under the control of the IK handle. You can access the bone or joint directly by double clicking on the name of the joint in the chain list.

To apply an IK handle to a bone or joint chain:

1. Select the end of the chain (if you want to apply an IK handle to the entire chain) or choose the beginning and end joint to be controlled by the IK handle (if you want to apply the handle to a subset of the chain)
2. Choose **Character>Add IK Handle** from the main menu bar

The IK handle will be added from the end of the chain to the beginning of the chain (called the “root.”) The handle will be listed as an object at the end of the object/channel list in the project window.

Once you have create an IK handle, you can use that handle to manipulate the chain underneath. If you happen to make any change to the chain that would affect the rotation axes (used by the IK handle) directly to the bone or joint, those changes will be lost the next time you use the IK handle.

In order to animate the IK handle, you must select the handle and choose **Animation>Enable Animation** from the main menu bar. Once you enable the animation record for an IK handle, the handle will maintain its position in space, as opposed to moving with the rest of the hierarchy. That is because the handles are located in global space by default. If you require a handle to move with the rest of the skeleton, you can imbed the handle into the hierarchy at the appropriate location.

Pole Vector and Twist Disc

The pole vector controls the direction in which the IK reference plane is oriented, and is used to keep the IK chain from flipping 180° on its axis. This happens when the pole vector has crossed the IK handle vector, or is pointing in the opposite direction (which can happen frequently). To control axis flip, you must activate the pole vector (enable the Show Pole Vector check box), and make sure that it doesn't cross the IK handle vector, or point in the opposite direction of the IK handle vector. To change the position of the pole vector, click and drag on the box at then end of the vector.

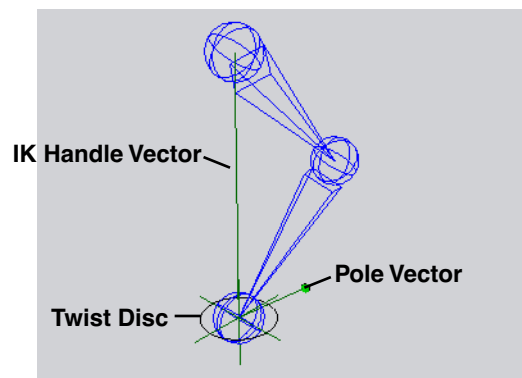


Figure 1.4 — Bone chain, with IK handle parts illustrated

The twist disc control is used to control the orientation of the IK joint plane, which is separate from the reference plane controlled by the pole vector, even though the end result appears to be the same. While the pole vector is used to keep the IK solution under control, the twist control is used for the purposes of performance. To keep things simple, use the pole vector to control axis flip, use the twist disc for everything else that requires orientation of the IK joint plane.

Hierarchies or No Hierarchies?

Do you need to create hierarchies to animate? Of course not. Whether or not you need a hierarchy depends entirely on what you are trying to animate. However, as you gain more experience in animation, you will likely apply a hierarchy to almost anything you animate with more than one component.

1.19 Deformations

Hierarchical animation will allow you to create complex assemblies and animate them easily, but you are limited to “rigid bodies” with hierarchical animation alone. You could not have a single arm model bend at the elbow without some additional help. That’s where deformations come in.

Deformations are volumetric regions attached to objects which allow you to distort the shape of an object in a variety of ways. They can be applied, singly or in combination, to specific regions within a group, individual groups within a model, and can optionally affect other groups within the model. Deformations can also be animated. For example, you could take a model rectangle and ripple it like a flag in the wind. Or you could make a figure’s body parts bend and twist to simulate natural arm, leg and head movement.

Deformations can be used with inverse kinematics to automatically create deformable skins. Using what is called a “bone deformation,” the skins that are parented to the same root as the bone skeleton can bend the skin along with the bone skeleton as the skeleton is animated (this works with inverse or forward kinematics.)

In Universe Animator, deformations can be applied in layers, in a hierarchical, cascading fashion. The order in which a deformation is applied to an animation is important, and Universe Animator will let you adjust the order of deformations to get the proper effect.

Deformations are a group-based tool. They are applied as a group attribute, although they can affect children groups if the children of the parent to which the deformation is applied are set to inherit deformations.

Deformation Regions

Deformations are applied to groups and are bound by regions. Regions are boxes which surround the group. The group portions within the region will be affected by the deformation. Those portions outside of the region will not be. This behavior will allow you to put a small-radius bend into a cylinder, or bend the entire cylinder.

Regions can be animated, and then can be attached to null effectors as well as geometry. This allows for some very powerful effects. For example, if you create a null effector (a placeholder object that does not show up in rendered imagery) and attach a deformation region to it, parent a cylinder object to the null and set inherit deformation for the cylinder, then drag the cylinder through the null effector, you will see the cylinder deform as it passes through the null. As the cylinder passes outside of the null’s influence, its normal shape will return.

Types of Deformations

There are twelve different deformation types available. Each of these deformations is suited to a particular task. In order, they are:

- Scale
- Shear
- Twist
- Taper
- Bend
- Bulge
- Linear wave
- Circular Wave
- Stretch
- Bezier
- Bezier II
- Bones

To apply a deformation to a group:

1. Select the group, by either clicking on it in the world views or selecting its name in the Project window.
2. Choose **Animation>Deformation Editor** from the main menu bar

The Deformation Editor opens.

3. In the Region section, click on the Add button

A new deformation region will be added to the group.

4. In the Deformation section, click on the Add button
5. Choose the type of deformation from the Type menu.

The deformation will be added to the group.

Different deformations have different controls. Some deformations have special options, which are available in via the Options... button. All deformations require that you set the direction axis (or axes) and the deformation axis (or axes). You can interactively set the strength of the deformation in the 3D views, or you can enter a value for the deformation strength in the amount edit box.

You can limit the effective area of deformations by enabling the check boxes in the minimum and maximum sections. This controls the deformation region to which the deformation is applied. You can choose to limit just a few axes, or all axes, based upon which check boxes you enable. If no check boxes are enabled, the deformation will not be constrained.

Note While the deformation editor is active, no other functions will be available. In order to set a new rotation or translation on the group, you will need to close the editor before you proceed (placing the editor in the background will have no effect). Deformation editing can be accomplished only when the editor is open.

1.19 Morphing Model Poses

Deformations change the actual geometry of the model, but morphing uses model poses to create new, in-between poses. What technique to use is based largely upon the task at hand. For facial animation, it is hard to beat morphing. In fact, it has been the favored method of facial animation for some time now. The upside to morphing is that it is very easy to understand and learn to use. The downside is that you must create different variations of the model, typically called poses, in order to use morphing. Depending upon your modeling skills and your patience, you will have more or less success with morphing.

Morphing models is very similar to “replacement animation,” a technique often used by claymation animators (and a technique offered by Universe Animator). These models must have the same amount of polygons in order for the process to work properly. Morph models are actually separate disk-based model files. These model files are loaded into the morph editor. From there, you use slider bars that has the morph editor blends the different model poses together, creating a new pose altogether.

Facial animation is the most common use for morphing, but you can use it for any model that you wish to morph. For example, you could animate a bird flapping its wings, or perhaps a pair of “rabbit ears” (an old fashion set top TV antenna) reacting with anthropomorphic character. Whatever you choose to morph, make sure that you have enough in between poses created. Unlike deformations, a morph target will tend to progress in a linear fashion. You can control the timing of the morph with a spline curve, but the morph itself will be direct (that is, linear.) So, if you are morphing things other than facial features, be sure to include an additional pose or two for extreme motion, to help make the motion appear more realistic.

1.20 Modifying Values in Edit Boxes and Cells

When animating in Universe, you can interact with the program numerically or directly in 3D. Working numerically, which you will do from time to time, Universe Animator allows you to enter relative values and percentage changes based upon the existing value in an edit box or cell.

Edit boxes support two types of value changes: relative offset and percentage.

Relative Offset Value Changes

Relative offset value changes alter each selected item by adding, subtracting, multiplying, dividing or taking to a power. A change of +25 would add 25 to the current value in the edit box or cell.

Percentage Value Changes

Percentage value changes alter the selected item by computing a specified percentage to each value individually. A percentage change of 150% would make the value 1.5 times its current value.

Applying Value Modification

Relative offset and percentage changes are applied by entering simple formulas in data cells or edit boxes. The syntax of the formula is:

@ symbol amount

where @ means the current value of the cell, and *symbol* indicates an operation to be performed, and *amount* is the numeric offset or percentage. For example, @*7.6 results in the cell's current value being multiplied by seven point six.

The formulas you enter are not retained by Universe Animator. They are immediately processed, and the result is placed in the edit box or data cell.

The following symbols are supported: +, -, *, /, ^ and %. In addition, two other symbols, ! (for negating the value of the edit box) and # (to set the absolute value).

1.21 Surface Attributes

Surface attributes (which apply only to models) define the color, diffuse, specular, reflectivity, transparency, luminosity, and edge density of the model's groups. Surface attributes, taken together with texture, reflection, bump, and transparency maps, make up the overall appearance of the rendered model. The Material Editor is used to set the surface attributes of your models.

1.22 Sound Synchronization

Universe Animator allows you to import an unlimited number of sound tracks from the many different popular sound editing programs, or record directly from the microphone. Sound frequency import range is from 5KHz to 64KHz, and sound track wave forms are displayed directly in the Project window. The sound tracks are automatically parsed and sounds are assigned to every frame. Synced animations can be previewed in real time and saved in Quicktime format. Universe will add sound only to the Quicktime format.

1.23 Tool Palette

The tool palette contains a collection of tools that give you access to most of the object manipulation functions in Universe Animator, as well as motion path and grid control. All of the selections in the tool palette are available in the main menu bar, as well as several other locations.

1.24 The Project Window

Recognizing that different animators work in different ways, Universe Animator allows you to animate in an event-based time system and/or by an

explicit frame-based system. Both approaches use the keyframe paradigm, which harkens back to the days of traditional cel-based 2D animation. You can animate in either system or both, and each has its strengths and weaknesses. Taken as a combined whole, however, this approach provides you with the most powerful and flexible tools available in any animation system.

The Project window is where you set the animation modes (e.g., Time, Keyframe, etc.), and where you can observe and animate all of the attributes within the project file. In Time mode it provides a graphic time scale on which to set events.

Events can also be synchronized to sound tracks, which are represented in graphic form.

In the other modes, such as Keyframe mode, it provides a complete overview of the project in a format resembling a spreadsheet, and you could specify and animate virtually all attributes of the scene from this one window if you wished to.

Because there can be a very large amount of information in a project file, the Project window is programmable. It is broken down into several sections and each section can be collapsed to shrink the size of the window for convenience.

Groups and lights can be renamed in the Project window and frame data can be edited by directly keying in values.

The Project window also contains a palette with tools and pop-up menus for performing various operations on frame data such as cycling a range of frames and creating a blend between two frames (many options are available).

The Joint Editor

This window is where you can assign joint types for a model's groups' hierarchy (controlling how the model's groups move in relation to each other).

There are many options for setting how a group can move (i.e., rotate, swivel, etc.), by itself and in relation to other groups in the same model. The data contained in the edit boxes are in local coordinate space.

The Render Information Window

This window is where you specify how your animation or image is to be rendered, such as how many and which frames to render, how large your rendering should be, and the level of quality you wish your rendering to have.

The window's check boxes are used to selectively enable or disable rendering effects for controlling the efficiency of the rendering process (i.e., it may not be necessary to perform a full rendering if you are testing a single element of a scene).

1.25 File Management

Universe Animator and you are responsible for managing the many different kinds of files that you will use to create your work. The types of files that Universe uses are:

- Project Files
- Model Files
- Material Files
- Texture Files
- Sound Files
- Channel Envelope Files
- Plug-in Files

Universe Animator maintains a directory structure for the most common files that it uses. After you install Universe Animator, several directories are placed within the directory that Universe Animator has been installed into. These directories are:

- EI Material
- EI Resources
- EI Shaders
- EI Snapshots
- EI Sockets
- Renderama Jobs

EI Material. This folder contains material descriptions that you create, save and load.

EI Resources. This folder contains resources that Universe Animator needs in order to operate. Do not remove this folder, or change its location.

EI Shaders. This folder contains all of the shaders that you have installed. Place any third party shaders into this directory.

EI Snapshots. This folder is used to hold any snapshot renderings that you create during a session with the program. Once you exit the program, the snapshots in this folder will be deleted, freeing up disk space. If you wish to keep your snapshot renderings, you will need to set the preference.

Choose **Edit>Preferences>Preview & Render tab**, snapshot section, and enable the Make Image Permanent check box. If this check box is enabled, snapshot images are then placed within the home directory of Universe Animator, and not within the EI Snapshots directory.

EI Sockets. This folder contains all of the plug-ins that you have installed. Any plug-in not installed into this folder will not be available to the program.

Renderama Jobs. This folder contains the job information for any network rendering that you have initiated.

Any other files not covered by these categories can be placed anywhere, although it is recommended that you follow a logical structure. You may wish to keep all of your bitmaps in the same directory, or you may wish to place them within directories that are specific to the project you are working on. The same holds true for model files.

Note Should you need to gather files used by a project together, you can use **File>Collect Files...** from the main menu bar. This command will collect all files that your project is referencing, and place them where you direct.

Rendering and Raytracing

1.26 Introduction

Rendering and raytracing creates two dimensional pictures from the 3D information contained in the project file. When you set up your models, lights, and the camera, you are supplying the rendering engine with a three dimensional data set. That data set is fed to the rendering engine to be rendered and raytraced as you have determined. The output of the rendering engine is either a single picture or a movie file.

Rendering and raytracing perform imaging tasks in different ways. Rendering is like an artist or illustrator, capturing an impression of a composition. Rendering can easily produce photorealistic results, but you may be able to see that reflections and transparencies are not the same as those you would see in the real world. The benefit that rendering gives you is speed and image quality (in terms of anti-aliasing—see below.) The detriment to rendering is the setup time for simple things such as shadows, and the requirement that you plan ahead in order to optimize your speed benefits even further.

Raytracing is more like photography, in the sense that the raytracing engine will take a more accurate approach to imaging the scene, actually following beams of light as they exit the camera and voyage into the world (which is the exact opposite of what happens in the real world.) The images produced by raytracing can be nearly perfect, in terms of reflections, transparencies and refraction, and more accurate (and easier to use) shadows. Unfortunately, as you can imagine, raytracing is a slow process, and can get much, much slower when dealing with very large scenes (in terms of polygon counts.) Also, anti-aliasing can suffer, as a lower quality of filtering

must be used in order to keep imaging times within the realm of practicality.

Hybrid Imaging

Universe Camera is a hybrid renderer/raytracer. Depending upon the material and shadow settings that you specify, either the renderer or the raytracer will be used. This test is applied on a channel-by-channel basis, so that raytracing is used *only* where it is needed. As raytracing is very time consuming, this discretion is mandatory to make it practical for legitimate production.

The raytracer inside of Universe Camera benefits from the legendary speed, efficiency and image quality of the renderer that preceded it. In the same amount of time as other raytracers, it can produce a higher quality image. It can also produce higher quality images in less time as other raytracers, and you may find this result is typical for your use.

1.27 Shading

Renderers and raytracers produce images by a process called shading. Shading determines what color a particular pixel in an image will be.

Before a pixel can be shaded, it must first be mapped to a polygon. And before the pixel is mapped to the polygon, the polygons must be tested to determine which part of the polygon is visible (if at all). Shading only the visible portions of polygons reduces actual rendering times quite a bit, since the renderer is not shading what is not visible and is not wasting any time.

Each polygon contains at least one shading normal (a normal is a line or vector which indicates the direction that a polygon or vertex is oriented

towards). Vertexes which border polygons can also contain normals. These normals are used by the rendering and raytracing engines to properly shade the object. Without these normals, the objects would not be recognizable.

Polygons can be shaded in several different manners, called algorithms. Universe Animator offers a choice of flat (also called “constant”), Gouraud, Phong and raytracing.

Flat Shading

Flat shading creates evenly filled polygons. It uses the single normal in the center of the polygon to determine a shade for the whole polygon. There would be no change of colors across the surface of a flat shaded polygon.

Gouraud Shading

Gouraud shading creates a graduated shade across the surface of the polygon. It uses the normals located at the corners, or vertices of the polygon with which to shade.

This results in a very fast, smooth shade, but the highlights (reflections of the lights illuminating the polygon) look awful, so Gouraud is usually not used when rendering shiny objects.

Phong Shading

Phong shading also graduates the shading across the surface of the polygon, but in a superior manner to Gouraud. It uses the normals at the vertices of the polygon, but creates new normals in between the existing normals, creating a much more precise shade across the surface of the polygon.

Raytracing

Raytracing is a very precise shading algorithm. It uses polygon normals as do the other methods, but it precisely tracks rays from the viewer to the object (and any reflections), and ultimately to the light source. As a result, raytracing takes much longer to image a scene than Phong or any of the other methods. It will give you accurate reflections, refractions and shadows, and should be used when you need those things. If not, use Phong.

1.28 Resolution

Universe Animator will let you render your images in resolutions up to 32,000 pixels by 32,000 lines. You can even adjust the aspect ratio of the pixels in the image so that they better conform to video systems, or older graphics systems. The default resolution is set to the resolution of the monitor on which you start up Universe Animator.

1.29 Color Depth

Universe Animator renders in 48-bit color space and then reduces it down to 32 bit color space. That means that every image you render can have any one of 16.8 million colors per pixel, plus any one of 256 values of transparency per pixel. This is often referred to as true color. There are also some black and white rendering modes available, which resemble the old black and white paint programs from the early days of computer graphics.

1.30 Anti-Aliasing

Anti-aliasing creates an image which appears to be a much higher resolution image than was actually rendered. It does this by creating “in-between” colors for every pixel, by rendering the image at a higher resolu-

tion and then shrinking it. Instead of throwing away pixels which don't fit in the smaller space, these pixels are sampled together, and a new single pixel is derived. It may sound complicated, but all you need to know is that it significantly improves image quality, especially in animations. Universe has superior anti-aliasing, and produces higher quality results without the time penalty of other programs.

Universe Animator offers scene and object anti-aliasing, and can be adjusted to whatever sampling levels are required. Universe can anti-alias with an oversample method, which produces images that are better suited to motion and film, and an adaptive method, which offers more clarity and detail at lower resolutions than oversample.

1.31 Motion Blur

Motion blur occurs whenever the subject or the camera moves faster than film can record an image. Since motion blur does not occur in computer graphics, computer animation often lacks an element of reality (we expect to see motion blur). Universe Animator allows you to add motion blur so that the final image looks more like the real world.

Universe Animator offers two different types of motion blur which can be intermixed for maximum benefit: 2D motion blur (motion vector) and 3D motion blur (multi-frame.) Electric Image developed 2D motion vector blur in the early '90's as an answer to the less than appropriate look of 3D blur. As both methods have their uses, Universe Animator offers both. In fact, you can have 3D blur set, and use 2D blur to smooth the results a bit (with just a little extra rendering time!)

Main Menu Bar

This section will give a brief overview of each of the menus in the main menu bar, and their options.

File Menu

The file menu is used to open, save and create new projects, merge project files together, view images and animation files, collect files together that are used by the current project (so that they can be transferred to another machine or animator), view project statistics, launch Universe Modeler, and quit the Universe Animator application. The menu items are:

- New
- Open
- Merge
- Close Project
- View Image
- Save
- Save Project As
- Save Copy of Project As
- Collect Files
- Project Statistics
- (Launch) Modeler
- Quit

New. Creates a new project.

(Cmd + N Mac, Ctrl + N PC)

Open. Opens an existing project.

(Cmd + O Mac, Ctrl + O PC)

Merge. Project... Merges another project into the current project.

Close Project. Closes the current project.

View Image. Displays image or animation in a separate window.

(Cmd + B Mac, Ctrl + B PC)

Save. Saves the current project under the same name.

(Cmd + S Mac, Ctrl + S PC)

Save Project As... Saves the current project under a different name and switches the working project to the one that was just saved.

Save Copy of Project As... Saves a copy of the current project under a different name. The current project is retained.

Collect Files... Collects all of the referenced files together in one location, and saves the project file to that location as well. Options include the ability to create separate folders for project elements. The project file is remapped so that it can be easily opened once a directory location is established.

Project Statistics. Brings forward a dialog box which provides all of the statistics for the project file.

Modeler... Launches the Universe Modeler. Will shut down the animator by default. If the control key is depressed when this option is selected, the Animator will remain open.

Quit. Quits the Universe Animator.

(Cmd + Q Mac, Ctrl + Q PC)

Edit Menu

The edit menu is used for undos, cutting, copying and pasting, clearing selections from the project, duplicating items, accessing Universe Animator preferences and setting the display attributes of controllers, manipulators and so forth. The menu items are:

- Undo
- Cut
- Copy
- Paste
- Clear
- Duplicate
- Preferences
- Display
- Default Preferences

Undo. Undoes the previous action. Only one level of undo is supported. If Undo is not supported for that action, Undo will be greyed out.

(Cmd + Z Mac, Ctrl + Z PC)

Cut. Removes the selection and places it in the clipboard. It can then be pasted if desired into a target location.

(Cmd + X Mac, Ctrl + X PC)

Copy. Copies the selected item for pasting purposes.

(Cmd + C Mac, Ctrl + C PC)

Paste. Pastes the item in the clipboard to the selected destination.

(Cmd + V Mac, Ctrl + V PC)

Clear. Clears the selection from the project.

Duplicate. Duplicates the selected items. To have copies of objects or groups in the project window, this command is used.

(Cmd + D Mac, Ctrl + D PC)

Preferences... Brings forward the preferences dialog.

Display. Brings forward separate dialog boxes for each menu item. Controls the various display preferences for these items (Controllers, Lights, Cameras, Effectors, and IK Handles).

Default Preferences. Resets all preferences to their factory settings

Object Menu

The object menu is used for any function that deals with objects as disk files (such as importing and exporting objects to and from the project), adding system objects (such as cameras, lights and nulls), adding 3D text, importing and recording sound files, locking and unlocking objects, hiding and showing objects, and accessing the object info window for the selected object or group. The menu items are:

- Import Object
- Export Object
- Export Parked FACT Object
- Add Camera
- Add Light
- Add Null
- Add Smoke
- Add 3D Text
- Import Sound
- Record Sound
- Lock Selected
- Unlock Selected
- Hide Selected
- Show Selected
- Group Info

Import Object... Imports a model file into the scene. FACT format is default, but Universe does import a variety of other formats.

Export Object. Exports an object to a desired format. FACT format is default, but Universe does export a multitude of other formats.

Export Parked FACT Object. This export option will zero out rotation, position and scale data for a FACT file, and then saves it to disk.

Add Camera. Adds a camera into the scene.

Add Light. Adds a light to the scene.

Add Null. Adds a null object to the scene. Nulls are drawn as three stroked objects like the IK handle goals.

Add Smoke. Places a smoke object in the scene

Add 3D Text. Creates a 3D font from a PostScript or TrueType font file.

Import Sound... Imports a sound file into the project.

Record Sound... Records a sound into the project.

Lock Selected. Locks object from the selection. It also sets the object lock flag to on in the project window.

Unlock Selected. Makes object selectable, sets object lock flag to off in the project window.

Hide Selected. Makes object invisible. This also makes it unselectable in the world views.

Show Selected. Makes object visible in the world views, selection depends upon the lock flag.

Group Info. Brings the info window up for the group selected

(Cmd + I Mac, Ctrl + I PC)

Plugin Menu

This menu lists all the plugins that are installed for Universe. Many 3rd Party developers have created Plugins and shaders to extend the capabilities of Universe. Some plugins such as “Light Flare” are special interface plugins, which are accessible in other areas of the program. As a result, they are not listed in the plug-ins menu.

Note All Universe Animator plugins listed are cross-platform, and will operate consistently. You can use these plugins, and the aforementioned lens flare plugins (Lens Flare and Light Flare) when rendering across the network on various machine types (Macs, PCs and Suns). Be sure not to rename these plugins.

The following menu items are contained in the plugin menu, though the contents of the menu will change depending upon the 3rd party plugins you may have installed:

- Dicer.plm
- Flag.plm
- Mesh.plm
- Mr. Blobby.plm
- Mr. Nitro.plm
- Power Particles Basic.plm
- Pixel Grains.plm
- UberShape.plm

Dicer. Adds the Dicer polygon decimator plugin to the project.

Flag. Adds the flag generator plugin to the project.

Mesh. Adds the mesh generator plugin to the project.

Mr. Blobby. Adds the Mr. Blobby metaballs plugin to the project.

Mr. Nitro. Adds the Mr. Nitro polygon-based explosion plugin to the project.

Power Particles Basic. Adds the Power Particles particle generator plugin to the project.

Pixel Grains. Adds the Pixel Grains plugin to the project.

UberShape. Adds the UberShape shape generator plugin to the project.

Material Menu

The material menu is used to add master materials and master lights to a project, to assign and remove master materials and master lights, and to access the material editor. The menu items are:

- Add Master Material
- Add Master Light
- Assign Master Material
- Remove from Master Material
- Assign Master Light
- Remove from Master Light
- Reload Material from File
- Material Editor

Add Master Material. Adds a Master Material to the project window list. Note this only adds the material to the project, it does not assign the material to any objects; use **Material>Assign Master Material** to do that.

Add Master Light. Adds a light to the scene. The light can be used as a standard light, or as a master light. This option will not assign subscriber lights; use **Material>Assign Master Light** to do that.

Assign Master Material. Assigns a master material to a selected object, group or series of objects or groups.

Remove from Master Material. Removes the selected object or group from the master material subscription list.

Assign Master Light. Assigns a master light to a selected light or series of lights.

Remove from Master Light. Removes the selected light or series of lights from the master light subscription list.

Reload Material from File. Reloads the original material settings from the object file on disk. If you want to restore the original settings after you have experimented and start over, use this menu option.

Material Editor. Activates the material editor for the selected group or master material.

Hierarchy Menu

The hierarchy menu is used to add and remove objects and groups from a hierarchy, freeze transformations to an object, and call up the joint and axis editor. The menu items are:

- Parent
- Remove Parent
- Park
- Joint Editor
- Axis Editor

Parent. This option prompts you to choose a parent for the object or group that you have selected.

Remove Parent. This option removes the selected object from the hierarchy, and place it at the root level. Note that if you select children as well as parents, all objects will be placed at the root level, regardless of their previous standing in the hierarchy. If you wish to keep a portion of the hierarchy intact, then select only the parent object at the level you wish to maintain, and then choose Remove Parent.

Park. This option will freeze all transformations applied to an object at the current values, and then reset those values to zero (the position, rotation and scale operations you applied previously will be maintained, but their values will be set to zero). This is referred to as “baking” in other programs.

Joint Editor. Brings up the Joint Editor window for the selected object.

Axis Editor. Brings up the Modify Axis window for the selected object.

Character Menu

The Character menu is used to create skeleton hierarchies, bones deformations and to add IK handles to either bone or skeleton hierarchies. The menu items are:

- Create Skeleton
- Create Bones
- Add IK Handle

Create Skeleton. This option will enable the creation of hierarchical skeleton joints in any 3D view window.

Note Skeleton joints do not deform models. If you need your models to deform, use Create Bones instead.

To terminate the operation, press the Cancel button in the floating alert dialog, or the keyboard shortcut.

Cmd “.” (Mac) | Cntrl “.” PC and Sun

Create Bones. This option will enable the creation of hierarchical bones in any 3D view window. To terminate the operation, press the Cancel button in the floating alert dialog, or the keyboard shortcut.

Cmd “.” (Mac) | Cntrl “.” PC and Sun

Add IK Handle. This option will add an IK handle to a skeleton or bones chain. If you select the end effector of the chain only, an IK handle will be automatically applied from the root on down. If you select to joints, and then choose Add IK Handle, the IK handle will be applied only to those joints; the rest of the chain will be unaffected.

Animation Menu

The Animation menu is used to control all of the animation options that any object can have. You use the menu to: enable animation channels; import and export animation channel envelopes; import and export motion capture files; add, delete and clear key frames; manage motion paths of objects; recalculate custom frames; fit frames and objects to curves; and access the offset editor, function curve editor, morph editor and deformation editor. The menu items are:

- Enable Animation
- Import Envelope
- Import Motion
- Export Envelope
- Export Motion
- Add Keyframe
- Delete Keyframe
- Clear All Key frames
- Make Path Explicit
- Make Path Implicit
- Set Path to (Linear, Natural Cubic, Hermite and F-Curve)
- Recalculate Selected Frames
- Recalculate All Object Frames
- Calculate Auto Frames
- Fit Selected Frames to Curve
- Fit Selected Objects to Curve
- Offset Editor
- Function Curve Editor
- Morph Editor
- Deformation Editor

Enable Animation. Enables the animation channel for the selected object, group or series of objects or groups. The animation channel must be enabled in order to animate the group.

Import Envelope. Imports a motion envelope into the motion channel that is selected in the function curve editor.

Import Motion. Imports a motion capture file into the project. A skeleton will be automatically created, with the motion mapped to it from the motion capture file.

Export Envelope. Exports a disk file that contains the animation data for a specific channel selected in the function curve editor.

Export Motion. Exports a Biovision-format motion file, in either flat or hierarchical form. Also exports an ElectricImage format motion file, which can be imported into another Universe Animator project.

Add Keyframe. Adds a keyframe to all channels of the selected object at the current scene time. This command will create key frames for all channels, which is not efficient or necessarily desirable. Automatic keyframe generation will likely be preferable to you.

Delete Keyframe. Deletes the current keyframe from the selected object. If more than one keyframe is present for the object at the current time, all will be deleted.

Clear All Key frames. Clears all key frames for the selected object. The current position and orientation will be set as the beginning state of the object.

Make Path Explicit. Sets the motion path of the selected object to explicit (applies only to translation channels). The motion path curve will not be editable in the interface beyond setting a new position for the keyframe.

Three curves, for X, Y and Z, will be placed in the function curve editor on demand, for editing purposes. While this choice limits the path shape editing in the 3D views, it adds much more control within the function curve editor. Most professional animators prefer to animate in the function curve editor because of this.

Make Path Implicit. Sets the motion path of the selected object to implicit (applies only to translation channels.) The motion path will be fully editable in the 3D views, in any of four formats (linear, natural cubic, hermite and bezier). The motion channel data will not be editable as three separate curves in the function curve editor. Instead, only the velocity channel can be edited in the editor when the motion path is set to implicit.

Set Path to (Linear, Natural Cubic, Hermite and F-Curve). Sets the motion path type to any of the four choices listed. This applies only to motion paths that are implicit.

Recalculate Selected Frames. Recalculates frames that are selected in any of the spreadsheet-based project window views (keyframe, frame, index). This feature is available only when the data in the frames deviates from the selected motion path curve type (custom frame data, indicated in underlined text.)

Recalculate All Object Frames. Recalculates frames for any selected object in the project. This feature is available only when the data in the frames deviates from the selected motion path curve type (custom frame data, indicated in underlined text.)

Calculate Auto Frames. This feature will force the update of any auto frames to reflect the current scene time. Auto frame updates are disabled by default, as they can interfere with user interface performance.

Fit Selected Frames to Curve. This feature will fit imported motion capture data frames that are selected in the project window to a curve (motion capture data is frame based, and custom frames are created when motion capture data is imported.) This feature effectively lets you convert the motion capture frame data to curve data.

Fit Selected Objects to Curve. This feature will fit imported motion capture data frames for a selected object to a curve (motion capture data is frame based, and custom frames are created when motion capture data is imported.) This feature effectively lets you convert the motion capture frame data to curve data

Offset Editor. The Offset Key frames editor is activated by this menu item. The Offset Key frames editor enables you to offset or scale the time values of selected key frames, or the values of selected key frames.

Function Curve Editor. The Function Curve Editor is activated by this menu item. The function curve editor allows you to edit animation channel data in curve form, relative to other curves displayed in the graph. Professional animators prefer to animate with this tool over others, as this tool offers the most control of the animation data overall.

Morph Editor. The morph editor is activated by this menu item. The morph editor allows you to create animation by blending together different model files of similar complexity. This technique is used most often for facial animation, although it can be used for any animation where the shapes of one object can be effectively blended with another (they have the same polygon and vertex count.)

Deformation Editor. The deformation editor is activated for the selected object by this menu item. Deformations are used to physically warp and distort object geometry, and operate on the group level.

Constraint Menu

The constraint menu is used to apply basic constraints to groups. Constraints are applied at the group level only. Any object can have one of the three constraints applied to it (if the object supports such motion.) If the applied constraint does not seem to behave as expected, use the joint editor and check to see if the joint type is set to allow such motion. For example, if a look at constraint is added to a group which is set to be a locked joint, the look at constraint will not be functional, as the joint type overrides the look at constraint. To rectify this, you would want to choose a more appropriate joint type. In the case of a look at constraint, a better joint type would be “socket.” The menu items are:

- Add Look At
- Remove Look At
- Add Attach
- Remove Attach
- Add Auto Bank
- Remove Auto Bank

Add Look At. The look at constraint allows one object to constantly target another, with the rotations of the source object being used to track the target. Joint types have priority, so you can use joints to lock out certain axes, or to limit the motion of certain axes if you choose to. For example, if you are using a look at constraint for a character’s eyes, you may wish to limit the rotations of the eyes so that the eyes are not allowed to point to the back of the head of the character.

This item adds a look at constraint to the selected object at the current time. The program will prompt you to pick the look at target. Once the target is picked, frames preceding the current frame will blend in the look at constraint automatically.

Remove Look At. This item removes the look at constraint at the current time. The constraint will be blended away over a series of frames automatically.

Add Attach. The attach constraint will create a spatial relationship between the source and target objects or groups. The spatial relationship that exists between the objects at the time the constraint is applied will be maintained until Remove Attach is applied.

This item adds an attach constraint to the selected object at the current time. The program will prompt you to pick the target. Once the target is picked, the frames preceding the current frame will blend in the attach constraint automatically.

Remove Attach. This item removes the attach constraint at the current time. The constraint will be blended away over a series of frames automatically.

Add Auto Bank. The auto bank constraint modifies an object so that it points in the direction of the target vector of the motion path. The auto bank constraint will remain in place until Remove Auto Bank is applied.

This item adds an auto bank constraint to the selected object at the current time. The program will prompt you to pick the target. Once the target is picked, the frames preceding the current frame will blend in the auto bank constraint automatically.

Remove Auto Bank. This item removes the auto bank constraint at the current time. The constraint will be blended away over a series of frames automatically.

Render Menu

The render menu is used to control render settings, edit any cropping that has been applied, and to send off rendering jobs. The menu items are:

- Render Settings
- Render Flags Off
- Render Flags On
- Edit Cropping
- Render Project
- Render Window
- Render Frame
- Render Window Selection
- Render Frame Selection

Render Settings. This option activates the render information window.

Cmd “r” (Mac) or Cntl “r” (PC and Sun)

Render Flags Off. This option sets all of the render flags in the Render tab of the render information window to off. Use this item if you intend to activate just a few flags, instead of turning off the undesired flags manually.

Render Flags On. This option sets all of the render flags in the Render tab of the render information window to on. Use this item to quickly activate all of the render flags.

Edit Cropping. This option will allow you to interactively edit the cropping rectangle in the camera view window. You must first activate cropped rendering by enabling the Enable Cropped check box in the Resolution tab of the render information window.

Render Project. This option will render the project, using the current settings in the render information window. An image or animation save dia-

log will appear, prompting you to name the file. A save project dialog will follow. Universe Animator will then launch the rendering job, and shut down to allow more system resources to be allocated to the rendering.

Render Window. This option will render a “snapshot” image the size of the camera view window. Only the current frame will be rendered, regardless of the settings in the render control window. After rendering, the image will be automatically displayed in an image view window.

Render Frame. This option will render a full sized image of the scene. Only the current frame will be rendered, regardless of the settings in the render control window. After rendering, the image will be automatically displayed in an image view window.

Render Window Selection. This option will render the contents of a marquee selection that you are prompted to make, in “snapshot” resolution. Only the current frame will be rendered, regardless of the settings in the render control window. After rendering, the image will be automatically displayed in an image view window.

Render Frame Selection. This option will render the contents of a marquee selection that you are prompted to make, in full frame resolution. Only the current frame will be rendered, regardless of the settings in the render control window. After rendering, the image will be automatically displayed in an image view window.

Select Menu

The select menu is used to make selections in a scene, set filters which allow you to select certain types of objects only, and select objects by attribute, type, model file, hierarchy, label or selection set. The menu items are:

- Groups Only
- Cameras Only
- Lights Only
- IK Handles Only
- All
- None
- Inverse
- Find
- Find Again
- Find All
- By Attribute
- By Type
- By Model
- By Hierarchy
- By Label
- By Set

Groups Only. This option sets the selection filter to allow the selection of groups only. No other items can be selected. If you have difficulty selection other objects, make sure you check the selection filter settings.

Cameras Only. This option sets the selection filter to allow the selection of camera scene objects only. No other items can be selected. If you have difficulty selection other objects, make sure you check the selection filter settings.

Lights Only. This option sets the selection filter to allow the selection of light scene objects only. No other items can be selected. If you have difficulty selection other objects, make sure you check the selection filter settings.

IK Handles Only. This option sets the selection filter to allow the selection of IK Handles only. No other items can be selected. If you have difficulty selection other objects, make sure you check the selection filter settings.

All. This option will select all objects in the scene that are not filtered from selection.

None. This option will deselect any selected objects.

Inverse. This option will invert the selection, releasing the selected objects and selecting those that were previously unselected.

Find. This option will search the project for any object by name, and fitting the criteria that you specify.

Find Again. This option will continue to find the next object that meets the criteria specified by the find command.

Find All. This option will find all objects in the project that meet the criteria that you specify.

By Attribute. This option will select all objects that are not filtered, and that fulfill the selected attribute: Visible, locked or hidden.

By Type. This option will select all objects that are not filtered, and that are of the type you specify: Camera, light, group, effector, sound, world, material model file, IK handle, smoke object.

By Model. This option will select all groups contained within the specified model file, regardless of the filter settings.

By Hierarchy. This option is used to select a hierarchy, or portions of a hierarchy, based upon the following criteria that you specify: root of selected, parent of selected, children of selected.

By Label. This option is used to select any object with a specific label attached to it. Labels are assigned to objects in the project window. You can also use **Select>By Label>Edit...** to change the label names.

By Set. This option is used to select any previously created selection set. Whatever is contained within the selection set will be selectable by this item. You can also use **Select>By Set> Edit...** to create new selection sets, and manage existing selection sets.

Window Menu

The window menu is used to open the tool palette, time palette and location palette; manage the 3D view windows; access the project window; close and reset windows; show and hide rulers, scene grid and motion paths. The menu items are:

- Tool Palette
- Location Palette
- Time Palette
- Top View
- Front View
- Side View
- Camera View
- Project Window
- Close Window
- Reset Windows
- Show/Hide Rulers
- Show/Hide Grid
- Show/Hide Path

Tool Palette. This option activates the tool palette. The tool palette contains tools for: translating, rotating and scaling objects; panning the 3D views; showing and hiding the grid; activating and deactivating the snapping grid; editing the cropping rectangle; activating deformations, morph editor, joint editor or axis editor for the selected object; showing or hiding the motion path for the selected object; parenting and unparenting the selected object; assigning constraints, master materials and master lights; and parking the selected object (freezing its transforms.) The tool palette is a floating palette, and can be oriented horizontally or vertically.

Location Palette. This option activates the location palette. The location palette displays the location of the selected object in coordinate space read-outs, specific to each window.

Time Palette. This option activates the time palette. The time palette is a simple timeline, which you can use to set the new scene time. Key frames are not displayed in the time palette.

Top View. This option toggles the display of the top view window.

Front View. This option toggles the display of the front view window.

Side View. This option toggles the display of the side view window.

Camera View. This option toggles the display of the camera view window.

Project Window. This option toggles the display of the project window.

Close Window. This option will close the currently selected window.

Reset Windows. This option will reset all windows, placing them in their factory determined locations and sizes.

Show/Hide Rulers. This option will toggle the display of the ruler bars.

Show/Hide Grid. This option will toggle the display of the scene grid.

Show/Hide Path. This option will toggle the display of all object motion paths.

Assigning and Using Cameras

3.0 Introduction

There are two basic points of view in Universe Animator, world views and camera views. The world views present the project environment from a “creator’s” perspective. You see everything in the project through these views. They assist you in the creative process, allowing you a variety of perspectives in which to view and work within your project. Camera views are used to actually record the results of your animation. It is the camera through which your audience sees your work.

3.1 Camera Anatomy

Cameras in Universe Animator follow the “source/target” metaphor. Cameras do not have a “yaw, pitch and roll” but instead use the target control as a pointing mechanism.

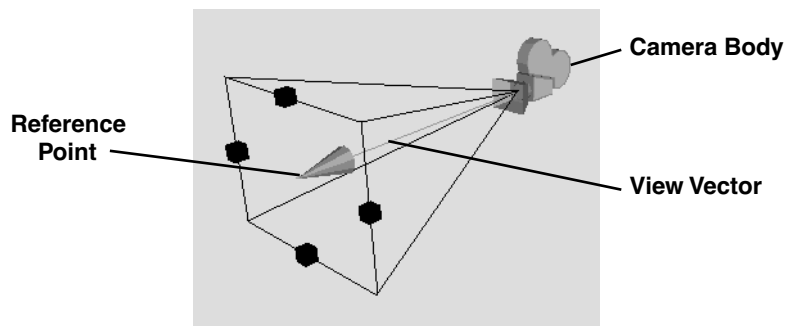


Figure 3.1 — Camera control with field of view (FOV) active

Figure 3.1 shows an illustration of the camera control. It has three separate components that you can manipulate:

- Camera Body (source)
- View Vector
- Reference Point (target)

Camera Body. Camera controls are actually drawn as a real motion picture camera. Looking at the control as illustrated below, note the film magazine on top of the camera, and the matte box to the front where the lens is. The actual focal (nodal) point of the camera exists where the view vector intersects with the camera body. All of the position data for the camera body references this location.

View Vector. The view vector is the line drawn between the camera and the reference point. You can drag the entire camera control by this vector, leaving the orientation of the camera intact (a great time saver!) The distance between the camera body and the reference point, as represented by the view vector, is pertinent only when depth of field rendering settings are used.

Reference Point. Also called the target in other programs, the reference point is the actual point of interest for the camera body. You can easily see and control the direction in which the camera is pointing by dragging the reference point to the desired position.

Adding Cameras to Scenes

You can have as many cameras as you want in Universe Animator. Each of the cameras can have independent settings, although the resolution and

image filtering settings are global for all cameras, as covered in the Render Information Window chapter.

There are two ways to add cameras into your projects:

- Choose **Object>Add Camera**
- Duplicate an existing camera by selecting it and choosing **Edit>Duplicate** from the menu bar

Translating Cameras

Moving cameras in Universe Animator is very easy. Cameras can be moved either by the camera body, view vector or by the reference point. There are actually two ways to move the camera body:

- Move
- Rotate

Both of these methods use manipulators.

To move the camera body:

1. Choose **Tool>Translate** from the menu bar
2. Select the desired camera

The translate manipulator will appear.

3. Drag the camera to the desired location

The camera reference point will stay fixed on its target as you drag the camera. If you wish to move the camera along a particular axis, click on the desired axis of the translate manipulator and drag. The target will move with the camera when the camera is moved along a specific axis.

To move the reference point of the camera:

1. Select the camera
2. Click on the reference point and drag

You can move the reference point at any time, regardless of manipulator selected for the camera. The reference point cannot be rotated, it can only be translated, therefore, only that motion is passed along to the reference point.

Both the camera body and the reference point have their own motion paths, and can be animated independently. This might cause you to “over-animate” the camera, resulting in “digital whiplash.” The best way to animate the camera is either to animate only one of the controls, camera body or reference point (not always practical) or insure that the motion paths for each point roughly match, both in keyframe times, velocity, and path shape. You can use the function curve editor to further adjust these factors (*see the Project Window/Function Curve chapter for more information.*) Of course, there are far more controls for cameras than just the control icon. Like all objects in Universe Animator, cameras have their own “info windows.”

Looking through the Camera

The camera view window shows the view from a camera that you select. You can also look through shadow casting lights in this view.

To look through a camera:

1. Depress the control key
2. Click in the title bar of the camera view window

A pop-up menu will appear, listing any available cameras and lights that can be used to view the scene.

3. Choose the desired camera to view through

The camera view will now be switched to the camera that you selected. If that camera has any images attached to it, such as rotoscope or camera map images, they can now appear in the window.

3.2 Camera Information Window Overview

The camera info window contains all of the settings required to manipulate a camera in Universe Animator, as well as view its current attributes. Each camera in a project maintains a separate set of parameters, found in its camera info window. There are two ways to access the Camera Info Window:

- Select the Camera and choose **Object>Camera Info** (command or control “i”)
- Double Click on the Camera Icon in either the world views or project window

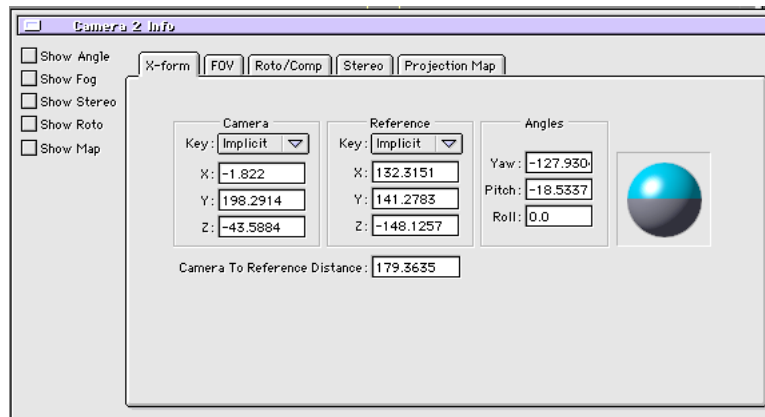


Figure 3.2 — Camera Info Window

General Camera Settings

In Universe Animator the camera window is divided into 5 folder tabs. On the left side are check boxes used for enabling additional camera options in the view windows. The X-form tab displays the position of the camera and it's reference point, as well as its current angle. The FOV tab is used for setting the focal length and field of view of the camera, as well as its shutter, and depth of field settings. The Roto/Comp tab is used for adding rotoscoping and compositing layers. The stereo tab allows for the rendering of stereoscopic images. Finally, the Projection Map tab is where camera maps are applied, allowing for the projection of custom images onto geometry from a camera's perspective.

Camera Display Options

On the left side of the camera window info are additional display options for the camera will be seen in the world view windows. These options are:

- Show Angle
- Show Fog
- Show Stereo
- Show Roto
- Show Map

Show Angle. This check box toggles the display of the camera's field of view (FOV) angle in the world views. When enabled, it will project a pyramid outward from the center of the camera to the reference point, as illustrated in Figure 3.1. The area inside these lines represents the field of view of the camera. This is what will be "seen" by the camera and rendered. The size of this area is changed by altering either the Focal Length in the FOV

window, or by changing the aspect ratio in the Render window. Refer to the Focal Length section that follows for more information on changing the camera's field of view.

This display mode is very helpful for determining exactly which objects are within the field of view as you move the camera through the world view windows.

Show Fog. This check box displays a projection of the fog radius used by the camera. The fog region is an attribute the World object, which is listed in the project window. If the fog region has not been activated, this check box will have no effect. The fog region is a spherical volume which emanates from the center of any camera in the scene.

Show Stereo. When the Stereo rendering option is enabled, this check box provides a graphic display of the stereo separation parameters. Stereoscopic rendering creates two images for each frame in an animation, one for the left eye, and one for the right.

Show Roto. This check box will cause any loaded background or foreground images to be drawn in the camera view window. These images are added to a camera via the Roto/Comp tab.

Show Map. This checkbox will cause any foreground image to be displayed in the camera view window.

Camera X-Form Tab

This tab is broken down into four sections:

- Camera Section
- Reference Section
- Roll, Pitch and Yaw Angles Section
- Roll Control

Camera Section. The camera section contains the Key popup menu (for controlling motion interpolation) and three position edit boxes. These edit boxes list the current position of the camera, in X, Y, and Z coordinates, which can be changed by you at any time.

Reference Section. The reference section contains the Key popup menu (for controlling reference point interpolation) and three position edit boxes. These edit boxes list the current position of the reference point, in X, Y, and Z coordinates. You can also expressly set the camera to reference distance in the edit box.

Roll, Pitch, and Yaw Angles Section. The camera can also be controlled through more traditional roll, pitch and yaw edit boxes, and are expressed in degrees. The order of the boxes is actually presented as Yaw (X), Pitch (Y) and Roll (Z), and equates directly to X, Y, and Z.

Roll Control. The roll control is interactive, and can be dragged to create roll angles. Its presentation is reminiscent of the roll indicator found in aircraft avionics.

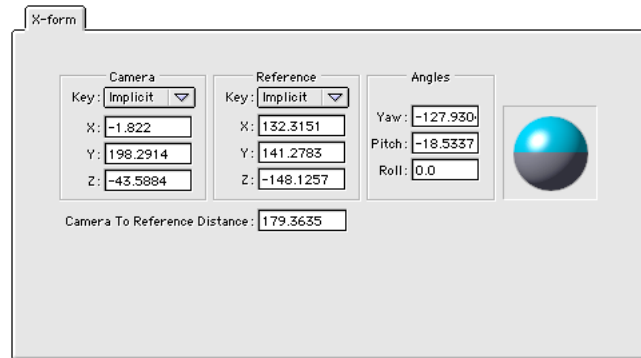


Figure 3.3 — Camera X-Form Tab

All of the numeric values presented in the edit boxes are dependent upon the editing mode set in the project window, and if the animate flag has been set for the camera object or a particular channel for the camera object.

In **Index** mode, changing the values updates the value for the current key-frame you are editing. Index mode only allows for the editing of previously generated key frames, rather than for creating new ones, so it is only possible to alter an existing keyframe while in index mode.

In **Frame** mode, changing the values in the x-form window creates a custom frame with those new values. Custom frames have an underline mark below their values in the project window. Custom frames are not affected by the interpolation and velocity of the frames around them. They are fixed values which will be implemented without regard to any other key frames. If you can picture a smooth curve, custom frames are like spikes jutting out from the curve. They have no regard for the curve itself, or its shape (velocity). They simply pop to their value, and then return back to the curve when done.

In **Keyframe** and **Time** modes, changing the values in the x-form window either creates a new keyframe (if none exists at the current frame), or updates the values of an existing keyframe.

Universe Animator can display keyframe values in either **Implicit**, or **Explicit** values. Implicit is the way that Universe Animator has always displayed vectorized quantities. When the camera is set to implicit, dragging the camera in a window controls two of its positional measurements. The velocity is computed as a composite of these two vectors. For instance, by dragging a camera in the top view window, the X & Z coordinates will change, in the Front View the Y&X, and the Side View the Y&Z coordinates. Implicit controls always function on all axes simultaneously.

When a camera or object is set to explicit positioning, it is possible to control the values and velocity for all 3 components of motion (X,Y,Z) independently in the function curve editor.

FOV Tab

This tab controls the camera focal length, shutter angle, and depth of field options. It is divided into three sections:

- Focal Length Section
- Shutter Section
- Depth of Field

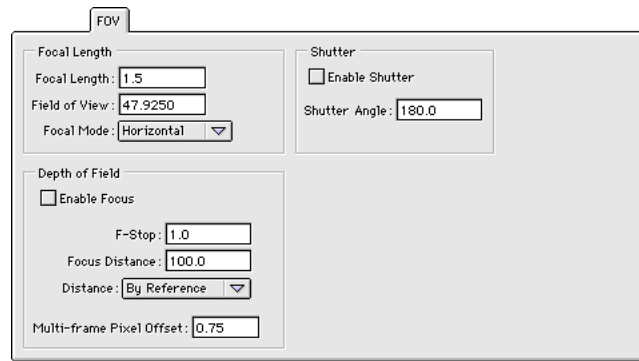


Figure 3.4 — Camera FOV Tab

Focal Length Section

In photography, an image is exposed onto film or captured on video. Light is collected through the camera's lens, and projected onto the focal plane. In film cameras, the focal plane is actually inscribed on the camera body, typically denoted by a circle with a slash running down the middle. The distance between the first lens element in the lens body to the focal plane is referred to as *focal length*.

Universe Animator provides many controls to manage the lens characteristics of a camera. These controls are affected by the aspect ratio settings in the Render Information Window. The focal length section consists of the following three items:

- Focal Length Edit Box
- Field of View Edit Box
- Focal Mode Popup Menu

Focal Length Edit box. This edit box allows you to explicitly define the camera lens focal length. The number will change depending upon the aspect ratio setting in the Render Info Window. The default for that setting is “computer,” so the number that you are most likely to see is a floating point number, such as “1.0.” Changing the aspect ratio setting will result in a conversion of the number in the edit box to a new number. With the exception of the custom and computer aspect ratio settings, the number in this box will be expressed in millimeters. This allows you to match real world lens types to real world photography formats.

Note that if you do change the aspect ratio, the focal length will be adjusted to the new number, but the image in the viewing rectangle will appear relatively unchanged. Only the cropping areas will be affected, the image distortion will not.

The smaller the focal length, the wider the field of view. The larger the focal length, the narrower the field of view. Lenses with small focal lengths (6mm to 12mm) are called wide angle lenses, lenses with large focal lengths (75mm to 135mm) are called narrow or telephoto lenses, and those in between (16mm to 50mm) are considered normal lenses. Focal length is directly proportional to the size any object will appear in the frame. If the distance to the object remains constant, and the focal length is doubled, the object will appear twice as large in the frame.

Field of View Edit Box. Field of View (FOV) determines how much of the scene when viewed through the camera lens is visible to the lens. This value is expressed in degrees. The FOV is directly related to the focal length of the lens, the focal mode popup menu (discussed following) and the selected aspect ratio.

Many single lens reflex cameras (SLRs) include a 50mm lens. This lens most closely mimics the human eye for this 8 perf 35mm format (8 perf is also called

“Vista - Vision” format when applied to motion picture cameras.) The field of view for this lens is approximately 40° in the real world (depending upon differing specifications by camera and lens manufacturers.) It should be noted that Universe Animator presents these values in true mathematical space, while real world cameras and lenses are incapable of meeting these tolerances, and will often vary by one or two degrees.

Perspective distortion is also driven by both the focal length and Field of View. The smaller the FOV, the more distortion will appear, creating a wide angle effect. The larger the FOV, the less distortion will appear creating a telephoto effect. You can use extremely large focal lengths if you wish to negate the effects of perspective altogether. For example, you may wish to render a view with no perspective in order to create the basis for a texture map the closely conforms to the shape of the group.

Focal Mode Popup Menu

This menu determines how the focal length and field of view calculations are performed. There are three choices:

- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Diagonal

Horizontal Focal Mode. This mode uses the sides of the frame to calculate the focal length and field of view. This is the default mode, and is the typical method for making such calculations in most motion picture camera systems.

Vertical Focal Mode. This mode uses the top and bottom of the frame as a basis to calculate focal length and field of view. Some computer imaging systems use this mode, but it is unlikely that you would need to.

Diagonal Focal Mode. This mode uses the frame diagonal as a basis to calculate the focal length and field of view. Many SLR cameras use this method.

Shutter Angle Section. All real world cameras have a shutter system. Film cameras have a physical shutter, and video cameras have electronic shutters. A shutter is used to create discreet frames, otherwise all we would see would be smearings of color. Discreet frames are necessary for our perception of imagery in motion, made possible by a phenomenon called “persistence of vision.” It is this phenomenon that enables us to see the discreet frames on film (or video fields) as a continuous motion.

Shutters actually keep parts of the film from exposing, rendering them black. A shutter is typically very fast, covering the focal plane for about half of the total exposure time. For example, in a 24 frames per second shot, the shutter will be closed for about 1/48 of a second, and open for the same amount. During the time that the shutter is closed, the world is still moving. When the next frame is exposed, the subject matter will not necessarily be in the same place, and thus, its motion is imparted to the film.

This section contains two controls:

- Enable Shutter Check Box
- Shutter Angle Edit Box

Enable Shutter Check Box. Use this check box to override the global shutter settings in the Render Info Window. If this box is enabled, the value in the Shutter Angle Edit Box for this camera will be used instead of the global value.

Shutter Angle Edit Box. Use this edit box to set the angle of the open shutter in degrees. In the real world, the shutter angle would max out at far less

than 360°, otherwise the images recorded would not make any sense to us. However, Universe Animator provides a “virtual shutter” that can be far greater than 360°. You can still view an image, because Universe Animator does not actually use a shutter to render the discreet frames, it does so automatically (one of the benefits of a synthetic camera!) As such, the shutter angle can be used for some really cool effects, such as ultra high speed motion (like a space warp drive.)

Instead, shutter angle is a major component of the motion blur effect. The size of the shutter angle will dictate the amount of perceived motion blur along the following rules:

- Larger shutter angles produce longer blur streaks
- Shorter shutter angles produce shorter blur streaks

Note that shutter angle has no apparent effect on the Depth of Field function. It is included in this section as an animatable control for motion blur only.

Depth of Field Section

3D programs like Universe Animator are all designed to mimic real world cameras, up to a certain point. The focal length section is used to approximate what a real world camera would see if the scene existed in our world. The basic physics are the same, with some added bonuses (such as, everything is always in focus.) Sometimes, however, that’s not what you want. Universe Animator is capable of performing depth of field rendering. Depth of field mimics a real camera, whereby images are blurred according to the focal settings of the camera. Depth of field is defined as the distance from the nearest object in sharp focus to the farthest object in sharp focus.

Depth of field rendering is a multi-frame technique that requires the multi-frame button to be set in the Motion Blur tab of the Render window. For best results the

number of Blur Frames should be set to 5 or higher. Do not use raytracing with depth of field, the render times will be prohibitive.

The Depth of Field section contains five items used to control the options for this feature:

- Enable Focus Check Box
- F-Stop Edit box
- Focus Distance Edit box
- Distance Popup Menu
- Multi-frame Pixel Offset

Enable Focus Check Box. This check box enables the depth of field feature. It must be selected in order for the effect to be created.

F-Stop Edit Box. Use this edit box to set the f-stop for the camera lens. In real world terms, the light gathering power of a lens is called the speed of the lens. The more light that is available to a lens, the larger the area it is able to keep in focus (the depth of field). This is expressed as an f-number, or f-stop. This number is the ratio between the focal length of the lens and its diameter (the aperture):

$$f\text{-stop} = \frac{\text{focal length}}{\text{lens diameter}}$$

As the lens diameter increases, so does the amount of light that passes through. As the focal length increases, the light is dispersed over a greater area and the amount of light available decreases. This is often expressed as a faster lens allowing more light through, and a slower lens allowing less light. Lenses of about f/2 and lower are considered fast.

Additionally, inside the lens is an iris diaphragm which can open or close to change the amount of available light. Thus, the actual term, f-stop, is determined by a series of “stops” along the lens aperture:

$$f\text{-stop} = \frac{\text{focal length}}{\text{diameter of lens aperture}}$$

The standard series of stops is: 1, 1.4, 2, 2.8, 4, 5.6, 8, 11, 16, 22, 32. Each stop represents the halving (or doubling) of the amount of light that the lens passes. At low f-numbers, the diaphragm is open wider and more light enters the lens.

As in actual photography, smaller f-stops result in a shorter depth of field. Objects outside of the focus distance will appear soft and out of focus. Larger f-stops will result in a longer depth of field. Objects outside of the focus distance will be in sharper focus. Unlike real world cameras, the actual amount of light required to illuminate the scene will not change. Only the depth of field will be affected, not exposure.

Focus Distance Edit Box. This edit box determines the distance from the camera in which the object will be in sharp focus. Objects not in the area of the focus distance will appear out of focus, depending upon the f-stop setting. The focus distance can also be set to use the reference point of the camera. This is controlled by the distance popup menu, covered below. If the reference point method is used, the value in the Focus Distance Edit Box is ignored.

Distance Popup Menu. The two options in this popup menu selects the method for calculating the depth of field:

- By Channel
- By Reference

By Channel. When setting the focus distance by channel, the focal target is determined by the value entered in the Focus Distance edit box. This value emanates from the center of the camera, and is expressed in world units. For instance, a number of 50 would focus the lens on an object 50 units from the focal plane of the camera.

By Reference. When setting the focus distance by reference, the focal target is the end point of the reference vector. This provides an easy way to determine exactly what the focal object is. Just drag the reference vector out or in until it is sitting over your target object. This is the default method.

Multi-frame Pixel Offset. This value represents what is known as the circle of confusion. The point at which the focus distance is set, is said to be the area of critical focus. Everything on this plane is in focus. Objects that are nearer and farther from this point are said to be in the circle of confusion. Depending on the f-stop and focal length, many of these objects will also be in variable states of focus even though they aren't located at the exact focus distance.

For example, when the focus distance is set at 15 units, we might find that the depth of field where objects remain in focus ranges from 12 units to 20 units. Thus, the total depth of field here would be 8 units. Since "being in focus" is a subjective judgment, in order to determine what is defined as in focus, a permissible circle of confusion must be set; the circle of least confusion. In Universe Animator, this value is the multi-frame pixel offset, and it uses this number to determine the acceptable range of sharpness when performing depth of field calculations.

The following rules apply:

- Smaller offset values produce sharper images
- Larger offset values produce blurrier images

Effectively, the offset is an additional control to determine how blurry the objects in the scene will appear.

Roto/Comp Tab

Rotoscoping (“roto”) is a term used to describe the process of incorporating information from previously exposed (or rendered) footage into a shot.

One might wish to match the camera movements or other objects from live action footage, or have a rendered model follow the movements of an actor.

Compositing (“comp”) is a process of including foreground or background images or movies into your rendered scene. Composite layers are added above the 3D action you create in Universe Animator, and background layers appear behind your renderings in the final image or movie. In order for compositing to work properly, the images or movies that you use will need to contain an alpha channel mask.

Your roto and comp footage can be any resolution, but it is best to match the final resolution to which you are rendering. If your background or foreground maps are smaller than your target render resolution, then they will be enlarged. This will reduce the quality of the images used for compositing. If the footage is a greater resolution, then the footage will be down sampled to fit in the image rectangle. This will not decrease the quality of the imagery used for compositing, but will add somewhat to the render time.

The Roto/Comp tab contains controls which allow for background and foreground image compositing within a rendering, and display of these images in the camera view window. There are several items in this tab:

- Render Rotoscope/Composite Check Box
- Background Map List
- Foreground Map List
- X-Form Tab
- Properties Tab
- Info Tab
- Crop Tab

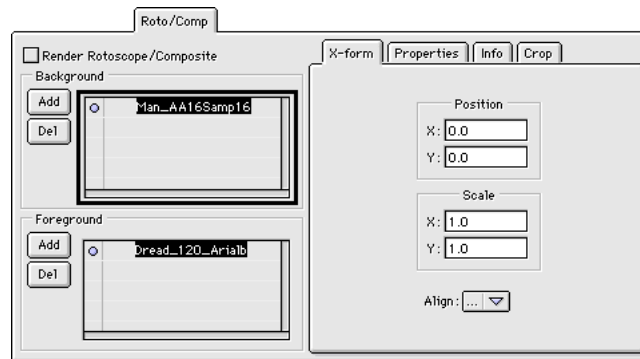


Figure 3.5 — Camera Roto/Comp Tab

Render Rotoscope/Composite Check Box. This check box enables the images in the background and foreground map lists to be rendered and/or composited into the final image. (Maps can also be individually enabled or disabled within the map lists.)

Background Map List. This list contains all of the images used as backgrounds for the active camera. Each camera renders its own map lists separately — what appears in the background list for one camera will not be present for another, unless you insure that the lists are the same for each

camera. Each image can be enabled or disabled by clicking the active icon next to the name of the map. The background maps will appear in the final rendered image only if the active icon next to the image name in the list is present, and the Render Rotoscope/Composite check box is enabled. Background images can be animated and scaled in XY screen space with the X-form tab next to the map list.

To add a background image to the list:

1. Click the Add button
2. Choose an image or movie from the file list
3. Click the Open button

The background image you selected will now appear in the list.

To delete a background image from the list:

1. Select the image
2. Click the Delete button

The image will be removed from the list.

You can reorder the maps in the list by dragging the map to its desired location. You can **Edit>Copy** (command or control “c”) and paste maps between lists by selecting the map and choosing copy, then selecting the destination map list, and choosing **Edit>Paste** (command or control “v”).

Maps will be layered by the order in which they appear in the list. If the maps do not have alpha channel masks, then the top-most map will be the only map that will appear as a background image for this camera.

Foreground Map List. This list contains all of the images used as foregrounds for the active camera. Each camera renders its own map lists separately — what appears in the foreground list for one camera will not be

present for another, unless you insure that the lists are the same for each camera. Each image can be enabled or disabled by clicking the active icon next to the name of the map. The foreground maps will appear in the final rendered image only if the active icon next to the image name in the list is present, and the Render Rotoscope/Composite check box is enabled. Foreground images can be animated and scaled in XY screen space with the X-form tab next to the map list.

To add a foreground image to the list:

1. Click the Add button
2. Choose an image or movie from the file list
3. Click the Open button

The foreground image you selected will now appear in the list.

To delete a foreground image from the list:

1. Select the image
2. Click the Delete button

The image will be removed from the list.

You can reorder the maps in the list by dragging the map to its desired location. You can **Edit>Copy** (command or control “c”) and paste maps between lists by selecting the map and choosing copy, then selecting the destination map list, and choosing **Edit>Paste** (command or control “v”).

Maps will be layered by the order in which they appear in the list. If the maps do not have alpha channel masks, then the top-most map will be the only map that will appear as a rendered image for this camera, hiding any 3D objects that you intended to render.

Note *To view any image in the background of the Camera window, the option to show the image must be on (found in the Roto/Comp Properties Tab, Show in Camera View check box) and the Paint Image button must be set to the image name desired.*

The following illustration indicates the roto/comp controls that are displayed in the camera view window. These controls are visible only when the option to display an image in the camera view is active.

Paint Image Icon. This icon will draw the foreground/background image in the camera view. To use click on the button. A popup menu will appear, with the names of the loaded images listed. Choose the image that you wish to view. You cannot preview composites in this window. You must perform a window size rendering or full size rendering to do so.

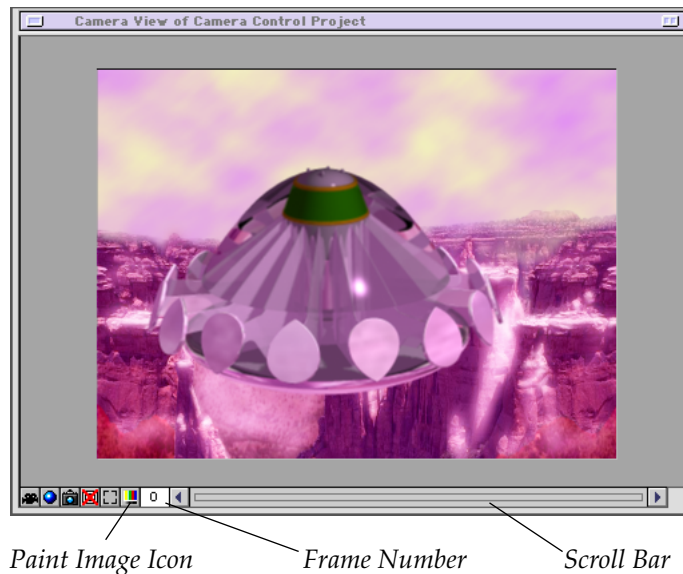


Figure 3.6 — Camera View Roto/Comp View Tools Indicated

Frame Number. This box displays the current frame number. If the Sync with Time option is selected in the Roto/Comp Properties Tab, then this number will match the current frame number of the project.

Scroll Bar. The scroll bar allows you to scroll through the movie file to find the appropriate frame for use. This bar will have no effect on a single frame image.

Roto/Comp X-form Tab

This tab provides position, scale and alignment information used by the currently selected map in either list. Each map in each list can be positioned, scaled and aligned independently from the others. These functions are presented in 3 areas in the X-form tab:

- Position Edit Boxes
- Scale Edit Boxes
- Alignment Popup Menu

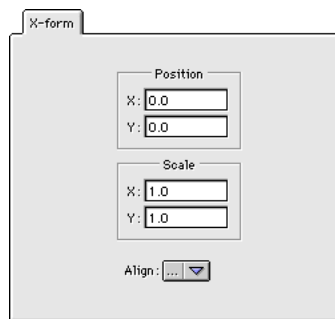


Figure 3.7 — Roto/Comp Tab Foreground/Background Image X-form Tab

Position Edit Boxes. These boxes control the position of the selected image in either of the foreground or background map lists. Maps can be positioned in X and Y space only (acting as flat layers.) The default value of 0.0 will place the map in the center of the frame. X and Y values of 1.0 or greater for each position attribute will place the map offscreen (Values may vary depending upon the aspect ratio of the map as it relates to the rendered image.)

Scale Edit Boxes. These boxes control the scale of the selected image in either the foreground or background map lists. The default scale of 1.0 fits the map to the extents of the rendered image rectangle. The alignment popup, covered below, governs which axis is used as the “fit” axis, that is, which axis is used to fit correctly into the frame at a scale of 1.0. Values of less than 1.0 will reduce the size and values greater than 1.0 will increase the size of the image.

Align Popup Menu. This menu is used to determine how the map will fit into the rectangle of the rendered image. There are three choices:

- Both
- Horizontal only
- Vertical only

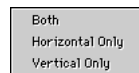


Figure 3.8 — Align Pop Up Menu

Both. This option will fit both axes of the image into the aspect ratio of the rendered image rectangle. If the aspect ratio of the image does not match the aspect ratio of the rendered image rectangle, the image will appear stretched or squeezed.

Horizontal Only. This option will fit just the horizontal axis of the background or foreground image into the rendered image rectangle. The vertical axis may extend past the rendered image extents or end within view of the frame if the aspect ratios of the foreground/background image doesn't match the rendered image rectangle.

Vertical Only. This option will fit just the vertical axis of the background or foreground image into the rendered image rectangle. The horizontal axis may extend past the rendered image extents or end within view of the frame if the aspect ratios of the foreground/background image doesn't match the rendered image rectangle.

Roto/Comp Properties Tab

This tab is used to control the foreground/background image rendering and display properties. This tab is comprised of several items:

- Camera View Section
- Image Tiling Section
- Anti-Alias Check Box
- Invert RGB Check box
- Invert Alpha Check Box
- Samples Edit box
- Blur Edit Box
- Opacity Edit Box

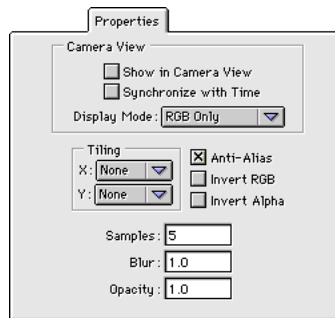


Figure 3.9 — Roto/Comp Properties Tab

Camera View Section

This section contains controls which govern the display of the foreground/background image in the camera view window. There are three sub items listed in this section:

- Show In Camera View Check Box
- Synchronize with Time Check Box
- Display Mode Popup Menu

Show in Camera View Check Box. This control enables the display of the image in the camera view window.

Synchronize with Time Check Box. This control insures that the foreground/background images will match the time reference of the project scene time.

Display Mode Popup Menu. This popup menu determines which channels of the image will be displayed in the camera view window. This feature does not affect the rendering quality of the foreground/background images. There are four choices:

- RGB Only
- Alpha Only
- RGB + Alpha
- RGB + Color

RGB Only. Displays only the RGB channel of the foreground/background image in the camera view window. If the image has an alpha channel, then the display of the image in this mode will appear to have ragged edges (the anti-aliasing information is in the alpha channel).

Alpha Only. Displays only the Alpha (mask) channel of the foreground/background image in the camera view window.

RGB + Alpha. Displays a properly anti-aliased foreground/background image in the camera view window. (Uses the alpha channel information to mask in the RGB channel.)

RGB + Color. Displays the RGB channel of the image with the selected background color (set in the World Info Window).

Image Tiling Section

This section contains two popup menus which control the way the foreground/background images are tiled when viewed or rendered (one for the X axis and one for the Y axis). There are four choices:

- None
- Hold
- Repeat
- Mirror

None. Disables mirroring of the image on the specified map axis. Choosing None for both axes will cause the image to be displayed only where you positioned it, nowhere else.

Hold. Applies the colors found at the image edges outside of the actual image rectangle. (The image will appear once as positioned, with the border colors of the image extending beyond the image rectangle, covering the frame.)

Repeat. Repeats the image along the specified axis. Choosing Repeat for both axes will cause the image to repeat continuously.

Mirror. Mirrors the image along the specified axis. Choosing Mirror for both axes will cause the image to flip flop about both axes.

Anti-Alias Check Box. This check box enables foreground/background filtering. If you are not scaling your foreground/background images, and if they match the aspect ratio of the rendered image rectangle, then this setting can be disabled.

Invert RGB Check Box. This option will negate the RGB color space of the image.

Invert Alpha Check Box. This option will negate the alpha channel of the image. This is useful if you decide that you need to mask the area opposite of that represented by the alpha channel.

Samples Edit Box. This edit box lets you determine the sampling quality of the image. The default is 5.0. Numbers greater than 5 will cause the image to be sampled more often, slowing down render time, but increasing the quality of the image. Numbers less than 5 will cause the image to be sampled less often, speeding up render time, but decreasing the quality of the image. Numbers greater than 10 might be prohibitively slow. 5 is a good default, and you will likely not need to deviate from that amount.

Blur Edit Box. This edit box lets you blur the image. The default is 1.0. This value will present the image as is. Values of greater than 1.0 will blur the

image. For example, a value of 2.0 will produce a blur of two pixels for every one encountered in the image. Values less than 1.0 will sharpen the image, although it will also introduce aliasing (jagginess) into the image.

Opacity Edit Box. This edit box controls the opacity of the foreground / background image. The default is 1.0, where the image is completely opaque. Values of less than 1.0 will make the image more transparent, ending at 0.0 where the image will be invisible. Values of greater than 1.0 are ignored.

Stereo Tab

The stereo tab is used to set up stereo image rendering in Universe Animator. This technique lets you create true “3D” images, when properly assembled and viewed through polarized glasses. (Universe Animator does not support the anaglyph (red / blue) stereo effect, just “right eye / left eye” stereo.) To accomplish this, Universe Animator creates separate image files for each eye. You will need a third party program to assemble the images into viewable 3D imagery or movies.

The stereo tab consists of a few simple controls to accomplish the stereo effect:

- Enable Check Box
- Stereo Separation Edit Box
- Stereo Convergence Edit Box
- Convergence Popup Menu
- Render Popup Menu

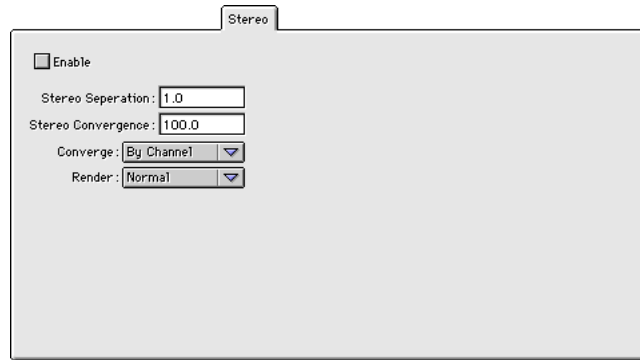


Figure 3.10 — Stereo Tab

Enable Check Box. This box enables the stereo effect. You can play with settings without actually rendering them by disabling this check box.

Stereo Separation Edit Box. This edit box controls the distance between the two cameras. (If you would like to see the distance indicated on the camera, enable the “Show Stereo” check box in the Camera Info Window’s Camera display control area to the left of the window.) The default value is 1.0. This may or may not be appropriate for your needs. Essentially this control is attempting to duplicate the distance between the human eyes. How much scale you want something to have will depend upon the size of this value. Unfortunately, the relevance of this number is directly related to the scale of the objects in your scene, so we can offer little guidance here.

Stereo Convergence Edit Box. This edit box controls to focus point of the stereo effect. Beyond this point, no depth will be perceived. This value is used only if the Convergence Popup Menu is set to “By Channel.”

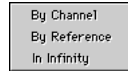


Figure 3.11 — **Convergence Popup Menu**

Convergence Popup Menu. This menu controls the type of convergence that will be used when the scene is rendered. There are three choices:

- By Channel
- By Reference
- In Infinity

By Channel. Causes the stereo effect to use the value found in the Stereo Convergence Edit Box.

By Reference. Causes the stereo effect to use the reference point as the point of convergence.

In Infinity. The perception of depth will extend into infinity.

Render Popup Menu

This menu controls what image files are created at render time (if any) for the stereo effect. There are four choices:

- Normal
- Left Only
- Right Only
- Left & Right

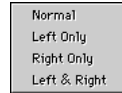


Figure 3.12 — Stereo Render Popup Menu

Normal. This option will render the scene normally, producing only one, “flat” image file.

Left Only. This option will render an image file for the left eye position only.

Right Only. This option will render an image file for the right eye position only.

Left & Right. This option will render two image files, one for each eye. In this instance, render times will be twice as long, as complete scenes for each eye must be rendered.

Projection Tab

This tab is used to control map projections from the camera position. A projection map is a texture that can be projected onto many groups at once from the same location in space. Both lights and cameras can project maps. Lights project maps exactly like a slide or movie projector. Camera projection maps work a little differently. These maps are typically projected onto objects which are fully self-illuminated (meaning that the objects are always at full brightness, as are any maps applied to them).

Here’s a real world analogy to this process — imagine that you have a photograph of a building. The camera is inside of an alcove, with walls on the sides, and an arch to the rear. Now, imagine that you have a model that is

roughly scaled to the objects in the photograph. In essence, you have walls and then an arch at the end of the walls. The model is painted white to accept the slide of the photo. Now, setup a slide projector that can project the photo onto the model. Position the projector so that it approximates the position of the camera that took the original photograph. As you bend down and look at the model from the same point as the slide projector (or as close as you can get to the lens) what you would see would appear to be very close to the original photo. However, the farther away from the projector that you move — either side to side, up or down, or in and out — you would notice that what you are seeing is almost a true 3D representation of the original photo! This is a special effects technique that has been used for many years.

The first known use of this technique on a computer was performed by Mr. Yusei Usegi, an extremely talented matte painter, on the film “Hook.” He painted an overhead view of the Neverland Island, and had the computer department create a rough model of the island and ocean. As the map was project from his point of view created in the painting, as soon as the recording camera moved off axis, the painting suddenly appeared to have a three dimensional feel. Since then Mr. Usegi and a variety of very talented artisans have used this technique to great effect in such films as “Spawn,” “Star Wars Trilogy Special Edition,” “101 Dalmations,” and so on.

The true benefit of camera projection maps is that in many cases what would have required complex models before can now use rather simple models. The complexity instead is found within the details of the painting — a process many find easier than modeling.

Projection Map Process

Camera projection maps are applied to either all groups in a scene or groups within selection sets. (*See the Selection Sets chapter for more information on selection sets.*) Each map in the list can be set to project in different manners (“applied as”), and each map can be set to project to a different selection set (“applied to”). Typically, camera projection maps are applied as “luminance” maps (the default), so that the map appears at full brightness. This method allows the scene that is rendered and the original map image to have the same brightness levels. In other words, the rendered scene would look like the photograph of the map. It is not uncommon to also use clip and transparency map methods to isolate elements in the map image, such as people, trees, or other details.

After applying a camera map and aligning the projecting camera, you should lock the projecting camera, so that registration is maintained.

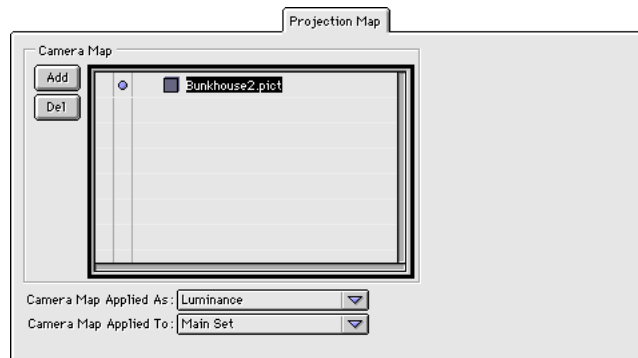


Figure 3.13 — Camera Info Window Projection Map Tab

The Projection Map tab consists of three items:

- Camera Map List and Controls
- Camera Map Applied As pop up menu
- Camera Map Applied To pop up menu

Camera Map List and Controls. The camera maps list is where you add camera projection maps. You can put as many maps as you like in this list. Maps can be single frames or movie files, and can be any bit depth desired.

To add a camera projection map to the list:

1. Click the Add button next to the Camera Map list
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The camera map will be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to its new location.

To delete a camera projection map from the list:

1. Select the map from the file list
2. Click the Delete button next to the Camera Map list

The map will be removed from the list.

Camera Map Apply As Pop Up Menu

This menu allows you to set the method in which the map will be applied to items in the selection set. All map channel methods described in the Materials and Textures chapter are found here. You can use any of the methods that you wish, although in practice you may find just the few described above to be of any real use in the map projection process.

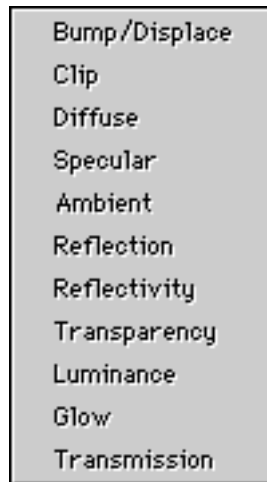


Figure 3.14 — Camera Map Apply As Pop Up Menu

There are eleven methods in the list in which the map can be applied. Applying camera maps to any of these channels acts as if the map has been applied to that group's corresponding material channel:

- Bump/Displace
- Clip
- Diffuse
- Specular
- Ambient
- Reflection
- Reflectivity
- Transparency
- Luminance
- Glow
- Transmission

Bump/Displace. The projected map will act as a bump/displacement map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Clip. The projected map will act as a clip map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is great for isolating elements easily by masks.

Diffuse. The projected map will act as a diffuse map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map, as the groups receiving a camera map from this method would shade normally, without self-illumination. (in other words, requiring standard scene lighting)

Specular. The projected map will act as a specular map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Ambient. The projected map will act as an ambient map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Reflection. The projected map will act as a reflection map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Reflectivity. The projected map will act as a reflectivity map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Transparency. The projected map will act as a transparency map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option might be useful for some effects, or to isolate some elements of target groups.

Luminance. The projected map will act as a luminance map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This is the default setting, as it allows for the projection map and the original image to have the same brightness (in other words, the rendered image will appear virtually identical to the original map image in terms of brightness).

Note *The groups receiving maps from this method do not accept shadows when this setting is used. Self-illumination means that the groups are effectively not shaded, rather presented at full brightness levels. If you wish to cast shadows from other scene groups upon a projection mapped group with this method, you will be required to render an additional image, with the same groups, but with the map projections disabled, and the group shadow settings for the projection mapped groups (found in the group info window, shadow tab) set to “generate shadow mask.” You would then need to composite the two images together, using the projection mapped image as the background, and the shadow mask image as the foreground.*

Glow. The projected map will act as a glow map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Transmission. The projected map will act as a transmission map for the items listed in the Applied To pop up menu. This option is not typically used as a camera projection map.

Camera Map Applied To Pop Up Menu

This menu determines which groups in the scene will receive the selected camera projection map. There are three choices for this menu:

- None
- All
- “Set List”

None. No groups in the scene will receive the selected camera projection map.

All. All groups in the scene will receive the camera projection map. This option should be used if you will not be introducing items that are not intended to be components of the map, as every group in the scene will receive the map projection.

“Set List” . Actually, after the All menu item, you will see the entire list of selection sets that exist within the project. If no selection sets exist, then there will be no items presented after the All menu item. Selection sets are the most controllable way of using camera projection maps. By use of a set or series of sets, you can determine exactly which groups will receive the selected camera projection map. Using sets, you can mix and match groups which do and do not receive projection map effects.

All of the maps can be further adjusted using the standard set of texture mapping tools.

Lights in Universe Animator

4.0 Introduction

As with real world photography, 3D computer graphics programs need light to properly render an image. It is in lighting that one truly sets the mood of the composition. Universe Animator offers a variety of different light types and lighting effects to help you set the mood you envision. You can animate all of a light's characteristics — there are over 450 channels to work with for a single light (including all of the special effects). The interface is very straightforward, to the point that you don't realize just how much control you have over the light.

Like groups, lights can exist individually or as part of a hierarchy, although they are best placed at the end of a chain or strange results will occur. Sometimes you will want to add lights into a hierarchy for scene illumination, other times you may wish to add them for visual effects. Some of the many visual lighting effects available are lens flares, visible lights and light rays, and light projections (where you load an image or movie and it is then "projected" into a scene.) You can also tell lights to include or ignore groups in a scene with selection sets. And you can even tell a light to *remove* light from a scene, by setting its intensity to a negative value.

4.1 Light Types

By default, all projects in Universe Animator start out with one radial light so that you won't be left in the dark. There are six types of lights available in Universe Animator:

- Camera
- Parallel
- Radial
- Ambient
- Spot
- Tube

Camera. This type of light simulates a point light that is attached to the camera itself. It is radial in nature (in that all beams of light from this source emanate from it's center).

Parallel. This type of light simulates a light placed an infinite distance away. The light rays are parallel, providing an even illumination. Use this type for sunlight, stars, etc. This is the best light source for illuminating flat shaded scenes.

Radial. This type of light (the default) simulates artificial lights, by nature of the way the rays emanate radially, like the spokes of a wheel, from the center of the light. The light has no sense of direction, just location and dropoff.

Radial lights can also be set to be dark lights. When a dropoff other than zero is specified in the Dropoff edit box (see below), a negative intensity can be used in the intensity box to create a subtractive lighting effect. Whatever color is specified in the Color Button (see below) will be subtracted from the scene.

Ambient. This type of light simulates a non-directional, overall illumination, much like you would see on a cloudy day. It is normally used so that objects don't shade to absolute black.

An ambient light, as with all lights (except for dark lights), adds more light to the scene. This can result in images appearing to be overexposed. To compensate for a strong ambient light, drop the intensity value of your other lights accordingly. It takes some practice, but the ambient light can add tremendous realism to a scene when used properly.

Spot. This type of light simulates a directional, limited area light, placing a pool of light over a specified area. The pool is circular in nature, and the lights contain several different variables, such as an inner and outer cone size (note that the inner cone is always smaller than the outer cone), which controls the umbra and penumbra of the light. The dropoff distance of the spotlight can also be set, as well as whether or not the effective drop-offs are calculated linearly or logarithmically.

Spotlights can also be set to be dark lights. When a dropoff other than zero is specified in the Dropoff edit box (see below), a negative intensity can be used in the intensity box to create a subtractive lighting effect. Whatever color is specified in the Color Button (see below) will be subtracted from the scene.

Tube. This type of light simulates artificial lights from a tube-like source. A tube light is basically an elongated radial light (its length can be adjusted) which, when used as a fog or glow light, can create visual effects such as fluorescent bulbs or laser beams.

Adding Lights

Typically you will use many lights in a scene to achieve a desired effect. There are two ways to create new lights in a project:

- Lights can be added by choosing **Object>Add Light**
- Existing lights in a scene can be duplicated

To add a light to a project from the Object menu:

1. Choose **Object>Add Light**
2. Click and place the light into the scene
3. Drag the light into the desired position

To duplicate an existing light:

1. Select the light to be duplicated in either the project window or world windows
2. Choose **Edit>Duplicate** (command-D)
3. Drag the duplicate to the desired position

4.2 Light Information Window Anatomy

Like all Info windows in Universe Animator, the Light Info Window can be accessed using any of the following methods:

- Double click on the light in the World View or Camera Windows
- Double click on the light name in the Project Window
- Choose “Light Info” from the Object menu, with the light previously selected

Figure 4.1 shows an illustration of the Light Info Window. To the left of the Light Info Window is the Light Type pulldown menu and a series of check boxes. To the right are a series of named configuration tabs, each containing the controls and functions indicated by the name of the tab. To select a tab, just click on it to bring it forward.

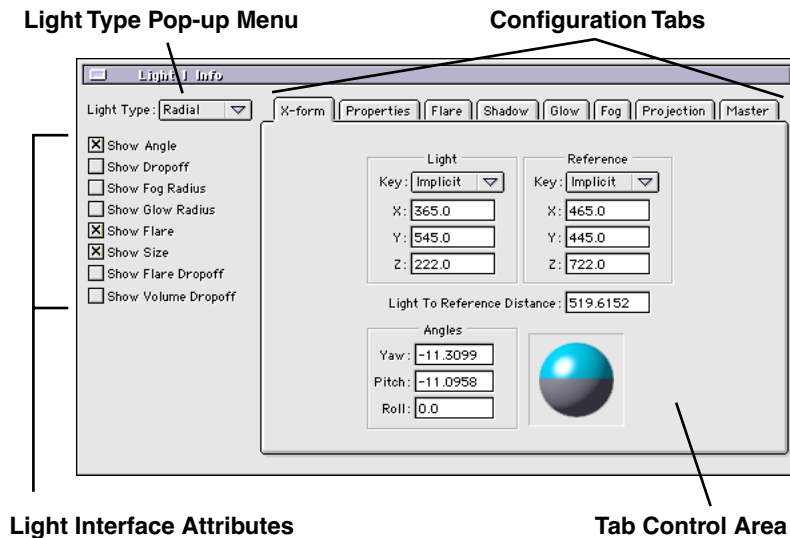


Figure 4.1 — Light Info Window

The Light Type popup menu allows you to select the type of light you want this light to be, and the eight check boxes activate interface representations of specific attributes within the world view and camera view windows. The checkboxes allow the user to have quick visual feedback regarding the parameters of the lights sources without having to render out scenes. You can use the checkboxes while setting up a scene but only activate those attributes needed, as turning on too many at the same time can clutter up your view windows.

Light Display Options

The following light interface attributes are available:

- SHOW ANGLE
- SHOW DROPOFF
- SHOW FOG RADIUS
- SHOW GLOW RADIUS
- SHOW FLARE
- SHOW LIGHT SIZE
- SHOW FLARE DROPOFF
- SHOW VOLUME DROPOFF

Show Angle. This check box option enables the display of the light's spotlight and/or shadow cone angle in the World View windows. The cone angle projection emanates from the center of the light toward the direction indicated by the reference point of the light. It will project four lines which define the maximum area of the cone as indicated in the Inner Cone and Outer Cone edit boxes, discussed below.

Show Dropoff. This check box option enables the display of the light's dropoff value when the light is selected. A simple wireframe sphere primitive will be used to represent the area of the dropoff of radial lights. Spotlights will show a clipped disc primitive inside the area of the spotlight cone, regardless if the SHOW ANGLE checkbox is active. Tube lights will show a tube-shaped primitive surrounding the light controls. Parallel lights do not support dropoff. Dropoff will not be shown for camera lights.

Show Fog Radius and Show Glow Radius. These check boxes enable the display of the light's fog and glow radii when the light is selected. The display primitive is the same as for SHOW DROPOFF.

Show Flare. This check box option enables the display of the light's flare in the Camera View window if the lens flare is active for the light. Display of the flare in the interface is not affected by the FLARE DROPOFF value.

Show Light Size. This check box option enables the display of the light's size when the light is selected. The same primitives will be used as SHOW DROPOFF.

Show Flare Dropoff. This checkbox draws the Flare dropoff primitive in the world view and camera view windows when the light is selected, and represents the furthest distance from the light that the lens flare effect will be visible. You can access installed lens flares through the Flare tab in the Light Info Window.

Show Volume Dropoff. This checkbox draws the volume dropoff primitive in the world view and camera view windows when selected. The volume dropoff compensation will occur inside of the dropoff extent. The volume drop off setting is an edit box located in the properties tab of the Light Info Window.

Light X-Form Tab

The light x-form tab contains transform information for the light. This tab is broken down into four sections:

- Light Section
- Reference Section
- Roll, Pitch and Yaw Angles Section
- Roll Control

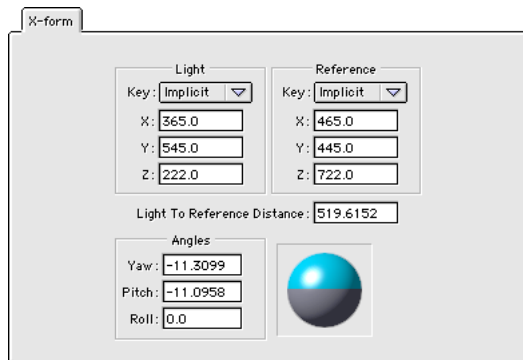


Figure 4.2 — X-Form Tab

Light Section. The light section contains the Key popup menu (for controlling motion interpolation) and three position edit boxes. These edit boxes list the current position of the light, in X, Y, and Z coordinates, which can be changed by you at any time.

Reference Section. The reference section contains the Key popup menu (for controlling reference point interpolation) and three position edit boxes. These edit boxes list the current position of the reference point, in X, Y, and Z coordinates. You can also expressly set the camera to reference distance in the edit box.

Roll, Pitch, and Yaw Angles Section. The light can also be controlled through more traditional roll, pitch and yaw edit boxes, and are expressed in degrees. The order of the boxes is actually presented as Yaw (X), Pitch (Y) and Roll (Z), and equates directly to X, Y, and Z.

Roll Control. The roll control is interactive, and can be dragged to create roll angles. Its presentation is reminiscent of the roll indicator found in aircraft avionics.

All of the numeric values presented in the edit boxes are dependent upon the editing mode set in the project window, and if the animate flag has been set for the camera object or a particular channel for the camera object.

In **Index** mode, changing the values updates the value for the current key-frame you are editing. Index mode only allows for the editing of previously generated key frames, rather than for creating new ones, so it is only possible to alter an existing keyframe while in index mode.

In **Frame** mode, changing the values in the x-form window creates a custom frame with those new values. Custom frames have an underline mark below their values in the project window. Custom frames are not affected by the interpolation and velocity of the frames around them. They are fixed values which will be implemented without regard to any other key frames. If you can picture a smooth curve, custom frames are like spikes jutting out from the curve. They have no regard for the curve itself, or its shape (velocity). They simply pop to their value, and then return back to the curve when done.

In **Keyframe** and **Time** modes, changing the values in the x-form window either creates a new keyframe (if none exists at the current frame), or updates the values of an existing keyframe.

Universe Animator can display keyframe values in either **Implicit**, or **Explicit** values. Implicit is the way that Universe Animator has always displayed vectorized quantities. When the camera is set to implicit, dragging the light in a window controls two of its positional measurements. The velocity is computed as a composite of these two vectors. For instance, by dragging a camera in the top view window, the X & Z coordinates will change, in the Front View the Y&X, and the Side View the Y&Z coordinates. Implicit controls always function on all axes simultaneously.

When a light is set to explicit positioning, it is possible to control the values and velocity for all 3 components of motion (X,Y,Z) independently in the function curve editor.

Properties Tab

The Properties tab contains the basic illumination features of the light. This tab is broken down into a variety of sections, depending upon which light type is selected.

Common Attributes to All Lights:

- Light Color Swatch
- Intensity Edit Box
- Size Edit Box
- Volume Dropoff Edit Box
- Enable Highlight Check Box
- Enable Illumination Check Box
- Illumination List

Light Color Swatch. This swatch selects the color of the light at the current keyframe, frame or point in time (depending on the editing mode in effect). When the color button is clicked, the Color Picker comes forward for color selection. The color button will then change to the color of the light, and the light icon will change to the new color in the world view windows.

Intensity Edit Box. This edit box contains a value for the brightness of the light at the current keyframe, frame or point in time (depending on the editing mode in effect). The default intensity is 1. If it is necessary to increase the brightness of the light, then the Intensity value should be

greater than 1. If a “dark light” effect is required (where light is subtractive rather than additive), then a negative value should be entered into the box.

Size Edit Box. This edit box contains the value for the size of the light (in world units) at the current keyframe, frame or point in time (depending on the editing mode in effect). The default is 0.0, which means that the light is infinitely small (effectively, a point.) The size value can be used by lens flares for scale control, and for soft ray-traced area shadows, where the size of the light is used for the area shadow calculation.

Volume Dropoff Edit Box. The Volume Dropoff setting is used to improve the look of both glow and fog lights. The purpose of this feature is to prevent spotlight beams from washing out surfaces which they intersect. The illustration below clearly shows the benefits of using volume dropoff. Most would argue that the image on the right appears more natural than the one on the left. With the exception of enabling the volume dropoff feature for the image on the right, both images use identical values. There is no significant render time penalty to use the volume dropoff feature.

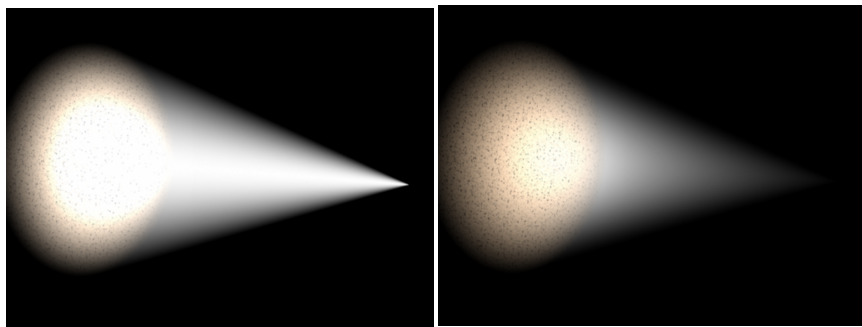


Figure 4.3 — To the left, Volume Dropoff is disabled, to the right image Volume Dropoff is enabled. All other values are the same.

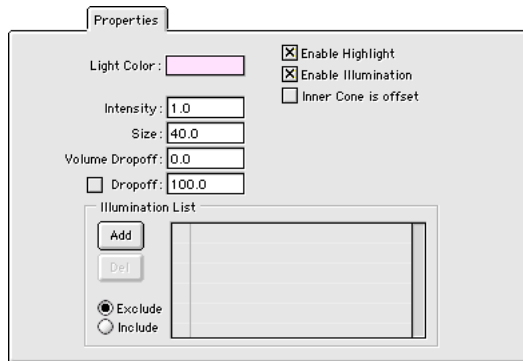


Figure 4.4 — Properties Tab

Smaller values set the dropoff towards the light source, larger values set the dropoff closer to the illuminated object. The Volume Dropoff value represent distance in scene units. Using the ruler bars (command-m) will help to choose the best distances.

Dropoff values visible inside of the glow or fog regions will appear as a parabolic mach band within the region. This effect is similar to seeing a spotlight beam focused in smoke. If this effect is undesirable, increase the dropoff value beyond the range of the glow or fog region. The effect will no longer be visible.

Enable Highlight Check Box. This check box will enable the light to cast a highlight reflection, or specular on any object in the scene, unless the object is on the exclude illumination list, or not present on the include illumination list.

Enable Illumination Check Box. This check box will enable the light to illuminate any object in the scene, unless the object is on the exclude illumination list, or not present on the include illumination list.

Additional attributes of Camera, Radial, Spot and Tube Lights:

- Dropoff Edit Box
- Dropoff Enable Check Box

Dropoff Edit Box. This edit box contains a value for the dropoff distance of a light at the current keyframe, frame or point in time (depending on the editing mode in effect). Dropoff is not available for parallel lights or ambient lights. You can use the rulers (command or control “m”) to see the actual scale of your scene, and to determine the dropoff distance you would like to use. To view the dropoff in the world view windows, click the **Show Dropoff** check box in the Light Interface Attributes section.

Dropoff Enable Check Box. This check box will enable the dropoff shading feature for the light. If this checkbox is off, but the show dropoff check box in the interface attributes section is on, no dropoff will be shown in the interface.

Additional attributes of Spotlights:

- Inner Cone is Offset Check Box
- Factor Edit Box
- Outer Cone Edit Box
- Inner Cone Edit Box

Inner Cone is Offset Check Box. This check box lets you create a great looking spot light cone by typing in just one value instead of two. When you enable this option, an edit box will appear to set the offset distance. 5 ° is a good value for starters, but feel free to experiment. Once enabled, whenever you set the outer cone of the spotlight, the inner cone will adjust to its new value based upon the offset that you provide.

Factor Edit Box. This edit box contains a value for the rate at which the spot light falls off between the inner and outer cones. The default is 1.0, which provides an even transition. A higher number creates a sharper transition.

Outer Cone Edit Box. This edit box contains a value for the outermost diameter of the area illuminated by the spot light. The area outside the outer cone will not be illuminated by the light. The area between the outer and inner cones is a transition area between full illumination and none.

Inner Cone Edit Box. This edit box contains a value for the diameter of the area receiving the full illumination of the spot light. The light falls off between the inner and outer cones.

4.3 Illumination Lists

Illumination lists provide a way to control which objects receive light from a particular light source. They are common to all light types. Which objects receive or are excluded from the illumination of a particular light source are determined by selection sets.

Adding Illumination Lists

To add an illumination list to the light, use the following method:

1. Click the Add button
2. Select the set from the list window that appears
3. Click the Add button in the list window

You will now see the name of this selection set listed in the Illumination List window.

Enabling/Disabling Illumination Lists

Sets in the Illumination lists are enabled or disabled by clicking on the solid circles to the left of their names (defaults to enabled.) Once clicked, the circle becomes hollow, indicating that the set member will be ignored. This feature works in the same manner as the checkboxes to the left of each group name in the project window.

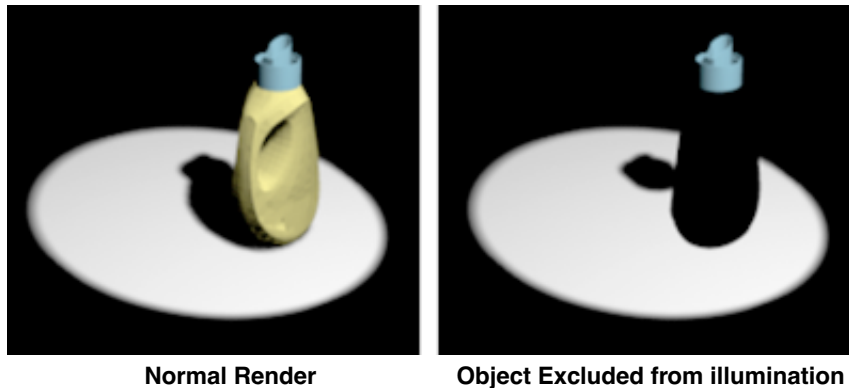


Figure 4.5 — Light exclusion example

Illumination Lists and Light Behavior

Once you assign an illumination list to a light, the light “sees” only those items contained within the selection sets listed for the specified behavior. If the Illumination List is set to be excluding, then those selection sets in the illumination list are not lit by the lightsource. All other objects in the scene will be lit normally. If the Illumination List is set to be including, then only those items contained within the selection sets will receive illumination

from the lightsource. All other objects in the scene will be ignored by the light.

Lights can only offer include or exclude behavior, regardless of the number of selection sets within the illumination list. Behaviors cannot be mixed and matched. If such is desired, you would need to create a new light with the corresponding selection sets and settings.

Flare Tab

The flare tab contains all of the parameters to control lens flares for the lightsource. Installed lens flares are available from the popup Flare menu (flares are plug ins and need to be installed into the EI Sockets folder to be available to a project.)

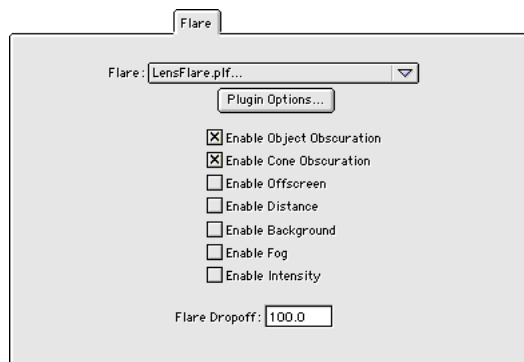


Figure 4.6 — Flare Tab

There are several options which relate to all lens flare plug-ins, regardless of the manufacturer:

- Flare Selection Pop-up Menu
- Plug-in Options Button

- Enable Object Obscuration
- Enable Cone Obscuration
- Enable Offscreen
- Enable Distance
- Enable Background
- Enable Fog
- Enable Intensity
- Flare Dropoff Edit Box

Flare Selection Pop-up Menu. This menu allows you to choose the desired lens flare plug-in for the light. Only one lens flare per light is allowed.

Lens flare plug-ins will be available only when properly installed in the EI Sockets directory.

Plug-in Options Button. This button will activate the configuration dialog for the selected lens flare.

Enable Object Obscuration. Causes flare to dim as the light is covered by a group. Light size is determined by the **Size:** edit box in the Light Info window.

Enable Cone Obscuration. Causes the flare brightness to change as the spotlight cone moves through the camera's view. Takes into account the brightness of the inner and outer cone of the spotlight.

Enable Offscreen. This checkbox enables the flare to gradually diminish as the origin of the flare moves off screen. With this option on the flare behaves as the real photographic artifact behaves. The lightsize setting in the Properties tab is used to control the effect.

Enable Distance. This checkbox enables the flare to diminish over distance. The lightsize setting in the Properties tab is used to control the effect.

Enable Background. Allows the lens flare to “glow behind” all objects in the shot. As such, this feature ignores the Enable Obscuration setting. You can add some dramatic backlighting effects to your scene with this feature.

Enable Fog. Causes the flare intensity to diminish as the flare moves into the fog (the fog feature is available in the World Info Window.)

Enable Intensity. Uses the Light intensity setting to calculate the flare intensity. The Light intensity setting is available in the Properties tab. The Dropoff setting for the light will effect the lensflare if this setting is active.

4.4 Shadows

The shadow tab is used to control the shadow properties for the light. All lights can cast shadows. There are two different types of shadows offered in Universe Animator:

- Depth Buffer Shadows
- Raytraced Shadows

Depth Buffer Shadows

Depth buffer shadows are very fast to calculate and render. They are soft and less defined along the edges than raytraced shadows. Depth buffer shadows required much more setup effort than raytraced shadows, and are also less accurate. As such, numerous controls are implemented to allow you to “fine tune” the depth buffer shadows for better results.

Raytraced Shadows

Raytraced shadows are very slow to calculate and render. They are very sharp along the edges, unless the soft shadow option is enabled (which

adds even more render time.) Raytraced shadows are very accurate, and are very easy to setup and use. Essentially, there is no setup involved, with the exception of activating them. For soft raytraced shadows, just a little more effort involved, as will be discussed in a following section.

Note *Neither shadow type will motion blur with the motion vector blur setting enabled. If you need your shadows to be properly blurred, you will need to use the multi-frame blur setting, or a combination of multi-frame and motion vector.*

Depth Buffer Shadow Tab

The shadow tab contents will change depending upon the setting of the shadow type pop-up menu. This section will cover depth buffer shadow settings. The following attributes are available to depth buffer shadows:

- Enable Shadow
- Outside Buffer Area in Shadow
- Calculate Shadow Only Once
- Buffer X Resolution
- Buffer Y Resolution
- Shadow Color
- Gap
- Softness
- Samples
- Transition
- Smoothing
- Darkness

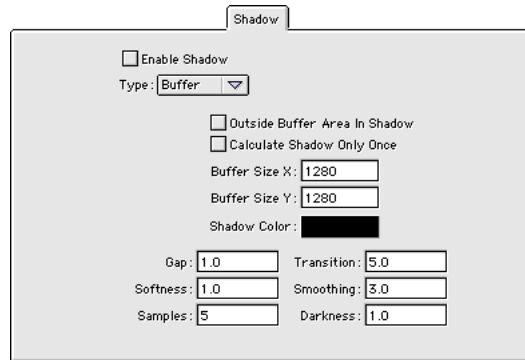


Figure 4.7 — Shadow Tab showing depth buffer shadow attributes

Enable Shadow. This check box option enables the light to cast shadows.

Outside Buffer Area in Shadow. This check box option, when enabled, causes the entire area of the image outside the outer cone angle (specified in the Outer Cone edit box) to be rendered in shadow (simulating the effect of a real spotlight).

Calculate Shadow Only Once. This check box option, when enabled, causes the shadow image to be calculated only once, as it appears in the initial frame of an animation. This feature saves rendering time when the shadow image does not change during an animation (such as when only the camera is moved).

Buffer X Resolution. This edit box contains a value for the shadow buffer X resolution. The larger the buffer size, the greater the rendering detail for the shadow, however greater memory is required to render the shadow. The default is set to 1280 pixels square, which creates good looking shadows. This setting uses 6.5 mb of RAM.

Buffer Y Resolution. This edit box contains the Y buffer resolution for the depth buffer shadow. You can create non-square shadow buffers to suit your needs. Often, too much space is wasted in a shadow buffer. By allowing a non-square shadow buffer, you can orient the light position to maximize the buffer usage.

Shadow Color. This swatch allows you to use the color picker to set the color of the shadow. Shadows on earth are rarely black, unless induced by artificial lighting.

Gap. This edit box contains a value for the minimum distance between a surface casting a shadow and the point at which a shadow first appears.

Softness. This edit box contains a value affecting how the shadow's edge appears. The larger the value, the softer or fuzzier the shadow's edge will appear. A value of 1 creates fairly crisp shadows.

Samples. This edit box contains a value for the number of shadow samples per pixel. A larger value reduces the noise around the edge of a shadow but takes longer to render.

Transition. This edit box contains a value for the fade-in distance between a surface casting a shadow and the surface upon which the shadow appears.

Smoothering. This edit box contains a value for the softness of shadow edges when viewed up close. Longer values can reduce the stair step of shadow edges, but can also cause shadows to appear further away from the surfaces which cast them.

Raytraced Shadow Tab

The shadow tab contents will change depending upon the setting of the shadow type pop-up menu. This section will cover depth buffer shadow settings. The following attributes are available to depth buffer shadows:

- Enable Shadow
- Dropoff Section
- Soft Shadow Section
- Optimize Shadow Generation

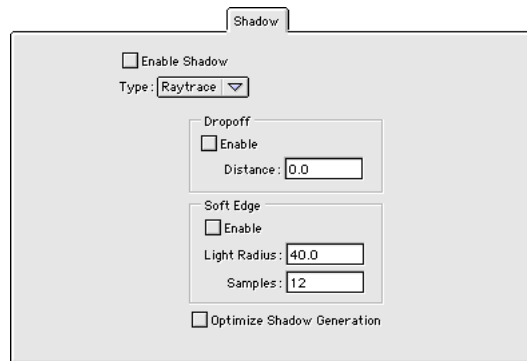


Figure 4.8 — Shadow Tab showing raytraced shadow attributes

Enable Shadow. This check box option enables the light to cast shadows.

Dropoff Section. This section contains controls to enable the dropoff value of the raytraced shadow. There are two controls, the Enable check box, and the distance edit box. To activate dropoff, click in the enable check box. Add a dropoff distance in scene units.

Soft Shadow Section. This section contains controls to enable the soft area shadow effect. To enable soft shadows, click in the enable box. The samples

edit box allows you to set the number of samples that will be applied to the shadow. Higher numbers in this edit box will result in significantly longer raytrace times, as the number of samples is then squared and scattered over the area of the light (as determined by the light size attribute in the Properties tab.)

There is a direct relationship between the Lightsize attribute and the samples edit box in this section. Larger lights may require higher samples for accurate shadows. Smaller sample values may produce artifacts such as noise, and can be especially noticeable around the edges of the shadow boundary.

Optimize Shadow Generation. This check box enables soft, raytraced shadows to calculate sixteen times faster while producing identical visual results. However, using this feature may produce artifacts such as small squares which are different than the surrounding pixels in the image. If you encounter artifacts, then disable this feature.

Soft shadows are very effective, but they extract a tremendous time penalty, especially when you consider just how fast the rendering engine really is. Should you need soft shadows, depth buffer shadows may be a better choice, especially if you are creating a long animation sequence.

4.5 Special Lighting Effects

Universe Animator offers an impressive array of special lighting effects. These lighting effects can be used to convey a variety of different moods in your scenes. They can also be used for specific effects such as laser beams or streak effects. Available special lighting effects are:

- Glows
- Fog
- Volume Shadows

- Light Rays
- Smoke Effects
- Projector Light Effects

Glow. Effectively, the glow properties enable your light to be *visible* in the scene. With this feature, you are not required to create a model of your light, as you are creating an actual glowing light. When combined with lens flares, this effect is especially powerful.

Important Rendering Note The glow property of a light is not compatible with transparent objects, or material attributes which use the transparency pipeline, such as clip maps. Do not use effects which rely on the glow light, such as those effects in this section (except for projector lights without light rays) when the scene also includes transparent object or material effects.

Fog. Fog is essentially the glow feature, but instead of the light being added to the scene, it is averaged into the scene instead. Light-based fog is different from the environmental fog found in the World object. Environmental fog is global, and does not produce volume shadow effects.

Important Rendering Note The fog property of a light is not compatible with transparent objects, or material attributes which use the transparency pipeline, such as clip maps. Do not use effects which rely on the fog light, such as those effects in this section (except for projector lights without light rays) when the scene also includes transparent object or material effects.

Volume Shadows. Volume shadows are shadows that are cast through a glow or fog light region, or through a smoke object. Volume shadows resemble beams of sunlight shining through the clouds.

Volume shadows rely on the glow and fog properties of lights to produce results. Transparent objects, and material attributes which use the transparency pipeline (such as clip maps) may not be compatible with volume shadows.

Light Rays. Light rays are like volume shadows, except that instead of casting shadows, light is cast instead. This makes the object appear to be generating shafts of light.

Light rays, like volume shadows, rely on the glow and fog properties of lights to produce results. Transparent objects, and material attributes which use the transparency pipeline (such as clip maps) may not be compatible with light rays.

Smoke Effects. Smoke effects take advantage of a smoke object volume. Smoke effects are best used if you need to see smoke billows and tendrils. If you prefer more of a blanket of smoke, to where the amount of smoke is even and you do not see definition to the smoke, then stick with glow or fog lights alone, as they will render significantly faster.

Smoke effects are visible only inside the cone of a spotlight with the glow or fog properties enabled.

Projector Light Effects. Projector lights are similar to volume shadows, except that instead of a streaked volume shadow, the image loaded into the projector light is substituted. This is great for simulating a movie projector in a theatre, or stain glass windows in a cathedral. Simpler effects can also be accomplished, such as the pattern of a flashlight beam.

Projector lights which are set up to use volume shadows or light rays rely on the glow and fog properties of lights to produce results. Transparent objects, and material attributes which use the transparency pipeline (such as clip maps) may not be compatible with projector lights using volume shadows.

Important Glow and Fog Rendering Note

All of the visible lighting effects, that is, effects which rely on glow or fog properties of lights to produce their results, should not be used with transparent or clip mapped objects. Volumetric glow effects and transparency materials and effects (clip maps use the transparency pipeline in the rendering engine) are not compatible for a variety of technical reasons, and can cause strange artifacts to occur.

Some alternatives to these limitations are:

- Render your scene in layers, inserting the glow effects on a layer other than transparent objects and objects with transparency or clip maps
- Use material glow effects (which is an image processing effect) instead of glow lights, which are volumetric. Material glow effects are applied after the image is rendered, and thus bypass the incompatibility (although these glows will not be visible in raytraced reflections or mirror maps)
- Use lens flare effects (which is an image processing effect) instead. These effects are also applied after the image is rendered, and like material glow effects are not visible in ray traced reflections or mirror maps
- Use geometry and transparency edge settings, along with luminance channel settings, to simulate glows with actual models in the shape of the desired glow. This method is a bit “old fashioned” but works well.

Glow Tab

This tab contains all the information to control the glow properties of your light source.

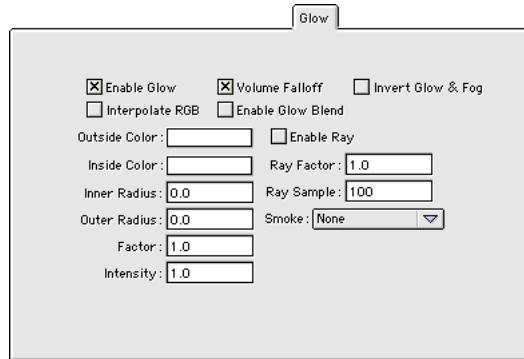


Figure 4.9 — Glow Tab

The following attributes are available on the light glow tab:

- Enable Glow
- Volume Falloff
- Invert Glow & Fog
- Interpolate RGB
- Enable Glow Blend
- Enable Ray
- Outside Glow Color
- Inside Glow Color
- Inner Radius
- Outer Radius
- Factor
- Intensity
- Ray Factor
- Ray Sample
- Smoke Volume Selector

Enable Glow. This check box option enables the glow effects for the light.

Volume Falloff. The Volume Falloff checkbox enables the volume dropoff value in the Properties tab to be used when shading the glow region. *For more information, see “Additional attributes of Camera, Radial, Spot and Tube Lights:” on page 129.*

Invert Glow & Fog. This feature will invert your light rays and other glow and fog light effects. For example, instead of your logo casting shadows within your light beam, you can have the logo actually *cast* the light beam for streak effects.

Interpolate RGB. The default color interpolation method for the glow attribute is HSV color space (hue, saturation and value.) This option will allow you to change the interpolation method to RGB color space (red, green and blue). HSV is a more natural form of interpolation, and will maintain the brightness of the colors in the glow region as the glow is rendered. RGB is a more linear form of interpolation. When a glow region is calculated with RGB interpolation, the color values will dim and get muddy, and the brightness factor will decrease in this space. HSV brightness values will remain constant throughout the region.

Enable Glow Blend. As glows are an additive process, when one glow region intrudes into another, the area of intersection will be brighter than the areas of glow outside of the intersection. While physically accurate, this look may not be what you are after. The Enable Glow Blend feature will not brighten the area of intersection, but rather just blend them together (as would occur in an averaged process.)

Enable Ray. This check box activates the light ray feature.

Outside Glow Color. This swatch opens the color editor to select the color at the edge of the glow. If the outside color is different than the inside color, a blend will occur between the two.

Inside Glow Color. This swatch opens the color editor to select the color at the center of the glow. If the inside color is different than the outside color, a blend will occur between the two.

Inner and Outer Radius. These edit boxes contain values for the size of the effect. Within the inner radius it is opaque; the outer radius is where it becomes clear. To see these radii in the World View windows, enable the Show Glow Radius check box in the interface attributes section of the light info window.

Factor. This edit box indicates the rate (default is 1) at which the glow will drop off between opacity at the inner radius and transparency at the outer radius. It is an exponential function, and the higher the value, the greater the rate of drop off to the outer glow radius.

Intensity. Intensity controls the density of the inner glow radius. A value of 0.5 in this edit box will result in a glow of 50%.

Ray Factor. To decrease the darkness of the rays, enter a value between 0 and 1 in the Ray Factor edit box—the smaller the number, the lighter (or with less contrast) the rays. The Ray Factor value defaults to 1.0, which produces very dark (high contrast) rays.

Ray Sample. This attribute controls the grain present in the rays, enter a value in the Ray Sample edit box. The value in this edit box determines how many samples are taken to calculate the streak intensity through the cross-section of the spotlight cone. Increasing the value reduces grain in the rays (at the expense of processing speed, however).

Smoke Volume Selector Pop-up Menu. The Smoke pop-up menu is used to assign a smoke object to the light for creating smoke within the cone of the spotlight. It will list all smoke objects in the scene, from which you can choose one.

Creating Glow Effects

Glow lights must be configured before they can be used. The following steps represent the typical steps involved in configuring glow attributes for a light.

To configure a glow attribute for a light:

1. Select the desired light to add the glow effect
2. Open the Light Info Window for the selected light (command or control “i”)

The light info window will now open.

3. Click on the Show Glow Radius check box. This will allow you to see the area occupied by the glow region once you have entered the sizes for the inner and outer glow areas
4. Choose the Glow tab
5. Click on Enable Glow to activate the glow feature
6. Set the size of the outer glow region by typing in the desired size in scene units
7. Set the inner glow region by entering the desired size in scene units
8. Click on the outer glow color swatch

The color picker will appear.

9. Select the desired color for the outer glow. Click the OK button to accept the color
10. Do the same for the inner glow

11. Set the glow intensity. For subtle glow effects, try numbers that are less than 0.25 intensity. Numbers greater than 0.50 will appear more stylized or cartoon-like
12. Set the ray factor to determine the look of the glow transition from inner to outer radius (optional).

Once the glow attribute for a light is configured, it is ready to be used in the scene and rendered.

Creating a Volume Shadow with a Glow Light

Once you have created and configured a glow light, you can add a volume shadow or light ray to the light effect. Glow or fog attributes for a light must be enabled in order for the ray effect to be visible.

Volume shadows can be used to create natural shafts of light when applied to a glow or fog effect on a spotlight. When light rays are applied, the shaft of light will be partially blocked when it is interrupted by groups in your project. Since the shaft can be partially blocked, you can place cut-outs in front of the shaft to create shaped shadows and spots. In theatrical lighting terms, you can create gobos, cucoloris, and dingles.

Light rays do not pass through transparent groups or groups with transparency maps. This can be used to some advantage, however. A transparent (invisible) plane may be animated to cause the end point of the rays to move through space, creating exciting effects for logo work.

To create volume shadows:

1. Select the light and open the Light Info window.
2. Choose Spotlight from the Light Type pop-up menu.

This sets the light type to spotlight.

Because the light streak effect uses the shadow buffer of spotlights to function, the light mode must be set to Spot and shadows must be enabled.

3. Follow the previous steps to configure the light for a glow effect
4. Click the Enable Ray check box to enable the volume shadow effect
5. Choose a smoke object from the Smoke pop-up menu (optional)

Volume shadows will now be rendered for any object which passes through the shadow cone of the light. If you choose a smoke object, you will notice significantly longer render times.

Creating Light Rays

Light rays are volume shadows with the invert Glow & Fog checkbox enabled. When enabled, this checkbox will convert the shadow into a luminous volume, as if streaks were emanating from the object (instead of a shadow.)

Fog Tab

This tab contains all the information to set the fog properties of your light source.

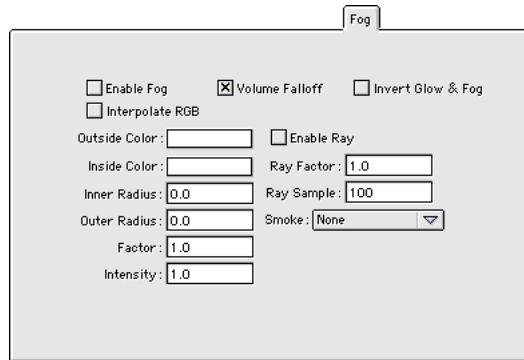


Figure 4.10 — Fog Tab

The following attributes are available on the light fog tab:

- Enable Fog
- Volume Falloff
- Invert Glow & Fog
- Interpolate RGB
- Enable Ray
- Outside Glow Color
- Inside Fog Color
- Inner Radius
- Outer Radius
- Factor
- Intensity
- Ray Factor
- Ray Sample
- Smoke Volume Selector

Enable Fog. This check box option enables the fog effects for the light.

Volume Falloff. The Volume Falloff checkbox enables the volume dropoff value in the Properties tab to be used when shading the fog region. *For more information, see “Additional attributes of Camera, Radial, Spot and Tube Lights:” on page 129.*

Invert Glow & Fog. This feature will invert your light rays and other glow and fog light effects. For example, instead of your logo casting shadows within your light beam, you can have the logo actually *cast* the light beam for streak effects.

Interpolate RGB. The default color interpolation method for the glow attribute is HSV color space (hue, saturation and value.) This option will allow you to change the interpolation method to RGB color space (red, green and blue). HSV is a more natural form of interpolation, and will maintain the brightness of the colors in the glow region as the glow is rendered. RGB is a more linear form of interpolation. When a glow region is calculated with RGB interpolation, the color values will dim and get muddy, and the brightness factor will decrease in this space. HSV brightness values will remain constant throughout the region.

Enable Ray. This check box activates the light ray feature.

Outside Fog Color. This swatch opens the color editor to select the color at the edge of the fog. If the outside color is different than the inside color, a blend will occur between the two.

Inside Fog Color. This swatch opens the color editor to select the color at the center of the fog. If the inside color is different than the outside color, a blend will occur between the two.

Inner and Outer Radius. These edit boxes contain values for the size of the effect. Within the inner radius it is opaque; the outer radius is where it becomes clear. To see these radii in the World View windows, enable the Show Fog Radius check box in the interface attributes section of the light info window.

Factor. This edit box indicates the rate (default is 1) at which the fog will drop off between opacity at the inner radius and transparency at the outer radius. The higher the value, the greater the rate of drop off.

Intensity. Intensity controls the density of the inner glow radius. A value of 0.5 in this edit box will result in a glow of 50%.

Ray Factor. To decrease the darkness of the rays, enter a value between 0 and 1 in the ray Factor edit box—the smaller the number, the lighter (or with less contrast) the rays. The Ray Factor value defaults to 1.0, which produces very dark (high contrast) rays.

Ray Sample. This attribute controls the grain present in the rays, enter a value in the Ray Sample edit box. The value in this edit box determines how many samples are taken to calculate the streak intensity through the cross-section of the spotlight cone. Increasing the value reduces grain in the rays (at the expense of processing speed, however).

Smoke Volume Selector Pop-up Menu. The Smoke pop-up menu is used to assign a smoke object to the light for creating smoke within the cone of the spotlight.

Creating a Volume Shadow with a Fog Light

The procedure to creating volume shadow effects with fog lights is exactly the same with glow lights, with the exception that you are working in the fog tab. Please see the discussion topic in the Glow section.

Projection (Map) Tab

Projection maps are controlled from this tab. Projection maps are single or multiple frame image files, which are projected along the a light's direction vector. Any light that can cast a shadow can cast a projection map. Each shadow casting light is allowed one projection map only.

Light projection maps are simpler than camera projection maps. Light projection maps can be used to simulate movie or slide projectors, bulb patterns that are common with flashlights, and so on. In fact, you can think of them as texture maps for lights. Some of the texture map controls are also used in the projection map sub-tabs, covered below.

This tab contains buttons to add and delete projection maps, and small thumbnail representation of the RGB and Alpha channels of the loaded map. This tab also contains several sub tabs:

- X-form
- Properties
- Info
- Crop

Projection Map: X-Form Tab

The Projection Map X-Form (Transformation) tab is used to control the position of the map in the light's local space. The position edit boxes con-

control the X and Y position of the map. The scale edit boxes control the X and Y scale of the map. The Align popup menu (shown extended in the figure below) eases map alignment and fitting. They are discussed below.

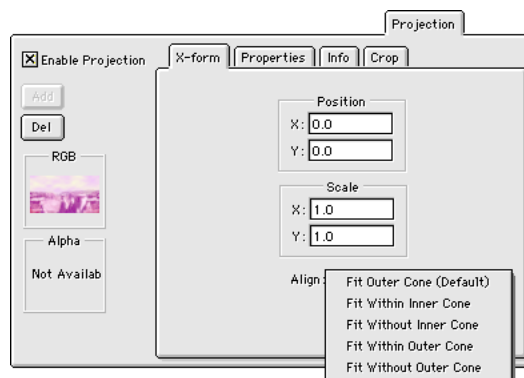


Figure 4.11 — Projection (Map) Tab: X-Form Tab

- Fit Outer Cone (Default)
- Fit Within Inner Cone
- Fit Without Inner Cone
- Fit Within Outer Cone
- Fit Without Outer Cone

Fit Outer Cone (Default). This option distorts the projection map to fit inside of the outer cone of the spotlight. Do not use this option if you wish to maintain the map's aspect ratio.

Fit Within Inner Cone. This option fits the rectangular extent of the projection map to the inside of the inner cone of the spotlight. The map's aspect ratio is presented without distortion.

Fit Without Inner Cone. This option fits the rectangular extent of the projection map to the outside of the inner cone of the spotlight. The map's aspect ratio is presented without distortion.

Fit Within Outer Cone

This option fits the rectangular extent of the projection map to the inside of the outer cone of the spotlight. The map's aspect ratio is presented without distortion.

Fit Without Outer Cone. This option fits the rectangular extent of the projection map to the outside of the outer cone of the spotlight. The map's aspect ratio is presented without distortion.

Projection Map: Properties Tab

The Projection Map: Properties tab is used to control the properties of the projection map. Illustrated below, the tab is divided up into several components: Tiling popup menus; Samples edit box; Blur edit box; and a series of checkboxes.

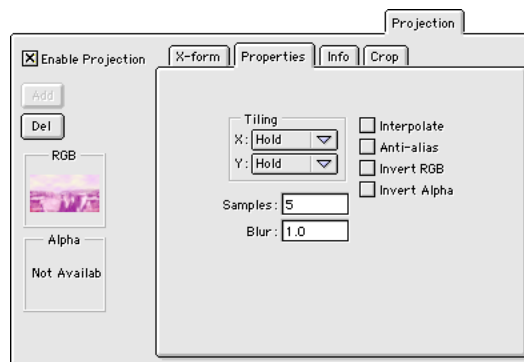


Figure 4.12 — Projection (Map) Tab: Properties Tab

Tiling Popup Menus. The tiling section controls the repeat functions of the map if it is scaled at less than 1.0 (scale functions are found in the Projection Map: X-Form tab.) There are four options for each popup menu:

- None
- Hold
- Repeat
- Mirror

None. Disables mirroring of the map on the specified map axis. Choosing None for both axes will cause the map to be displayed only where you positioned it, nowhere else.

Hold. Applies the colors found at the map edges outside of the actual image rectangle. (The map will appear once as positioned, with the border colors of the image extending beyond the image rectangle, covering the frame.)

Repeat. Repeats the map along the specified axis. Choosing Repeat for both axes will cause the map to repeat continuously within the cone of the light, depending upon the scale of the map.

Mirror. Mirrors the map along the specified axis. Choosing Mirror for both axes will cause the map to flip flop about both axes.

Samples Edit box. This edit box lets you determine the sampling quality of the map. The default is 5.0. Numbers greater than 5 will cause the map to be sampled more often, slowing down render time, but increasing the quality of the map. Numbers less than 5 will cause the map to be sampled less often, speeding up render time, but decreasing the quality of the map.

Numbers greater than 10 might be prohibitively slow. 5 is a good default, and you will likely not need to deviate from that amount.

Blur Edit Box. This edit box lets you blur the map. The default is 1.0. This value will present the map as is. Values of greater than 1.0 will blur the map. For example, a value of 2.0 will produce a blur of two pixels for every one encountered in the map. Values less than 1.0 will sharpen the map, although it will also introduce aliasing (jagginess) into the map.

Quality Control Check Boxes

There are four check boxes which let you control the quality of the map:

- Interpolate
- Anti-Alias
- Invert RGB
- Invert Alpha

Interpolate. Enables map filtering. Necessary to avoid moire patterns in the map as it rotates off axis.

Anti-Alias. An additional level of filtering for image quality. Not always necessary, and can soften the look of the map.

Invert RGB. Negates the RGB channels of the map for special effects.

Invert Alpha. Negates the Alpha channel of the map. This feature comes in handy when you aren't sure how to design the alpha channel of the map.

Projection (Map): Info Tab

The info tab contains information about the projection map, as well as any cropping that you may have performed on the map.

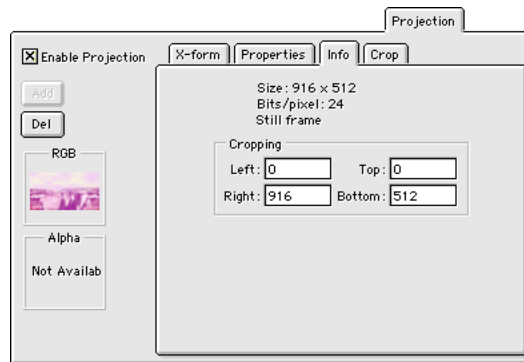


Figure 4.13 — Projector (Map): Info Tab

Projection (Map): Crop Tab

The crop tab displays a reduced version of the map and allows you to crop within it, so you can use just a section of the map. To crop, click anywhere on the “crawling ants” border around the edge of the map in the rectangle. Clicking on the edges of the map will drag the entire side of the map. Clicking on the corners of the map drags the corner inward. To reset the map, drag the borders to the extents of the image.

Adding Projection Maps

The process of adding projection maps to a light is straightforward. There are two different looks that you may wish to achieve, as illustrated:

- Projection maps with no additional effects
- Projection maps with volume shadows or light rays

To add a projector map with no additional effects:

1. Click on the Add button
2. Select an image file
3. Double click the file or click on the Open button

The map is now ready for use. The light will now project the loaded image, as you have configured in the previous sections.

To add a projection map with volume shadows or light rays:

1. Follow the previous steps to add an image to a light for projection
2. Configure the glow or fog sections as described in previous steps, making sure that shadows are enabled
3. Determine the effect type to use (volume shadow or streaks) and set the Invert Glow & Fog check box accordingly

These settings will allow the projected map to generate colored streaks across the scene.

4.6 Master Lights

Master lights are lights which control the illumination properties of other lights. Think of a master light as a light switch. Turn on the master lights, and the other lights in the “circuit” are also turned on. Dim the master light, and the other lights in the circuit dim by the same amount.

You decide which properties you want a light to inherit from a master light. The properties available for inheritance are:

- Inherit Visibility
- Inherit Intensity
- Inherit Dropoff
- Inherit Color
- Inherit Attributes
- Inherit Shadow
- Inherit Glow
- Inherit Fog
- Inherit Flare
- Inherit Projection

Inherit Visibility. This setting allows the master light to control the visibility of the subscriber lights. If the master light is made invisible, then the subscriber light will also be invisible.

Inherit Intensity. This setting allows the master light to control the intensity of the subscriber lights. If the master light's intensity attribute is modified, then the subscriber light will also be modified.

Inherit Dropoff. This setting allows the master light to control the dropoff of the subscriber lights. If the dropoff of the master light is made changed, then the subscriber light will also be changed.

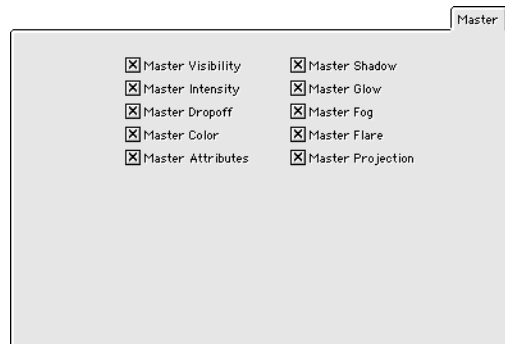


Figure 4.14 — Master Light Tab

Inherit Color. This setting allows the master light to control the color of the subscriber lights. If the master light is made red, then the subscriber light will also be red.

Inherit Attributes. This setting allows the master light to control the light size and dropoff factor of the subscriber lights. If the dropoff factor or the size of the light is changed on the master light is made invisible, then the subscriber light attributes will also be changed.

If you need only the dropoff factor attribute, make sure that the light size of the master light is 0.0. If you need only the lightsize attribute, make sure that the dropoff factor is 0.0 for the master light.

Inherit Shadow. This setting allows the master light to control the shadow attributes of the subscriber lights.

Inherit Glow. This setting allows the master light to control the glow attributes of the subscriber lights.

Inherit Fog. This setting allows the master light to control the fog attributes of the subscriber lights.

Inherit Flare. This setting allows the master light to control the lens flare attributes of the subscriber lights.

Inherit Projection. This setting allows the master light to control the light projection map attributes of the subscriber lights.

Creating a Master Light

Creating a master light is different than adding or creating a master material in a project. While master materials can be loaded from external files, master lights cannot. Instead, they must be created from an existing light.

That light is still used to add illumination to a scene, but it can also pass along its functions to subscriber lights. Subscriber lights can determine which attributes they wish to inherit from master lights.

Master light attributes that are passed to subscriber lights are light attribute data only. No transformations or rotations are passed within this relationship (the same as master materials). If you wish to pass along transformation information to subscriber lights, you must use the hierarchy tools to assign that relationship.

To create a master light in a scene:

1. Open the project window (command or control “1”)
2. Pick a light to designate as a master light
3. Set the light’s attributes as desired (optional, this can be done at any time)
4. Name the light appropriately (such as “dining room master”)
5. Using the label function in the project window, assign a color to the light’s name. This and the above step will help to identify the master light in the various view methods of the project window

Follow the next few steps to complete the process.

Assigning a Subscriber Light to a Master Light

Once a master light is created from an existing light in the scene, you are able to add subscriber lights to the master light. Subscriber lights can determine which attributes they wish to inherit from master lights.

To add a subscriber light to a master light:

1. Open the project window (command or control “1”)
2. Choose the subscriber light
3. Pick the “Assign Master” icon in the project window menu bar

4. Select the desired master light from the object list in the project window
5. Open the light info window for the subscriber light, and choose the master tab
6. Choose which attributes you wish to inherit from the master light

The master/subscriber relationship is established between the lights. Subscriber lights can be assigned to only one master light. Master lights cannot be assigned to other master lights.

Viewing the Master Light Hierarchy

When you assign a master light, you will not see the relationship indicated in the project window, unless you have previously set the window to “View Master lights.” If you need to see a visual confirmation of the relationship, then use this option. Remember, the master/subscriber relationship exists outside of the normal scene hierarchy, which allows you to parent the light to a completely different object, and still maintain the master/subscriber relationship.

Backdrops, Fog and the World Info Window

5.0 Introduction

Backdrops and fog help to create a variety of locations, times of day and weather conditions. Used in conjunction with other rendering features, backdrops and fog can produce striking results. Universe Animator puts these controls in the World object, along with background image color, scene ambient values, and global reflection maps. Unlike other objects in Universe Animator, the world object is more like a “meta object.” Rather than occupying a particular location, the world objects exists everywhere in the scene. Like other object classes in Universe Animator, the attributes in the world object can be animated. There are more than 100 potential animation channels for the world object, and even more when you add global reflections.

The world object does not officially occupy a space. It cannot be included in a hierarchy. It has no groups included within it. The world object is listed only in the Project Window.

5.1 World Info Window Overview

The World object is included in every project, and is presented at the top of the Project Window List. Like other objects and groups in Universe Animator, the world object has its own information window.

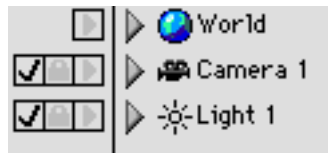


Figure 5.0 — The World icon in the Project window

There are two ways to access the World Info Window:

- Double click the World icon in the Project Window
- Select the World Icon in the Project Window and choose **Object>World Info** (Mac, command-I) (PC, Control-I)

Fog/Ambient/BG Tab

The Fog / Ambient / BG window contains three sections:

- Fog controls
- Ambient Color control
- Background Color control

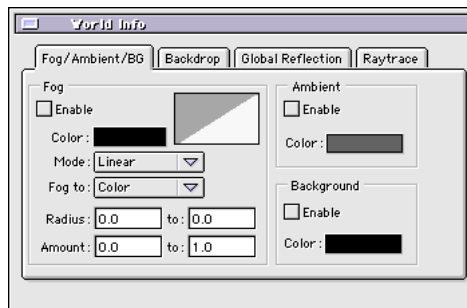


Figure 5.1 — World info window

The Fog Controls

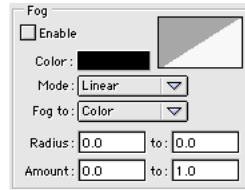


Figure 5.2 — Fog control window

Fog, or Fog Projection, simulates atmospheric depth cuing. Atmosphere has depth because of particles contained within it, which gives Fog the appearance of being more dense the further away it is from the Camera. While it can simulate distant haze or fog in a landscape, it does not induce atmospheric effects such as visible light shafts or shadows.

There are a number of items in the Fog Controls section:

The Enable checkbox

This checkbox enables the Fog effect. It defaults to off.

Color

Clicking this box will bring up the Universe Color Picker. There, you can select a color for your fog.

Mode

This menu determines the type of transition that will occur between the region in which the fog effect starts, and the region in which the fog reaches its maximum density. (The fog region starts at the center of the active cam-

era body and extends outward in all directions by the specified distance.)

There are four choices under this menu:

- Linear
- Exponential
- Non Linear 1
- Non Linear 2

Linear. Linear gives an even increase in the density of the fog region. The rate in which density increase will be constant throughout the length of the fog region, as defined by the Radius boxes (below.)

Exponential. Exponential will calculate the density of the fog in a more realistic, non-linear fashion. This option renders results similar to Pixar's RenderMan[®] fog shader.

Non Linear 1. Non Linear 1 will calculate a gradual slope in fog density, topping out to a sharp curve. This choice amounts to a significant accumulation of fog towards the end of the fog region.

Non Linear 2. Non Linear 2 will calculate a sharper curve flowing towards the top, and then flattening out (in an arc-like fashion). The change in fog density will be greater at the beginning of the region, and change less towards the end of the region to the maximum value.

Fog To

This menu determines the type of fogging technique to be used. There are three choices under this menu:

- Color
- Alpha
- Background

Color. Color will calculate fog to the color specified in the Fog Color box. As the fog gets further and further away from the Camera, it will become closer and closer to the specified color. This is exactly the same as doing a gradient fill in a paint program, where the gradient tool is set to fade from transparent to a color. No matter what color you may have selected for a Background Color, the fog will calculate to the designated fog color.

Alpha. Alpha will calculate the fog to an alpha value of 0, which is totally transparent. When this is digitally composited over a background image, the objects enveloped by the fog will eventually fade out to the composited background.

Background. Background calculates the fog to the background color, as set in the Background Color box.

This is essentially the same as the first option, Color. The difference, however, is that while Color calculates the fog to the color designated in the fog color box, Background calculates the fog to the designated Background Color.

Radius

These edit boxes contain values that define the inner and outer fog radii of the camera. The first box represents the point where the fog will begin, and the second box designates where the fog will end. These two values are known respectively as the Inner Radius and Outer Radius.

The inner and outer fog radii are drawn in the world view windows as two discs which appear in the camera view frustrum (visible when “show angle” is selected for the camera). These discs are only visible if the camera is selected, and if Show Fog is checked in the Camera Info window.

Amount

These boxes function in essentially the same way as the fog radius boxes. However, instead of determining the start and stop points of the fog radius, they determine the opacity value of the fog at the start and stop points. These values in these boxes range from 0 to 1, with 0 being 100% transparent and 1 being 100% translucent.

While it is possible for you to enter a higher value than 1, you will not ever get a value higher than 100%, so make sure you don't enter a value of anything other than numbers between 0 and 1 in these boxes.

The first box shows the fog opacity value between the camera and the inner radius. The second number designates the opacity value at the outer radius and beyond.

The Ambient Color Controls

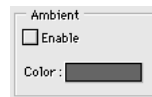


Figure 5.3 — The Ambient Light Control

The Ambient Color Controls set the color of global ambient light in a scene. There are two items in this section:

Enable

This checkbox enables the ambient light effect. The default is off.

Color

Clicking this box will bring up the Universe color picker. There, you can select a color for your ambient light.

The Background Color Controls

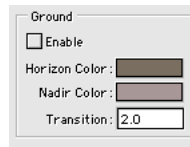


Figure 5.4 — Ground Color Controls

The Background Color Controls set the color of the background in a scene. When unchecked, the default black background will be rendered in your scene.

Note *The background color is actually colorizing the alpha channel of the image. If you import a 32 bit Universe Animator file into an application such as Adobe®Photoshop®, the background will appear black, regardless of the color you have set. This occurs because Photoshop does not support colorized alpha channels.*

There are two items in this section:

Enable

This checkbox enables the background color. The default is off, which produces a background color of black.

Color

Clicking this box will bring up the Universe color picker. There, you can select a color for your background.

Backdrop Tab

The World Info Window contains features under the backdrop tab that procedurally generate ramped color sky and ground planes. This feature can be used while initially setting up your project to give your test renderings a better sense of scale.

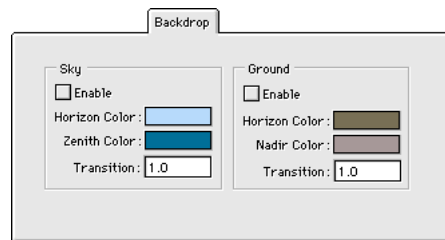


Figure 5.5 — The Backdrop Tab

There are two main sections in this window:

- The Sky Controls
- The Ground Controls

Sky

The Sky Controls give you the ability to designate custom background colors sky. There are four items in this window:

- The Enable Check Box
- The Horizon Color Box
- The Zenith Color Box
- The Transition Box

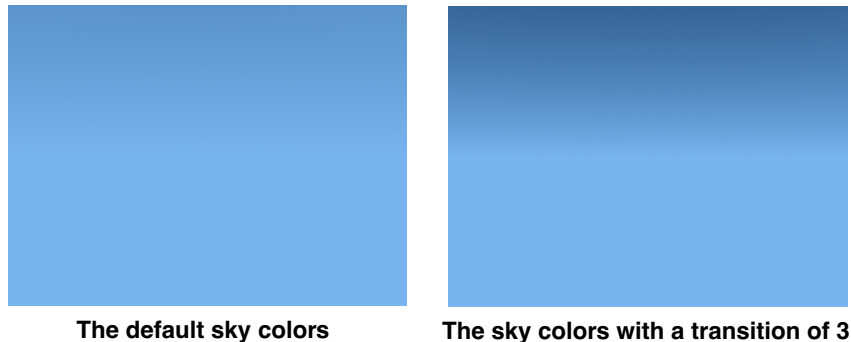
The Enable Check Box. This check box enables the sky color effect. The default is off.

The Horizon Color Box. Clicking this box will bring up the Universe color picker. There, you can select a color for the sky at the horizon line.

The Zenith Color Box. Click this box to enter a color value for the sky at the Zenith line.

Note *The Horizon is the point at which the sky meets the ground. The Zenith is the upper region of the sky that is positioned directly above the camera.*

The Transition Box. This value sets the midpoint of the transition between the Horizon Color and the Zenith Color. Higher values move the midpoint closer to the horizon, thus showing more of the zenith color. Lower values, such as the default 1, will show more of the horizon color.



The default sky colors

The sky colors with a transition of 3

Figure 5.6 — Setting sky color transitions

Ground

The Ground Controls function in exactly the same manner as the Sky controls do. There are four items in this window:

- The Enable Check Box
- The Horizon Color Box
- The Nadir Color Box
- The Transition Box

The Enable Check Box. This check box enables the ground color effect. The default is off.

The Horizon Color Box. Clicking this box will bring up the Universe color picker. There, you can select a color for the ground at the horizon line.

The Nadir Color Box. Click this box to enter a color value for the ground at the Zenith line.

Note *The Horizon is the point at which the ground meets the sky. The Nadir is the lower region of the ground that is positioned directly below the camera. The Nadir is diametrically opposed to the Zenith.*

The Transition Box. This functions in exactly the same manner as the sky transition box. Higher values move the midpoint closer to the horizon, thus showing more of the nadir color. Lower values, such as the default 1, will show more of the horizon color.



The default ground colors



The ground colors with a transition of 6

Figure 5.7 — Setting Ground Color transitions

Note *When both items are enabled at the same time, the following image appears when rendered:*



Figure 5.8 — A rendering with the default settings

The Global Reflection Tab

The third tab contains a list of Global Reflection maps that are accessible in each group's material interface.



Figure 5.9 — The Global Reflection Tab

To add a reflection map to this window, click the Add button. A standard Open dialog will appear. Simply navigate through your computer, find the map you wish to add, and select Open.

When setting an object's reflectivity value in the material editor, you will notice a check box called Use Global Reflections. Any object that has this item checked will reflect the reflection maps added to this window.

The Raytrace Tab

The raytrace tab is used to set the global refraction index for the scene. The global refraction index covers all space that is not assigned with a refraction index. The default is 1.0, which is the index of refraction for air on the earth's surface.

The global index of refraction value is necessary when you are dealing with non-earth atmospheres. For example, if you are raytracing an underwater scene, you would want to set the global index of refraction to roughly 1.33,

which is the index of refraction for water (not allowing for different levels of seawater salinity around the world.)

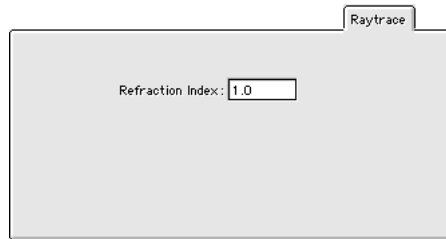


Figure 5.10 — The Raytrace Tab

The global index of refraction is used only when raytracing, and again, only in those volumes that do not have an index of refraction that is specified in the object's material definition (transparency tab of the material editor.)

Rendering

6.0 Introduction

Rendering is the process in which all of the elements in a scene (models, lights, cameras, textures, etc.) are combined, and used to generate a final picture or movie. It is analogous to the photographic exposure of a scene recorded by the film in a camera. ElectricImage Universe is known to have the world's fastest 3D rendering engine. That is not an idle boast. From time to time we often compare the variety of 3D software programs with our own, comparing features and timings. In most cases with the most popular of our competitors, ElectricImage Universe is typically 6 to 15 times faster to create the same image. Often our image quality is superior, as faster render times let us perform better anti-aliasing.

The ElectricImage Universe rendering engine, Universe Camera, was designed from the ground up as a motion picture production rendering system. It can handle an incredible amount of data (currently topping out at 30,000,000 polygons, although this is an artificial limit) in a very short amount of time.

Universe Camera is a hybrid render/raytracer. Wherever possible, the standard rendering engine will be used. However, if you specify a material attribute that requires raytracing, and the Camera format is set to Raytrace (Render information window, Render tab), then raytracing will be used.

Rendering is very different from ray tracing. Rendering requires more hands on attention than ray tracing, especially when dealing with shadows, and to a lesser degree, reflections. The approximate results that you achieve through these methods are good, and have been production-proven. That said, the raytracing engine in Universe Camera is fast, and

generates beautiful imagery. You may find that you begin to favor ray-traced options over time, as they are far easier to deal with. This will be especially true as computers improve in their processing power, and thus produce images more quickly.

Note *Motion vector blur, also known as “2D blur” will provide inconsistent results when raytracing. Reflected objects in motion will not be properly motion blurred, for example. The best solution to this is to use the Multi-frame blur (also known as “3D blur”), or a combination of the two methods. Be warned, however, render times will be longer...*

When rendering and raytracing imagery, Universe Camera transforms the models into optimal segments for rendering speed, caches the texture maps to RAM (or the hard drive), generates shadow maps and color buffers, and then applies the desired shading algorithm and render settings to the geometry in the scene. It is also during this stage that effects like anti-aliasing, motion blur, and glow are applied. All of these complex processes take place transparently to you after clicking on Go to launch the render. It is in the Render Information Window that the settings which control all these various rendering parameters are applied.

6.1 Render Information Window

In order to give the user maximum control over all aspects of the rendering process, the Render Information window in Universe Animator is divided into folder tabs. This chapter will explore each of these sections and explain what their functions are, as well as how these settings affect other group and object settings.

There are two ways to access the Render Info Window:

- Choose **Render> Render Settings** from the main menu bar

- Type **command-r** (PC **control-r**)

The Render Info Window will then appear.

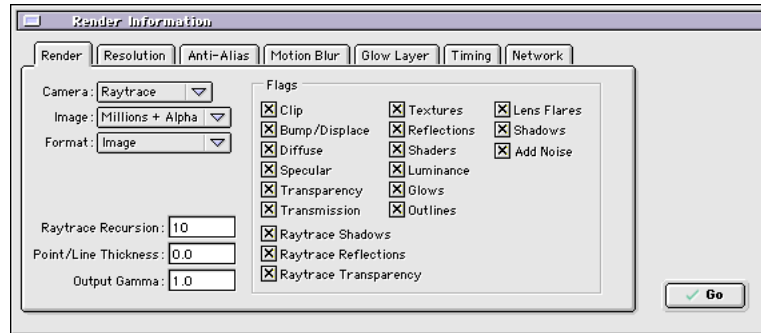


Figure 6.0 — The Render Info Window

This is the window where general rendering parameters are set, such as the global shading level, color depth, and the image format. This is also where global rendering flags are set, allowing the user to enable and disable specific parameters on a per-render basis. Each of these areas is explained in depth in this section.

6.1 The Render Tab

The render tab in the Render Information Window contains global shading level attributes for shading method, image quality, format, activation flags and gamma control.

The Camera Menu

This menu sets the maximum shading level for the rendering. The default is Raytrace, and this will provide the highest quality rendering. If this global shading level is set to a lower quality than an individual group or

object's shading level, the global setting will override the objects' setting. For instance, if an object is set for Phong shading and the global is set for Flat shading, the object will be rendered using flat shading. This allows the user to render an entire scene quickly using a lower quality shading level for motion tests and other previews. However, if the global is set to a higher quality shading level, individual objects in the scene can still be set to render at any of the other lower shading levels on a per object basis. This allows for a mixture of shading methods (i.e., wireframe objects with Phong rendered objects) in the same scene.

There are five basic shading algorithms currently available in Universe Animator. Listed by increasing quality and render time they are:

- Wireframe
- Flat
- Gouraud
- Phong
- Raytrace

Wireframe. Wireframe rendering is the fastest of the five rendering methods, and renders out a simple wireframe mesh image. This option will override any of the other shading methods set at the group/object level.

To control line thickness enter a value in the Point/Line thickness box. Higher numbers result in thicker mesh lines. Here are examples of Wireframe shading using various Point/Line Thickness settings:

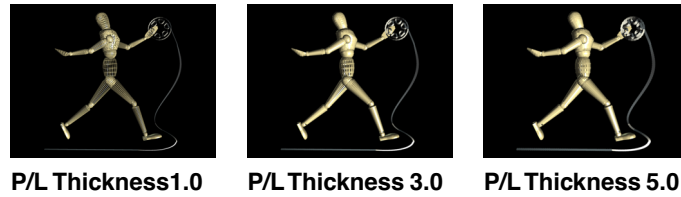


Figure 6.1 — P/L Thickness

Flat. Flat shading is fast, but lowest quality, solid rendering algorithm. Solid rendering allows for full hidden surface elimination, which is helpful for quick test renders in order to make sure objects aren't intersecting with each other improperly. Flat shading, also known as constant shading, applies a light source to only one point on each face of a model. This can give a rendered image a faceted, blocky appearance. Using this global setting, individual objects can use both flat, and wireframe shading, at the group/object level. It will however, override the shading level for any group/object that is set for Gouraud, Phong, or Raytracing.

Gouraud. Gouraud shading results in a higher quality solid rendering than Flat Shading, but is slightly slower. Rather than applying a light source to only one point on each face of a model, Gouraud shading calculates the light source based on the vertexes of the polygons that make up a face. These values are then interpolated to give a slightly smoother appearance than flat shading. The net result is that for a slight increase in render time, objects appear smoother and more naturally shaded than they do with Flat Shading. With this global setting, individual objects can use wireframe, flat, and Gouraud shading at the group/object level. This global setting will however, override the shading level for any group/object that is set for Phong shading and Raytracing.

Phong. Phong shading uses an algorithm that creates natural, smooth shaded images. Phong shading calculates the light sources from multiple points across the surface of a model, instead of just at the vertexes of the component polygons. The result is more realistic specular highlights on surfaces as well as the most natural shadowing and light sourcing of any of the shading methods. This global shading level allows for all shading types to be active at the group/object level for the maximum amount of control.

Raytrace. Raytracing is the highest quality imaging level available in Universe. It produces accurate reflections, refractions and shadows. The raytracing technology is channel-based, that is, only channels which are specifically assigned to raytrace will be imaged with the raytracer. In all other cases, the remaining channels will be imaged by the traditional rendering engine. This implementation promotes the fastest speed possible for a final image. The ray trace engine inside of Universe Camera understands whether or not you are inside or outside of an object, so objects such as goblets etc. will render with the proper refraction effects out-of-the-box, with no need for special tricks (such as “air volumes” in other packages).

Selecting this option will raytrace every object that is set to raytrace in its group properties. If no objects use raytrace properties, then the scene will not be raytraced.

The Image Menu

The Image popup menu determines the final bit depth of the rendered image. Bit depth represents the number of colors used in the palette of an image. Black and white images are 1-bit (black or white), 256 Color and grayscale images are 8-bit, thousands of colors are 16-bit, millions are 24-bit, and millions + alpha are 32-bit. These color depths are all processed as a post-rendering effect, as all Universe rendering algorithms are initially

computed in 64-bit color and then down-converted to the selected image format, which is typically 32-bit (Millions+Alpha). It is important to note that there will be NO savings in render time or speed by rendering in less than 24-bit color. It may actually take longer to render in one of the other modes, as there is an extra step which takes place after the render is complete.

The options for this pop-up are:

- BW Lines
- BW Filled
- BW Dithered
- BW Summation
- 256 Shades
- 256 Colors
- Thousands
- Millions
- Millions + Alpha

BW Lines. Renders an image with lines only, in black and white only.

BW Filled. Renders an image with filled polygons, in black and white mode, similar to flat shading.

BW Dithered. Simulates a smooth shaded image using a fixed dither pattern, in black and white.

BW Summation. Renders a black and white image using summation dithering, a higher quality dithering. This dither uses randomly placed dots to make the image appear to be more smoothly shaded. From a distance, the image appears as a continuous tone.

256 Shades. This option converts the image to 256 shades of gray (8-bit). No histogramming is required for 256 Shades as it is converted directly to gray scale from the original 32-bit palette. Therefore, there is no rendering time penalty for this option.

256 Colors. This option converts the image to an optimized 8-bit color palette. 256 Color animation's are histogrammed from the original 64-bit image file, resulting in a consistent frame-to-frame color palette. This means that a 256 color animation will maintain the same color palette throughout the entire animation. There will be a time penalty for the histogram process to occur, and the amount of time required is directly related to the amount of frames in the movie file.

Thousands. This option converts the image to a 16-bit color palette (32,768 colors) after rendering. As noted above, this does not speed up render time as the image is initially created in 64-bit.

Millions. This option renders the image in 64-bit color, adds noise and discards the alpha channel, resulting in a final 24-bit image.

Millions +Alpha. This option renders the image in 64-bit color, and adds noise, creating a 24-bit RGB image with an embedded 8-bit alpha channel.

The Format Menu

The Format pop-up menu determines the file format for the final, rendered image. The menu items are:

- Image
- Quicktime
- PICT

Image. The original file format, used since the origin of ElectricImage. The Image format is a robust, 32-bit color format. It is natively supported by many other, high-end graphics packages such as Adobe Photoshop® and After Effects®. Files stored in the Image format can be displayed within Universe Animator choosing **File>View Image**.

QuickTime. QuickTime™ is a digital movie format that has become a standard across multiple platforms. Choosing the QuickTime format brings up a dialogue that offers the choice of any installed hardware or software compression CODEC's.

Note *Settings made in the CODEC window will override both the frames per second, and the Image Depth, settings in the Render window. For instance, even if you set the Image Depth to Millions+Alpha in the Render window, if you choose millions only in a QuickTime CODEC the image will be stored in millions of colors, WITHOUT the alpha channel. Also note that any slave machines used for rendering must have the same QuickTime CODEC installed as selected on the host machine.*

PICT. PICT format is used for single frame images, rather than animations. If PICT is chosen for a multi-frame render, a series of sequentially numbered PICT files will be saved. PICT files have the same CODEC options as a QuickTime movie.

Render Flags

Render flags are check boxes that are used to turn on and off various effects for rendering. Any box that is checked enables that function. This has no effect on the settings of a given group or object, but simply turns off that function temporarily during the render. Any objects that use these effects (i.e., reflections or shadows) will still maintain their settings, and will render properly when the appropriate flag is re-enabled. This allows the user

to enable and disable specific effects and functions on a global, per render basis. For instance, while doing a test render it might not be necessary to calculate shadows, so the Shadows box can be unchecked to save time until a final render is needed.

At many professional effects houses a trick that is often employed is to render out the same image using multiple passes, and then compositing the different passes together to form the final image. One render will be made just for the reflections, while another will be done for the diffuse light, another for glows, and so on. Then, in a post-processing program these layers can be combined with the utmost accuracy and flexibility, even changing over time.

The Flags control the following functions:

Clip. This check box controls whether or not clip maps are rendered. This option defaults to on.

Bump Displace. This check box controls whether or not bump and displacement maps will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Diffuse. This checkbox controls whether or not the Diffuse channel will be used during rendering. This option defaults to on.

Specular. This check box controls whether or not specular maps will be used in the rendering process. This option defaults to on.

Transparency. This check box controls whether or not transparencies or transparency effects will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Transmission. This check box controls whether or not transmission effects and maps will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Textures. This check box controls whether or not any texture maps will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Reflections. This check box controls whether or not any reflection maps will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Shaders. This check box controls whether or not procedural shaders will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Luminance. This checkbox controls whether or not Luminance effects will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Glow. This check box controls whether or not glow effects are applied to the render. This option defaults to on.

Outlines. This check box controls whether or not the Cel/Outline shader functions are enabled. It defaults to on. By enabling this check box, and by also activating the Cel/Outline shader options in a groups' material window, a variety of effects can be achieved. The Cel/Outline shader allows for separate color and thickness to be assigned to polygons, edges, and silhouettes of models.

Lens Flares. This check box controls whether or not lens flare effects will be rendered. This option defaults to on.

Shadows. This check box controls whether or not shadows will be calculated and rendered for an image. This option defaults to on.

Add Noise. This check box adds random noise to rendered images to reduce mach banding (very discernible differences in what should be smooth color transitions), especially prevalent in darker colors of the 32-bit color space. This option defaults to on.

Raytrace Shadows. With this checkbox marked, Raytraced Shadows will be rendered, if there are any in the scene. If unchecked, the Raytraced Shadows will not be rendered.

Raytrace Reflections. This option will render Raytraced Reflections, when there are any in the scene.

Raytrace Transparency. This options will render any Raytrace Transparencies in the scene.

Raytrace Recursion

This edit box controls how many bounces a raytrace solution will make. The more bounces the more accurate the render, but it will also take much longer.

Point/Line Thickness

When a scene is rendered in wireframe, the Point/Line Thickness edit box allows the user to specify the thickness of points and lines in pixels. The default is 1 pixel. Higher numbers will give the wireframe mesh thicker lines.

Output Gamma

Gamma is a technical term used to describe the intensity of different levels of gray as they appear on an output device; usually either a computer monitor or video screen. Standard gamma settings range from 1.0, up to 2.2 depending on the output device.

6.2 The Resolution Tab

The Resolution Settings tab is where all of the parameters for the resolution of the final rendered image are set. In this window there are options for setting the aspect ratio, resolution, cropping, and VR rendering functions.

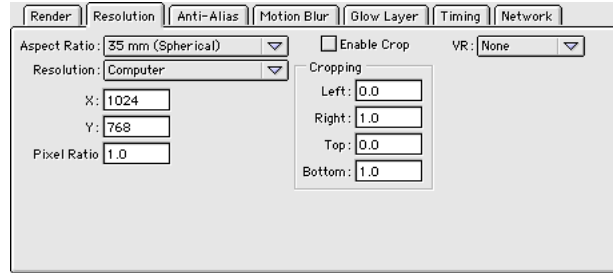


Figure 6.2 — The Resolution Tab

The Aspect Ratio Menu

The Aspect Ratio popup menu defines the relationship between the x and y pixels of the image. This relationship is known in technical terms as the aspect ratio. This ratio is commonly stated as “x resolution in pixels: y resolution in pixels”, simplified to the lowest common denominator. Therefore, a standard Macintosh screen with a resolution of 640 pixels horizontally (x) and 480 pixels vertically (y) has an aspect ratio of 4:3. Usually, when discussing film resolutions, the aspect ratio is specified as a ratio with y always equal to 1. For instance, IMAX film requires a very square 1.22:1 ratio, while 70mm uses an ultra wide 2.20:1 ratio. There are a number of preset aspect ratios defined in Universe Animator, or the user may choose to enter their own Custom aspect ratio. What aspect ratio you choose depends solely on the final format required for output. By choosing one of

the pre-defined aspect ratios, the rendered image will be constrained to the proper pixel ratio for that format.

An important consideration when using one of the preset aspect ratio's is how it affects the field of view of the camera. Not only does film stock vary in aspect ratio, it also correspondingly varies in the amount of information it can record, or the Field of View. One way to consider how the field of view relates to the aspect ratio is to visualize a physical piece of film stock. When you look at it, it has a tangible measurement of x inches horizontally, and y inches vertically. One factor is the relationship of these two measurements to each other. Those measurements will give you the aspect ratio, and determine how wide or square an image will appear when projected. The other factor is the physical size of the film stock itself. Although both Super 8mm film, and 35mm Full format film have the same aspect ratio (1.33:1), you can see a lot more on 35mm film, shooting the same subject at the same distance, and using the same lenses. In other words, if you put the exact same lenses on both cameras, say 25mm, and shoot from the exact same distance, the 35mm film will have a significantly wider field of view and you will see more information recorded on the film. Why? Because 35mm film is physically larger and has about 4 times the surface area of Super 8mm film on which to record an image. So it is very important to remember that you are determining not only the width, or aspect ratio, of an image, but also it's relative field of view. Of course, in 3D you can use any lens, regardless of the aspect ratio, in order to create a specific field of view, but the film stock is an important factor in this equation.

Note *The aspect ratio is locked to the X resolution. Any number entered in the X box will automatically calculate the proper Y resolution based on the currently selected aspect ratio. However, numbers can be entered manually in the y resolution and do not automatically convert the x value to the correct aspect ratio. Therefore, if you*

want the aspect ratio to be automatically calculated, always enter your resolution in the X edit box, and let ElectricImage Universe calculate the proper Y resolution.

The aspect ratio choices are as follows:

- Custom
- Computer
- Super 8mm
- 16mm
- Super 16mm
- 35mm Spherical
- 35mm Full
- Vista Vision
- 65mm
- IMAX
- 70mm
- Techniscope
- 6x45 (medium format)
- 6x6 (medium format)
- 6x7 (medium format)
- 6x8 (medium format)
- 6x9 (medium format)
- 6x12 (medium format)
- 4x5 (large format)
- 5x7 (large format)
- 4x10 (large format)
- 8x10 (large format)
- 1/3 In. Video Pickup
- 1/2 in. Video Pickup
- 2/3 in. Video Pickup

Custom. This option brings up a dialogue box for entering a custom aspect ratio. The pop-up menu on the right allows the user to specify the measurement system in millimeters, centimeters, or inches. Then, simply enter the specific film gauge measurements in both x and y dimensions, or enter an aspect ratio in the Frame Aspect edit box.

This dialogue box is very useful for entering custom measurements when you are trying to match a film stock that is not one of the presets, or you need to match a particular aspect ratio from another 3D package, or to suit a specific programming need.

Computer. This option (the default) specifies the 4:3 aspect ratio of a standard 640x480 computer screen. The horizontal field of view using a 25 mm lens is 3.0 degrees.

If you are doing multimedia work for a standard computer screen, this is the setting that you would use most often.

Super 8mm. This option specifies the 1.33:1 aspect ratio of Super 8mm film. The horizontal field of view using a 25 mm lens is 12.1 degrees.

16mm. This option specifies the 1.38:1 aspect ratio of standard 16mm film. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 23.2 degrees.

Super 16mm. This option specifies the 1.7:1 aspect ratio of Super 16mm film. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 28.1 degrees.

35mm Spherical. This option specifies the 1.37:1 aspect ratio of standard 35mm film. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 47.4 degrees.

35mm Full. This option specifies the 1.33:1 aspect ratio of 35mm Full format film, also known as Academy Aperture or “four perf,” for the amount

of sprocket perforations used per frame as the film runs vertically through the camera. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 52.9 degrees.

VistaVision. This option specifies the 1.5:1 aspect ratio of VistaVision format, with 8 horizontal perforations per frame. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 74.1 degrees.

65mm. This option specifies the 2.28:1 aspect ratio of 65mm vertical 5 perf film. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 92.8 degrees.

IMAX. This option specifies the 1.22:1 aspect ratio of 65mm horizontal 15 perf IMAX film. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 109.25 degrees.

70mm. This option specifies the 2.20:1 aspect ratio of 70mm film running vertically through a motion picture camera. The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 88.3 degrees.

TechniScope. This option specifies the 2.35:1 aspect ratio of TechniScope film. (TechniScope is also referred to as “two perf,” as it divides the vertically oriented 4 perf standard 35 mm frame into two frames, each using two sprocket perforations.) The horizontal field of view using a 25mm lens is 88.3 degrees.

Image Resolution Menu

The Resolution popup menu determines the final number of pixels to render for an image. This resolution will be constrained by the chosen Aspect Ratio.

The resolution of an image has little effect on the amount of memory required to render, but does increase the number of passes needed, due to the additional pixels, and increases render time.

You should note that the resolution has no effect on the field of view. You won't be able to see twice as much of a scene by doubling the resolution. In order for the camera to "see" more of a scene, it is necessary to either change the aspect ratio and/or the focal length of the camera. The resolution setting merely renders more or less pixels in a given image. The amount of information seen by the camera is the same, regardless of the resolution.


The choices for image resolution, based on a Computer aspect ratio of 4:3, are:

- 260x200
- 320x240
- 640x480
- 1024x768
- 1280x960
- 2048x2048
- 4096x4096
- Main Screen (the default): This setting uses the resolution of the primary monitor.
- NTSC: (720x486) The standard television resolution used in North America and Japan. Pixel ratio =.9 (See below for explanation of Pixel ratio)
- PAL: (768x576) The standard television resolution used in many European countries, including England, and Germany.
- HDTV: (1920x1280) The mythical, high definition television format that may appear in the United States one day, but most likely not at this resolution and no longer called HDTV.
- Abekas NTSC: (720x486) Resolution used by Abekas direct disk recorders at NTSC resolution. Pixel ratio=0.9.

- Abekas PAL: (720x576) Resolution used by Abekas direct disk recorders at PAL resolution. Pixel ratio= 1.0667.
- Trinity

X and Y Edit Boxes

These edit boxes allow the user to directly enter values for resolution rather than choosing from the resolution pop-up menu. The X value will automatically constrain the Y value to the chosen aspect ratio, but not vice-versa. The maximum theoretical resolution is 32,760 pixels by 32,760 pixels.



A small rectangular window containing two input fields. The top field is labeled 'X:' and contains the number '832'. The bottom field is labeled 'Y:' and contains the number '624'.

Figure 6.3 — The X and Y Edit Boxes

Pixel Aspect Ratio

This edit box allows the user to control the aspect ratio of each rendered pixel. Most computer screens display square pixels, at a pixel ratio of 1.0. However, broadcast television signals, including NTSC, PAL, and HDTV do not use square pixels. Therefore, by altering the pixel aspect ratio, non-square pixels can be rendered. The value in this box will automatically change when specifying a resolution in the resolution popup.



A small rectangular window with a label 'Pixel Ratio' followed by an input field containing the value '1.0'.

Figure 6.4 — The Pixel Ratio box

Rendering with rectangular pixels will tend to make images look stretched out when viewed on a computer screen, but after being properly processed and sent to video tape they should appear normal.

Image Cropping

The image cropping function allows for only a portion of an image to be rendered. There are two ways to use the new cropping feature. First, the enable cropping check box must be checked in the Render window. Next, values from 0 to 1 can be entered directly in the text boxes in the cropping area, where 0 represents left/top, and 1 represents right/bottom. When the image is sent to render, only the area within the cropping guidelines will be rendered.

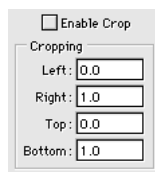


Figure 6.5 — The Image Cropping options

More usefully, the crop region can be seen and interactively set. By first selecting **Render >Render Settings, Resolution** tab, Enable Crop and second choosing **Render>Edit Cropping** from the menu. A visual guide will appear in the camera window. This region can now be interactively resized by dragging the safe title edges. When the render is sent, only the area within the visual cropping guides will be rendered.

Rather than just a temporary selection, like the method of rendering Selected Size, the Crop region can be saved and easily moved and resized.

This kind of selective rendering option can be extremely useful when you have a scene set up, and you need to preview specific areas of the scene, but don't want to wait while the computer renders everything in the scene. Rather than turning a bunch of objects off and on, or setting up multiple cameras, you can selectively set a cropping region around the object you

wish to and render. There is also a shortcut under the preview render icon, **Cropped Size**, that allows you to instantly render the cropped selection, or to render a selection within the cropped area, **Selected Cropped Size**.

QTVR

Quicktime VR (QTVR) is a “virtual reality” format, presented via Quicktime. It offers two different VR modes, panoramic and object. Panoramas are created by warping the rendered image, which places the viewer in the middle of the image. The image is processed by Quicktime to give the viewer the apparent ability to pan around an environment, looking up and down, and zooming in and out.

An object is a Quicktime VR movie that tracks a single object around a 360 degree axis. Rather than the viewer panning and tilting across a panorama, an object movie allows the viewer to spin and rotate a single object around it’s own axis. Other tricks include the ability to have portions of the object animate instead of a complete 360° spherical orbit (or as part of a complete 360° orbit.)

None. This option disables the QTVR features. This is the default option.

Panoramic. This option will create a self-contained panorama, as long as Quicktime is installed on your computer. (This option is not available on Sun machines.) You can save the output of the file as a warped image for use with VR methods other than Quicktime, by choosing the desired format from the **Format** menu in the **Render** tab. If you choose the Quicktime option from that menu, you will be prompted to select a CODEC for compressing the QTVR movie.

QTVR has several rules regarding output resolutions. The X dimension must be evenly divisible by 96 and the Y dimension evenly divisible by 4. Common output resolutions include 2496 by 768 and 1248 by 384.

Camera renders QTVR panoramas in four panes, each with a 90 degree horizontal field-of-view (FOV). Make sure that the horizontal FOV is set to 90 degrees in the Camera Info window. One of these panes will be displayed in the Camera View window when QTVR is enabled.

During rendering, all four views will be automatically rendered, rotated and properly warped.

It should be noted that Universe Animator can only generate single node movies. You will need to obtain additional tools, either from Apple or a third party, in order to create multi-node, or other special QTVR movies.

Object. Place the object you want to rotate at 0,0,0 on the global axis. Then, select Object from the VR popup menu in the Resolution tab of the Render Information Window. This will bring up an additional dialog box allowing you to set the number and angle of Horizontal (Latitude) and Vertical (Longitude) samples needed. By default an object movie will utilize a 360 degree axial rotation, starting at 90 degrees Latitude, 0 degrees Longitude and rotating to -90 degrees Latitude, and 360 degrees Longitude. To create a smoother object movie, more samples can be created per rotation, by entering a value in the Sample edit box.

Unlike QTVR Panoramas, QTVR Object movies do not have set requirements for FOV or Resolution. These are left up to the user.

For more information, please visit Apple Computer's Quicktime VR web page at: www.apple.com/quicktime/qtvr/

6.3 The Anti-Alias Tab

Anti-aliasing is the filtering process used to remove “jaggies” and moire patterns from rendered images. The anti-alias tab contains all of the settings through which you control anti-aliasing quality.

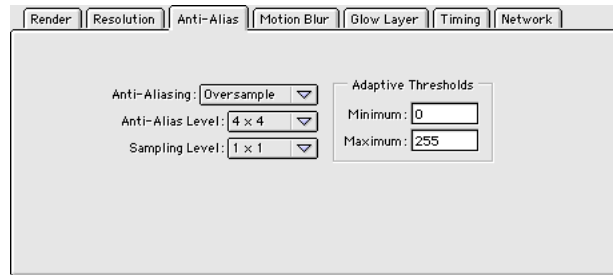


Figure 6.6 — The Anti-Alias tab

The Anti-Aliasing Menu

The Anti-Aliasing popup menu determines the type of anti-aliasing used when rendering.

The choices are:

- None
- Adaptive
- Oversample

None. This option specifies that no anti-aliasing will be used on the image. Edges and outlines may have a jagged, rough appearance.

Adaptive. This option specifies that adaptive anti-aliasing be performed on the render. This produces a softer image than None, and a sharper image than the Oversample. Thin, sharp lines may cause artifacting when rendering for video output, and using Oversampling may be more effective in these cases.

Oversample. This option (the default) specifies that Oversampling be performed on the render. This produces the softest images with the smoothest edges, and significantly reduces video artifacting caused by jagged edges.

The Anti-Aliasing Levels Menu

This menu controls the amount of sampling that will be performed on the image. The menu items are:

- 4x4
- 8x8
- 16x16
- 32x32
- 64x64

4x4. (The default) This setting is generally sufficient for most images. Lines and edges maintain a sharp, detailed appearance. High contrast vertical and horizontal edges can cause artifacts, and moire patterns, for which the 8x8 setting may work better.

8x8. This setting is useful when a slightly smoother, softer look is required. Lines and edges will appear less crisp than when using the default, and may reduce moire patterns and artifacts. Be aware, however, that this setting may slow down rendering time significantly over the default 4x4.

16x16 (and higher). These settings should only be used in specific instances where a very high level of anti-aliasing is needed. For the vast majority of renders, these sampling levels will produce an image that is indistinguishable from one rendered at a 4x4 or 8x8 level. However, rendering time goes up dramatically when using these levels.

The Sampling Levels Menu

Object sampling levels are set in the group info window for each object.

The values in the sampling level menu are used to determine the maximum amount of sampling allowed at render time. If some of your groups are set to 4x4 sampling, and the sampling menu is set to 2x2, sampling will be limited to up to 2x2 maximum as the image is rendered. The menu items are:

- 1x1
- 2x2
- 4x4
- 8x8
- 16x16
- 32x32
- 64x64

1x1. (The default) This setting is sufficient for lower detail objects, or models that appear at a moderate distance from the camera. However, when viewing images rendered at this setting up close, jagged edges may be apparent. This is also not a good setting for high resolution images.

2x2. This is a good, general setting for most objects and groups. Render time compared to 1x1 sampling may be only slightly higher, and the extra detail is generally worth the time, especially with high detail texture maps. This setting may also help animations that exhibit flashing, or stair step patterns on playback.

4x4. This setting, although slower than 2x2, is useful for objects which require a high amount of sampling detail. This includes objects with intricate texture maps that are in close proximity to the camera, or that involve complex effects passes (smoke, fog, glow). Very high resolution images may also benefit from this sampling level.

16x16 (and higher). Like anti-aliasing levels, these setting should only be used in specific instances where a very high sampling level is required. Render time at these levels increases by a huge amount, and for the majority of renders will show no noticeable improvement.

When rendering at any typical resolutions (720x486 and less), leave your anti-aliasing level at 4x4. Unless you see a problem in the render this setting will be more than adequate and allow you to render as quickly as possible. For sampling levels, consider using a global maximum sampling level of 4x4, and individually setting the sampling levels on a per object basis. Therefore, if you have an object with a complex texture map very close to the camera you can set it's sampling level to 4x4, while objects that only appear in the distance can be set for 1x1. This approach gives you the maximum control over the 2 major issues in a production setting; quality and render time.

Adaptive Sampling Threshold

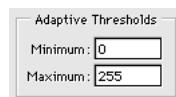


Figure 6.7 — The Sampling Threshold boxes

The Min and Max edit boxes contain values that control the type of adaptive comparison filtering to be performed between adjacent pixels of different color values. If the difference in the pixels is less than the minimum value, the image is sharper (less filtering, more jaggy). If the difference in the levels is greater than the maximum value, the image is softer (more filtering, less jaggy). If the difference falls between the minimum and maximum values, adaptive anti-aliasing is performed. The higher the difference, the softer the image; the lower the difference, the sharper the image.

6.4 The Motion Blur Tab

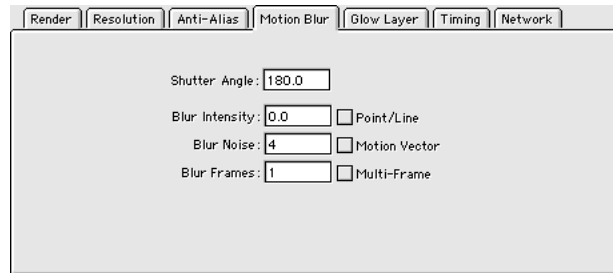


Figure 6.8 — The Motion Blur Tab

This section of the Render window is used to control the motion blur features of Universe Animator. Motion blur is the simulation of the kind of effect that occurs when recording a moving object on film. As an object moves across a frame of film it naturally blurs, depending on the speed of the film, and the object's velocity. These controls allow you to mimic that behavior in Universe Animator. Note that in order for blur effects to be rendered, it is also necessary to set the blur mode for each object/group that you wish to blur under that object's group info window.

Note *This setting defaults to no motion blur. You will need to change the blur mode to the desired setting per object blur or motion blur will not be rendered.*

Shutter Angle



Figure 6.9 — The Shutter Angle Box

This edit box contains a value in degrees that represents the circular angle at which a camera shutter is open. A value of 360 degrees simulates a shutter that is always open, whereby all moving objects leave a continuous streak across the frame. A value of 180 degrees (the default) simulates a

shutter that is open for half a frame, mimicking a motion picture camera. The higher the angle, the longer the shutter will stay open, creating longer streaks and more blur. Note that only moving objects create blur, or streaks, as the streak length is computed by the distance an object moves within the field of view from frame to frame. Hence, objects that are far away from the camera will streak very little regardless of their velocity, while very close objects will streak dramatically with very slight movement. Values higher than 360 ° will create dramatic streaking, even on slow moving objects. Great for that “warp speed” effect.

Blur Intensity



Figure 6.10 — The Blur Intensity checkbox

This edit box is used in conjunction with the Point/Line blurring technique (see below). This value controls the brightness of the streaks left behind by points and lines. A value of 0.0 (the default) imparts a constant value regardless of the length of the streaks. Larger values produce brighter streaks, while smaller values produce dimmer streaks. A separate blur intensity can be set for each individual object/group in that group’s info window. This edit box automatically appears after selecting the Point/Line blur mode.

Blur Noise

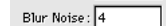


Figure 6.11 — The Blur Noise checkbox

This edit box is used in conjunction with the Motion Vector blurring technique (see below). This value controls the number of blur samples per pixel. The higher the number, the less visible noise in the streak. By using a value of 0, Universe will automatically compute the optimal number of

samples for a streak based on its length. A value of 4 (the default) renders quickly and produces high quality results. Values over 10 are unproductive, and will drastically slow the rendering process.

Blur Frames

This edit box is used in conjunction with Multi-frame motion blur (3D blur). This value represents the number of individual frames that are rendered prior to averaging the frames together to generate a single frame. For instance, if this value is set to 3, for each frame of an animation, Universe generates 3 images, the frame ahead of the current frame, the current frame, and the frame behind. It then averages these images together to make a single frame, with blurring based on the distance moved between all 3 frames. If this value is set to 2, Universe calculates two frames for averaging; the current frame, and one after the current frame.

Point/Line Blurring



Figure 6.12 — The Point/Line Blurring checkbox

This check box, when enabled, activates the point/line motion blur technique at the global level. Individual objects still need to be set for this type of blurring at the group/object level. In this mode, only points and lines leave streaks behind. This is most useful for the motion blur of star streaks and particle systems. Normal polygonal models will not streak using this method.

Motion Vector

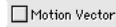


Figure 6.13 — The Motion Vector checkbox

This check box, when enabled, turns on Motion Vector motion blur (2D blur) at the global level. Unlike the point/line method which only blurs points and lines, this method induces blur on all objects which have been set for motion vector blurring. This includes points, lines, and polygons. It should be noted that blurred lines are always linear, and are never curved when seen in a single frame. This is a fast and versatile technique which works for most objects.

Multi-Frame



Figure 6.14 — The Motion Vector checkbox

This check box, when enabled, allows for multi-frame sampling for motion blur. It can be used in conjunction with the other blur techniques (point/line or motion vector). The number of frames to be sampled is set in the Blur Frame check box. Strobe like effects are produced if too few sample frames are used with this option alone. It is best applied to a section of an animation where there is complex or rapid motion (like spinning fan blades, or the tires of a quickly moving car). Combining this technique (set to 2 sample frames) with Motion Vector blur produces great results for those times when Motion Vector isn't quite enough.

6.5 The Glow Layer Tab

Any group can be given a gaussian glow that emanates outward from that object. Additionally, groups of layers can be defined, each with its own glow radius and intensity.

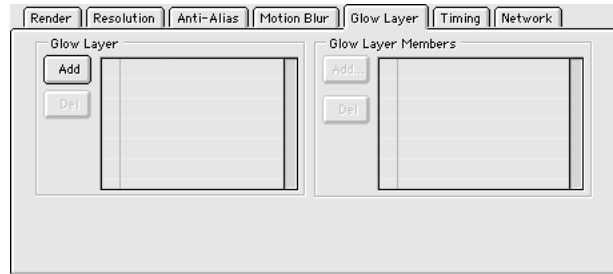


Figure 6.15 — The Glow Layer Window

There are three sections in the glow tab:

- Glow Layer List
- Glow Layer Members List
- Configuration Section
-

Glow Layer List. A glow layer contains glow attributes which apply only to members of that layer. To add a glow layer:

1. Click the Add Button Next to the Glow Layer list
2. Name the layer
3. Click OK

A new glow layer is added to the list.

Glow Layer Members List. Glow layer members are selection sets. In order for groups to use their glow effects (applied as a material), the groups need to be in a selection set contained within a glow layer. To add a selection set to a glow layer:

1. Select a glow layer
2. Click the Add button next to the glow layer member list
3. Pick a selection set from the list
4. Click the Add button

The selection set is now added to the glow layer.

Glow Configuration Section. The appearance of the glow layer is a combination of the material attributes of the glow, as well as the settings in the Glow Radius and Glow Intensity edit boxes, shown below.

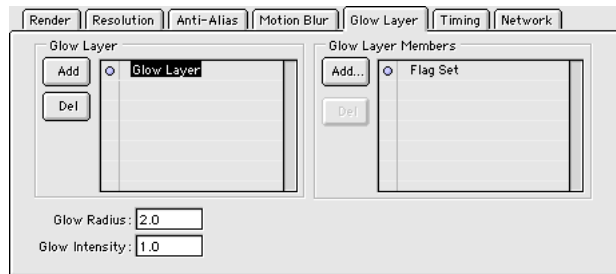


Figure 6.16 — The Glow Layer Window with Glow Layers and Layer Members

Glow Radius. The pixel area of the glow. This is the area of the image that will have a glow effect applied to it. Smaller values are good for objects that you wish to appear brighter in a scene, while larger values are better for simulating effects such as glare.

Glow Intensity. This value controls the brightness of the glow. Glows are added on top of the rendered scene, therefore a value of 1.0 would produce a glow that is twice as bright as the original image without glow.

Although glow layers and sets may seem a bit complex at first, once you get the hang of it you will begin to understand the potential. Rather than having to manually tweak settings for each separate glow effect you can simply define a series of standard effects and apply those to the appropriate sets at render time. For instance, you could come up with a set of glow layers to simulate fire, candles, tv monitors, spaceship exhausts, light bulbs, etc. Once you have a series of defined glow layers they can easily be assigned to any set of objects you've created. Additionally, since Glow radius and intensity can vary by layer, a series of complex effects and layered glows can be created.

6.6 The Timing Tab

The timing tab contains start and stop information, and playback information.

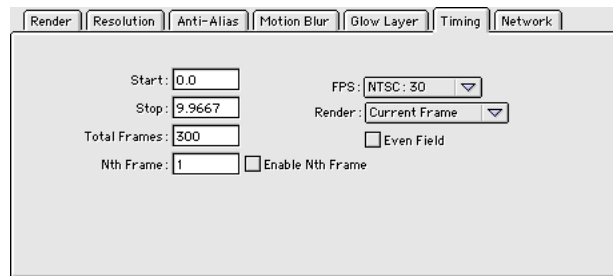
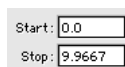


Figure 6.17 — The Timing Window

Start and Stop Times

This edit box defines the start and end times for a project, in seconds. These settings are also represented visually in the project window by the green (start) and red (end) arrows, and can be changed by dragging them interactively. Any changes made in the project window will be reflected here, and vice versa. These boxes define the total range of frames for a given project. Animation keyframes can still exist outside of the range of frames for a project, but will not be rendered.



Start:
Stop:

Figure 6.18 — The Start and Stop Boxes

Note: *It is possible to set the start time to a negative number. This can be very helpful if you've already created a complex animation starting at 0.0 seconds, and you later realize you need to add a sequence prior to the start of the animation. Rather than attempting to drag all of your keyframes to the right, simply use a negative number as your start time. Be aware, however that while this works in most cases, negative frame numbers may not work with simulation plug ins such as particle systems.*

Total Frames



Total Frames:

Figure 6.19 — The Total Frames box

This edit box displays the total number of frames in an animation. This number is generated automatically based on multiplying the delta (difference) of the start and stop times by the number of frames per second and adding 1. For instance, if a project is set for 10 seconds, and the frame rate is 30 frames per second, the total number of frames rendered will be 301. This extra frame is due to the fact that Universe Animator counts frame zero as the first frame in an animation. This number is displayed primarily for ref-

erence, although by setting the Total number of frames directly in the edit box, the Stop Time will be updated accordingly in both the Stop edit box and the project window.

Nth Frame



Figure 6.20 — The Nth Frame box and checkbox

This edit box is used to specify that an animation is only rendered out with every nth frame. In other words, if this box is set to 2, then every 2nd frame will be rendered. If the start frame is 0, the following frames will be rendered: 0, 2, 4, 6, 8...etc. In order for this to work, the Enable Nth frame checkbox must be checked. This setting works independently of the Render frames pop-up. The Nth frame is always used if selected, whether an animation is rendering all frames, or a selected range of frames. For instance, if a render is set for a range of frames from 100 to 150, and Nth frame is set to 3, then the following frames will be rendered: 100, 103, 106, 109...etc.

The Nth frame box is extremely useful for doing test renders. Instead of having to render out every single frame of an animation, it is often sufficient for a rough motion test to only render out every 2nd or 3rd frame.

FPS Menu

This edit box is used to specify the number of frames per second (fps) to be rendered for an animation. This figure determines the total number of images that are drawn per second. Note that it is important to set this number prior to doing any animation in a project, as all animation keyframes that are created will be based on this number of frames per second. By changing this value later, velocities and keyframe attributes may be thrown off.

The pop-up menu contains the following choices:

- Custom
- NSTC 30
- NTSC 30i
- Pal 25
- Pal 25i
- Film 24

Custom. The Custom setting allows the user to enter any number of frames per second, as well as choose whether or not the image will be interlaced. Interlaced rendering splits each frame into two fields, with the odd field dominant unless the Even Field check box is enabled. Interlaced fields are necessary for some broadcast video output cards. You should consult with your video output devices manuals to determine if interlaced fields are necessary.

NTSC: 30, 30i. This setting specifies the NTSC video standard of 30fps. This is what all broadcast television in the US is shown using, and consists of a 60Hz signal, being shown in 2 fields. Combining both fields into 1 frame results in a frame rate of 30fps. NTSC: 30i is output as interlaced frames, with the odd field dominant.

PAL: 25, 25i. This setting specifies the PAL video standard of 25fps. This is most common for European broadcast television, and differs from the US in that it operates at 50Hz, shown in 2 fields. Combining both fields into 1 frame results in a frame rate of 25fps. Pal:25i is output as interlaced frames, with the odd field dominant.

Film: 24. This setting specifies the motion picture standard of 24fps.

6.7 The Render Menu

This pop-up menu is used to select the range of frames that are to be rendered. The choices are:

Current Frame. This option (the default for single frame projects) causes only the current frame in the animation to be rendered. The current frame is defined as whatever frame is currently displayed in the camera window. This is selected by moving the time slider in the project window.

All Frames. This option (the default for multi-frame projects) causes all frames in an animation to be rendered. The total number of frames is defined by the Start and Stop times, mentioned above.

Range of Frames. This option opens a dialogue box which allows for setting specific frame numbers to be rendered. Using this tab, any portion of an animation within the Start and Stop times can be rendered. This is very helpful when working in a large project, with multiple animation sequences. Using this setting, only a specific range of frames needs to be rendered. You can also use Range of Frames to render your animation in reverse order, by typing reverse values in the edit boxes.

Even Field. This checkbox specifies that when rendering interlaced animation files, the Even field will be rendered out as the dominant field. This defaults to off, because the RS-170A specification for NTSC calls for odd field dominance. Some video cards break this rule (programmers always start on even numbers, such as zero, instead of odd numbers like one) and this option is present for those conditions.

Note *Be warned, even if your setup is even field dominant, most production houses are odd field dominant — you might need to re-render!*

6.8 Network Rendering Tab

You can render to as many computers as you wish (*assuming they meet minimum performance requirements.*) Renderama, the Universe network rendering application, must be available in the same folder as Universe, and properly configured. See “Network Rendering with Renderama” on page 217.

6.9 How To Render a Project

To initiate a render, make sure that all of your parameters are set the way you want them. You can then launch the rendering process in one of several ways:

- **Render>Window** from the main menu bar
- **Render>Frame** from the main menu bar
- **Render>Window Selection** from the main menu bar
- **Render>Frame Selection** from the main menu bar
- **Render>Render Project...** from the main menu bar
- The “Go” button from the Render Information Window

The **Render>Window** (and selection) and **Render>Frame** (and selection) will render the current frame only. You cannot initiate a complete project render from these menu items. Only **Render>Project** and the “Go” button from the main menu bar can initiate a complete project render. For more information on rendering single frames, please See “Render Menu” on page 69.

Launching a Render from the Menu Bar

The Render Project... menu option will render all frames of an entire project, unless you have selected otherwise, with the Render popup menu

in the Timing tab of the Render Information window. Once you select **Render>Render Project...**, a save dialog will appear, prompting you for the name of the image or movie that you wish to render, and for the location where the file is to be placed upon completion. Afterwards, a Save Project dialog will appear. If you choose *not* to save the project, all of the work that you had completed after your previous project save will be lost.

Launching a Render with the Go Button

To simply begin rendering a project, click the Go button. If you haven't saved, you will be prompted to do so. Following that, Universe Animator will quit, launch the camera application, and begin rendering.

Network Rendering with Renderama

7.0 Introduction

Rendering is typically the longest process in computer animation production. Even with the “world’s fastest renderer,” rendering still takes too long. In recent years, a method has appeared to allow the work of the rendering engine to be split up into smaller tasks, and distributed over a computer network of suitable machines and rendered remotely. This is called “network rendering.”

Network rendering requires a robust computer network, computers with large hard drive capacities, generous amounts of RAM, and modern CPUs, such as Intel PIII or P4s, Athlons, Power PC G4s or UltraSPARC-IIIs. You can use older machines, but of course, your render times will be longer.

The network rendering process involves a great deal of file transferring of data back and forth, and any noise on the network will affect data transfer throughput. Mixed protocol networks can sometimes create grief, and older routers can often be the culprit of slow network performance. Which, of course, leads to poor network rendering performance. Therefore, in a perfect world, these are things that you should avoid.

As you can imagine, with this much data traveling back and forth across the network, tracking model files, texture maps, plug-ins and so on can get rather complicated. A management system needs to be in control of the situation in order to produce satisfactory results. Network rendering in Universe is managed by the included Renderama utility.

Renderama

Renderama can be used to schedule batch rendering on a single computer, as well as to distribute renderings among many networked computers. Each time that you send a file to be rendered via Renderama, you are creating a rendering job. Renderama will manage each job separately for you.

Note *Renderama jobs can only be distributed across TCP/IP local and wide area networks. No other network protocol is supported.*

Renderama can distribute rendering jobs transparently among multiple computer platforms including Macintosh, NT, and UNIX-based computers. However, if you do choose to render in a multi-platform environment, it is a good idea to confine specific shots to a specific class of computers. This is due to the fact that different computer classes use different math processors. As each rendered frame is very math intensive, small differences maybe noticeable frame-to-frame across different CPU types. Most of the time, these differences are not noticeable. Sometimes, however, they are glaring.

Renderama acts as a middle-man in-between Universe Animator and one or more Universe Camera rendering engines. It coordinates all rendering activity, automatically distributing jobs across the network, or queuing several jobs for subsequent batch rendering, in the case of a single machine configuration.

Renderama is actually a very simple-minded program. It does not offer many bells and whistles. Instead, it doles out single frame renders to each active machine on the network, and waits to see if the machine successfully completed the frame. If the rendering was successful, it is sent back to the master machine to be stored until all of the frames in the animation have

been completed. Once all the frames are completed, the Renderama master application will stitch the frames together in the proper order.

If for some reason a machine fails to successfully complete a rendered frame, Renderama will remove the machine from the active list, and take it offline. In the status section, an error message will be displayed, and the word “error” will appear next to the slave’s IP address in the slave list. That machine will remain offline for any further rendering jobs unless you reset it directly at the machine itself. Resets cannot be performed remotely.

Note *If a machine actually crashes, or the power goes out while a machine is rendering, Renderama can recover once the machine is rebooted.*

7.1 Configuring Renderama

Renderama consists of two applications, Renderama and Renderama Slave. The Renderama application acts as a master, and directs all the Renderama Slaves. The Slaves then transfer the output back to Renderama, where it stitches them all together.

Important Universe Animator and the Renderama master application must be run from the same machine. The machine that is running the Renderama master application cannot be shut down until the current rendering job is completed, or the job will be suspended. If you desire unattended network rendering, you will need to manually copy your Universe Animator project file and associated model and texture files to the master machine, launch Universe Animator on that machine, and follow the steps outlined in “Network Rendering Job Management” on page 222.

By default Renderama will recognize the machine where it is installed as a possible rendering candidate, called “local”. If you have a multiple

machine network, and want to render on other machines, they must be added to the list.

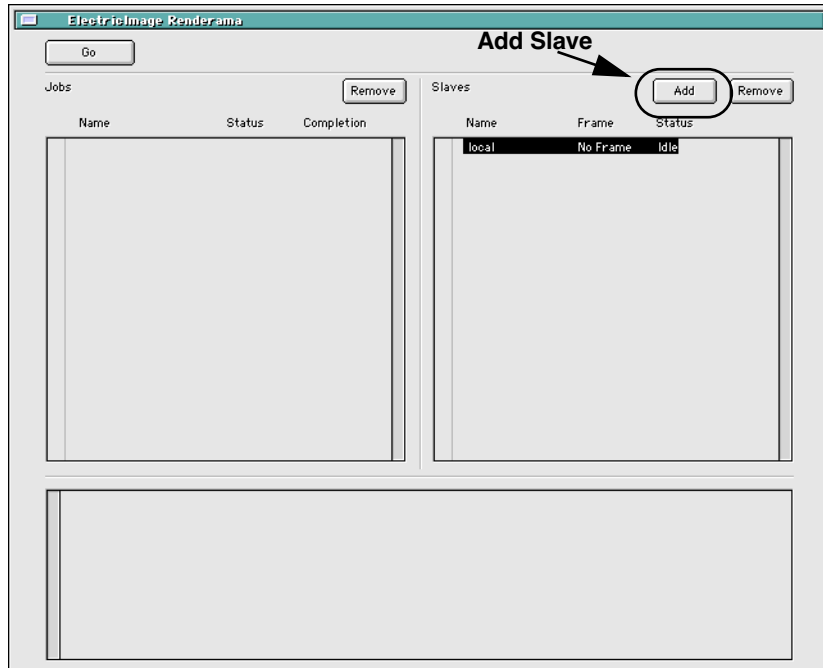


Figure 7.1 — Initial Renderama Interface with Add Slave Highlighted

Adding a slave rendering machine to Renderama:

1. Launch the Renderama application. It is located in the Universe Animator directory
2. Once Renderama starts up, the control window as shown in Figure 7.1 will appear
3. Click the Add Slave button

After clicking the Add Slave button, a dialog appears to enter the Slave's IP address.

4. Enter the address and click OK

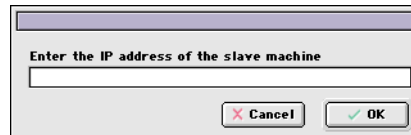


Figure 7.2 — Add Slave IP Address Dialog

After the new IP address is added, the new slave will appear in the Renderama window. The small circle icon next to the name indicates that you will allow this machine to be available to render.

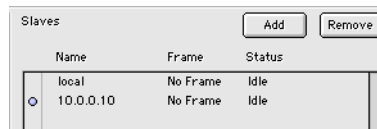


Figure 7.3 — Renderama with a Slave Added

Note *A machine called "local" will always appear in the slave list. This is the machine that the Renderama application was launched on. You may wish not to use the local machine as part of network rendering.*

Important The Slave machines must have a directory with Camera, Renderama Slave, and the EI Sockets, and EI Shader directories installed. Renderama will not transfer sockets or shaders, instead, it looks locally.

The Renderama Slave application must be running in order for a rendering machine to be accessed by the Renderama Master. Universe will not launch the Renderama Slave or Renderama Master applications. You must do this

yourself. On network rendering machines, it is a good practice to place an alias or shortcut of the Renderama Slave to launch when the computer boots. This will allow for seamless operation, as well as better error recovery.

7.2 Network Rendering Job Management

Once the Renderama master application is configured, and the slave machines are properly installed, up and running, you can begin to use Renderama for network rendering. The first thing that you must do is to set up your Universe Animator project for network rendering.

Creating a Renderama network rendering job:

1. Launch the Universe Animator application
2. Load the desired project into Universe Animator
3. Choose **Render>Render Settings** from the main menu bar
4. Select the **Network** tab in the Render Information Window

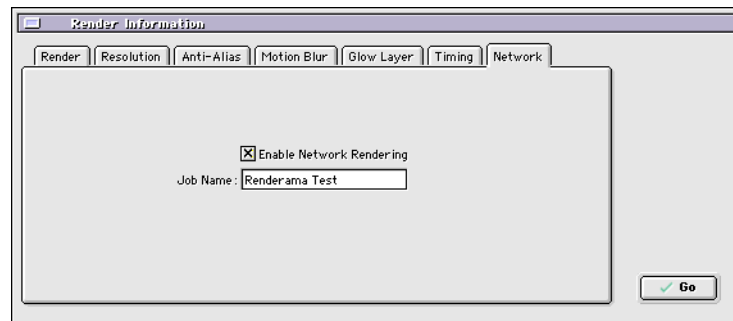


Figure 7.4 — Render Window with Network Tab Selected

The network rendering tab will appear.

5. Click on the Enable Network Rendering check box
6. Enter the name of the rendering job
7. Click on the Go button

A save file dialog will appear, prompting you to choose the final animation file and the directory in which the file will be placed. Rendering control files will then be written from Universe Animator, and supplied to the Renderama application. Normal operation will then be returned to Universe Animator.

Once you have created a network rendering job for Renderama, you must then activate the job.

Note *Universe Animator will not automatically switch to Renderama for network rendering. You must do that manually.*

To activate a rendering job in Renderama:

1. Launch the Renderama application
2. From the job list, choose the desired job name. There may be more than one job name

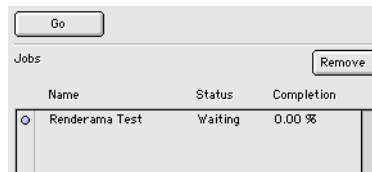


Figure 7.5 — Job List in the Renderama Window

3. Make sure that the job is active, as indicated by the shaded circle icon to the left of the job name. If the circle is not present, the job will not be processed.
4. Select the Go button at the top of the window.

Once you select the Go button, Renderama will begin to transfer files to the slave rendering nodes on the network.

The status section at the bottom of the window will provide current Renderama system information. Slave machine status will be presented to the right of the slave machine in the slave list. As the rendering job progresses, Renderama will report any necessary information in the status section.

The jobs can also be removed by highlighting them and clicking remove.

Error Recovery

In the event that one or all of the Renderama applications fail, or the rendering computers fail, Renderama will pick up where it left off after everything is reset.

How to Get the Best Results from Renderama

As mentioned previously, Renderama is a simple-minded application, intentionally so. It is designed to make good use of a multi-machine render farm. Under certain conditions, using Renderama can be a matter of diminishing returns. Due to some overhead operations, Renderama is less efficient when you have less than three slave machines in your render farm. That does not mean that you shouldn't use Renderama in render farms with less than three machines, but that larger jobs (longer movies) will show more of a benefit in using Renderama than smaller jobs will.

As Renderama requires an individual control file for every frame, the control file write process can take noticeably longer in Universe Animator than writing out a single control file for direct rendering. To insure that a job is successfully completed, Renderama performs certain housekeeping routines which can also impact your overall render times.

7.3 Renderama Tips

- You must make sure that Renderama slaves are active in order to successfully launch a rendering job.
- If you have installed any new shaders or plug-ins on your Renderama master machine, make sure that you place copies of them in the EI Shaders and EI Sockets folders on the Slave machines.
- Some plug-ins use supporting files, such as textures. Make sure that these are located inside the EI Sockets folder on the slave machines as well.
- If networks use substandard network cables, switches, hubs, or has a lot of traffic, this will impede network rendering performance, or even make it impossible to complete a job.

Selection Sets

8.1 Introduction

Although this chapter is deceptively short, it discusses a seemingly simple part of ElectricImage Universe that grows in importance with the complexity of the project: Selection. Just as image-editing and illustration applications have multiple methods of selecting elements based on their attributes, then acting on them in ways unique to the selection process, we have widened the scope of how selections are made in Universe Animator — of how they are used to organize a project, and how they can be used to create special effects.

To move an object or access the material attributes of a group, you must first select the object or group. This is done by clicking once on the object, either in the world views or Project Window, or by dragging a rectangle around one or more groups. To facilitate selections which are larger in scope, the Select menu allows you to select models and groups by a variety of methods.

The Select Menu has a selection type, By Set. A set is simply a defined collection of groups from within a project. The By Set menu option allows you to edit selection sets, or select items in the project that already belong to an existing set. The hierarchical menu below By Set initially contains a single entry, Edit Sets. As sets are created their names will appear in this space.

Selection sets are used for light inclusion/exclusion lists, glow layers and, of course, typical selections. Selection sets will come in very handy as you work with Universe Animator.

8.2 Select by Set



Figure 8.0 — Select Menu

Sets have four purposes in ElectricImage Universe.

- To select groups of items within the project
- To include or exclude groups from a light's illumination
- To control the glow radius and glow intensity for a set of models
- To control which objects receive projections from Camera Maps.

To create a selection set:

1. Choose **Select>By Set>Edit**.
2. The Sets window, shown below in the illustration "Selection Sets Window" on page 229, opens.
3. In the Selection Sets column, click Add. When prompted, create a name for your set.

The name of the selection set will be appended to the **Select>By Set** menu.

The Selection Sets Window

- Selection Sets** The left column, Selection Sets, contains the names of all existing sets. Once you create your set its name will appear in this column. New sets can be created and old sets can be deleted using the Add and Remove buttons. The Sort pull down gives you the option of viewing the list of sets alphabetically or in their creation order.
- Members** The right column, Members, shows the members of the set that is highlighted in the left column. To add members to an existing set, go to the Project window and highlight the names of the groups to be added. Then return to the Selection Sets window.



Figure 8.1 — Selection Sets Window

In the left column, highlight the set name to which you wish to add the objects and click on the add button on the right side of the dialog box. Members of sets or whole sets can be removed by highlighting the item and clicking on the remove button.

Using and Animating Groups

9.1 Introduction

In Universe Animator, geometry that is animated and rendered are referred to as groups. Typically, a single group corresponds to a single layer or object within a model file. Groups can exist as independent entities, or within a hierarchy. Groups can be translated (moved, rotated and scaled), deformed, have its materials animated, and so on. Groups can be imported from other programs (into the native ElectricImage FACT format) or the Universe Modeler, or be created by a variety of plug-in programs. A group can have as many as 250 or more animation channels, many of which can be individually enabled or disabled (others by the class of animation channel). Each channel can be controlled independently by you. All of the channels can be placed into the function curve editor for animating, or you can pick individual channels.

Each group can contain an unlimited amount of points, lines and polygons and texture maps. There are no limits to the amount of groups that you can have within a project, memory permitting.

To import a FACT model into a project:

1. Choose **Object>Import Object...**
2. Select the Model name from the file list
3. Double click or press the Add button
4. Click the Done button when finished

The model will now appear in the world view windows, and the file name of the model will appear in the Model File section of the Project Window. The model's groups will appear in the group section of the Project Window.

Model formats from other programs can be imported into Universe Animator. Several popular formats are supported.

To import a foreign model format into a project:

1. Choose **Object>Import Object...**
2. Select the Model name from the file list
3. Double click or press the Add button
4. Click the Done button when finished

The model will now appear in the world view windows, and the file name of the model will appear in the Model File section of the Project Window. The model's groups will appear in the group section of the Project Window.

In addition to adding and importing models into Universe Animator, you can also create font models from Adobe® PostScript® Type 1 fonts or Apple® TrueType™ fonts. The font outlines are converted into polygons, and depending upon your choices, extruded into 3D and even bevelled.

To add 3D text into a project:

1. Choose **Object>Add 3D Text...**
2. Select a Font from the file list (a font does not need to be installed in the system in order for it to be converted into 3D — the fonts can reside on any disk)
3. Type in the font letters that you desire in the text box
4. Click OK
5. Set the extrusion height and bevels and element colors (if desired)
6. Click the OK
7. Save the font model

The font model will now appear in the world view windows, and the file name of the model will appear in the Model File section of the Project Win-

dow. The model's groups will appear in the group section of the Project Window.

As mentioned previously, groups can exist individually, or as part of a hierarchy. Hierarchies enable complex motions to be created, using groups linked in "chains" or "trees." Hierarchies are also required if you wish to animate your groups with inverse kinematics.

9.2 Group Info Window

Like all other object classes in Universe Animator, groups have an information window associated with them that allow you to control a variety of options. The group info window contains basic non-material attributes for the group (such as position, rotation, scale, and so on), as well as an access point to the group's material record. The Group Info Window is divided into conveniently organized folder tabs, each containing the controls and functions indicated by the name of the tab. To access the contents of a tab, just click on it.

The group info window is divided into the tab section, Material ball icon, and configuration check boxes. The four folder tabs are:

- X-Form (Transformation)
- Shading
- Shadow
- Info
- Display

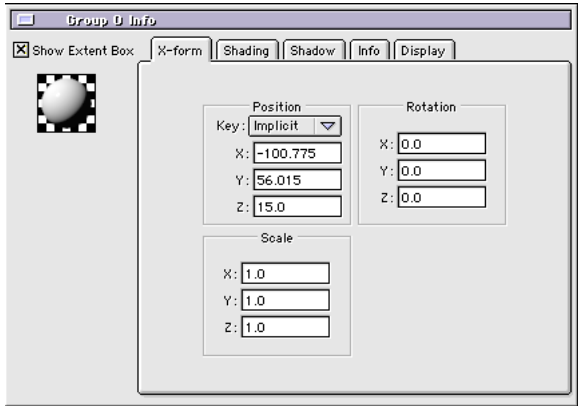


Figure 9.0 — Group Info Window

Base Options



Figure 9.1 — Material Ball

On the left side of the window you will see either two or four options, depending on what type of object it is. They are not linked under a folder tab, and remain visible at all times.

Show Extent Box

This check box toggles on and off the display of group bounding boxes in the 3D views.

The Material Ball

The material ball shows shading properties that are set for the current group (it does not show texture maps or procedural shaders.)

The following two options will only appear if the group's geometry is generated by an active plug-in.

The Plug in Button

When a group is comprised of data generated by a plug-in, clicking this button will open the plugin's configuration window.

Live Plug in

This checkbox toggles on and off the active recalculation of a plugin's parameters when the time thumb is moved (a great time saver.)

For example, if you have a Mr. Nitro group in your project, every time you move the time thumb Mr. Nitro will recalculate the position of the group's fragments. A particle system will do exactly the same thing. Unchecking Live Plug-in will disable this calculation, removing the need for you to type Alt-Period (Command-Period) to prevent recalculation.

The X-Form Tab

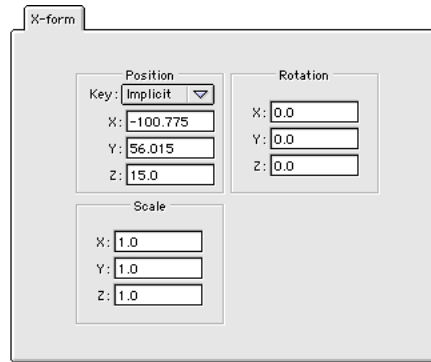


Figure 9.2 — X-Form Tab

The X-Form (Transformation) Tab contains spaces which contain X, Y, and Z values for the three geometric transform values of a group:

- Position
- Rotation
- Scale

Position. Displays the position data at the current scene time.

Rotation. Displays the rotation data at the current scene time.

Scale. Displays the scale data at the current scene time.

In the position section, you will see a popup menu where you can select Implicit or Explicit keyframe interpolation. The following section will explain the differences in these two types of interpolation. Following this section we will continue with the explanation of the Group Info Window.

Implicit and Explicit Interpolation

All vectorized quantities in Universe Animator (position, reference, center, etc.) have an extra pulldown menu in their info windows. This pulldown controls whether the quantity is Implicitly or Explicitly translated. Explicit translation allows separate control in our curve editor for each of the three components (X,Y,Z).

To make an object's Translation explicit:

1. Open the Group Info window for a given object. Make sure that the X-Form window is in the foreground.
2. Change the translation of the particular Transformation characteristic from Implicit to Explicit.

The illustration below shows the Position translation being changed to Explicit.

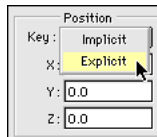


Figure 9.3 — Changing Implicit to Explicit

The translation value for the object's position is now explicit. Repeat these steps for any other value to change its transformation.

The Shading Tab

The shading tab contains attributes which let you specify the shading behavior of the group.

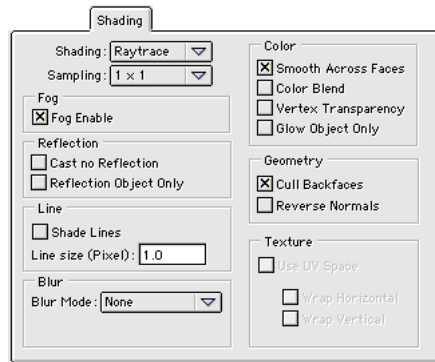


Figure 9.4 — Shading Tab

The Shading tab is divided into seven sections:

- Shading Pop up Menu
- Sampling Pop up Menu
- Fog Section
- Reflection Section
- Line Section
- Blur Section
- Color Section
- Geometry Section
- Texture Section

Shading Pop Up Menu

The Shading pop up menu allows you to set the rendering level for the group. The items offered in the menu are the same as the choices offered in the Camera pop up menu found in the Render tab of the Render Information Window. The items offered and their definitions are covered on page 179.

Sampling Pop Up Menu

The Sampling pop up menu allows you to set the level of sampling, or anti-aliasing, that the group will receive. If you choose the option labeled “default,” then the group will be sampled at the level set in the Anti-Alias tab in the Render Information Window. If you choose a sampling level other than “default,” the object will be sampled up to the level of sampling that you have selected. The actual level of sampling the object receives is again dependent upon the sampling level settings in the Anti-Alias tab of the Render Information Window. If you choose a level in the Anti-Alias tab that is lower than the level that you have chosen for the object, the level of sampling will be limited to the setting in the Render Information Window. If you choose a sampling level that is lower than the setting in the Render Information Window, then the level of sampling will not extend further than the sampling level set in the Shading tab of the group. For more information and definitions of the other choices in the menu, please refer to page 201.

Fog Section

Fog Enable

This check box enables the group to be affected by any of the global fog settings in the **World Info Window's Fog Tab**. When this box is unchecked, the object will not be affected.

Reflection Section

The items in this section are pertinent only when automatic reflections such as mirror or environment maps are used somewhere in the scene. They are otherwise ignored.

Cast No Reflection

Enable this check box if you don't want the group to cast a reflection onto another group.

Reflection Object Only

Checking this box will force the group to not render in the scene, but other objects will be able to see it in their reflections.

Line Section

The attributes in this section affect wireframe shading options only. They do not affect the cell/outline shader settings found in the geometry tab of the Material Editor.

Shade Lines

When a group's shading popup is set to wireframe, this check box enables the material attributes assigned to the group to actually shade the wireframes of the group. Very cool.

Line Size (pixel)

Use this value to set the line thickness in pixels for wireframe shading. A value of 0.0 will use the global line thickness settings in the **Render Information Window** instead.

Motion Blur Section

Blur Mode Popup

There are three options for motion blur for every group:

- None
- Point /Line
- Motion Vector

None. No blur is used for the group (default)

Point/Line. This blur option should be used if you wish to blur groups containing points and lines. The line size value is also used by this option when active.

Motion Vector . A very high quality fast motion blur that most closely approximates real photographic motion blur. This setting is the best to use in about 90% of the cases you will come across. At times, the effect does break (such as a fan inside a cage). At those times, you can set the Motion

Vector setting at the group level, and choose both the Frame Multisample (set the sample value to 2 and increase as necessary) and Motion Vector settings (use the default) in the Render Information Window. The combination of these two blurs can usually satisfy all but the most ardent critics!

Color Section

Smooth Across Faces

Enables the shading of the group to smoothly blend across the faces that make up the group's shape. If you want to see the individual faces defined, disable this check box.

Color Blend

Blends the color of the vertexes of the group together. Typically, the vertexes of a group are a single color, rendering this option useless. However, you can create some nifty special effects if you have the ability to color individual polygons (most modelers do) and use this feature. For example, you can create a tail cone of a jet with black colored polygons around the edge of the cone closest to the outlet, and the color the polygons around the section closest to the body gray. Enable this checkbox and shade. See how the colors blend together? For added realism in this example, don't color all of the polygons black around the outlet, leave some gray. It looks even better now. This is basically a throwback to the old CGI days, before texture mapping was common.

Vertex Transparency

Certain plug-ins are able to set transparency values for geometry on a polygon by polygon basis. This will be very useful for plug-ins that simulate

fire and other such effects. This type of transparency will be used by the render if this is checked.

Glow Object Only

This option will not shade the group, but will allow its glow settings to be used by the renderer. When combined with particle systems, for example, what you essentially end up with are “fuzzy particles.”

Geometry Section

This section contains controls which directly affect the group’s geometry during the rendering process.

Cull Backfaces

Removes back facing polygons (those not seen by the camera) so that they are not shaded at render time. This speeds up rendering (didn’t think we could get any faster?) and is great for eliminating the double specular effect present with transparent objects.

Reverse Normals

You can reverse the normals of a group with this option enabled. Unlike most rendering engines, Universe Animator understands that polygons have two sides regardless of the normals for the polygons and will shade the model accordingly. You can turn the group inside out with this feature, or better yet, combine it with the Cull Back faces option. Try this: add a model (don’t use the standard shapes plug in with this feature) of a sphere and enable both of these features. When you render, you will see the inside of the back of the sphere. Combine this with edges set to transparent and you will have yourself the beginnings of a planet atmosphere!

Texture

When groups contain UV information, you have the option of using that information to apply texture maps.

Use UV space. This check box will enable the UV space feature.

Wrap Horizontal. This option will allow the UV space to wrap in the horizontal axis. This will prevent a visible seam from appearing.

Wrap Vertical. This option will allow the UV space to wrap in the vertical axis. This will prevent a visible seam from appearing.

Shadow Tab

The shadow tab controls the shadow casting properties of the group. There are five check boxes in the tab:

- Cast Shadow
- Receive Shadow
- High Precision Shadow
- Generate Shadow Mask
- Shadow Object Only

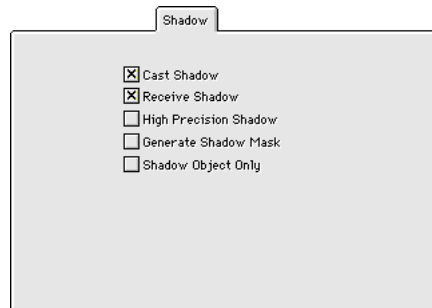


Figure 9.5 — Shadow Tab

Cast Shadow. Enables the group to cast a shadow onto other groups. Defaults On.

Receive Shadow. Enables the group to receive shadows from other groups. Defaults On.

High Precision Shadow. Improves the quality of the shadows that fall upon this group. Defaults Off, because it is usually not needed. If you do not like the way a shadow appears as it falls upon this group, high precision shadow's alternative filtering method might improve the look of it.

Generate Shadow Mask. Creates a “shadow cutter” using this group. The group effectively becomes a mask wherever a shadow from another group would fall upon it. The sections of the group outside of the shadow would be rendered with a value of zero (black) in the alpha channel of the image. You can use this to assist in realistic compositing of rendered objects into real world scenes, and so forth. Use the diffuse color channel to determine the color of the “shadow” that this group becomes. Defaults to Off.

Shadow Object Only. Forces the group to be rendered only during the shadow pass, not during the final render. With this feature you can create low resolution shadow casting groups to make things render even faster! Defaults to Off.

The Info Tab

This tab stores information about the group's creation date, the amount of points, lines and polygons in the group, and the extent of the group's volume.

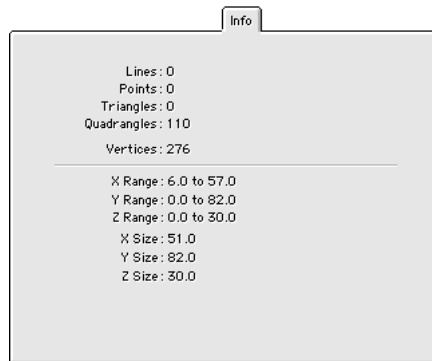


Figure 9.6 — Info Tab

The Display Tab

This tab controls the display of the group in the 3D view windows. It is composed of three controls:

- Display Mode Popup Menu
- Display (limited) Polygons
- Display Texture

Display Mode Popup Menu. The Display Mode popup menu allows you to choose the level of shading that will be used.

Display (limited) Polygons. The display every Nth edit box allows you to set an amount of polygons to display that is less than the total number of polygons in the group.

Display Texture. The display texture check box will shade the group with the top-most diffuse map visible.

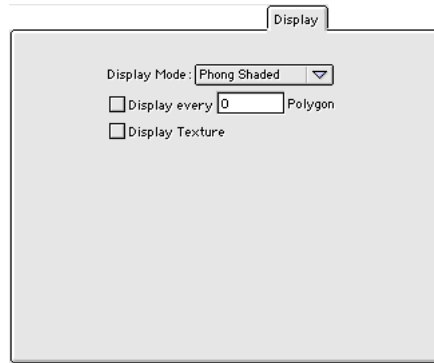


Figure 9.7 — Display Tab

Function Curve Editor

10.0 Introduction

The Function Curve Editor is a powerful feature which lets you graphically create, edit and apply animation information to virtually any parameter in a scene. Function curve editors have formed the basis of some of the most powerful character animation software anywhere.

What is a Function Curve Editor?

The Function Curve Editor is a window which allows animators to graphically control animation data in the form of a curve which represents changes in time and data values. All animation channels can be edited with a function curve, with the exception of color.

The Benefits of Using the Curve Editor

The art of animation involves many subtleties. Good animators know that to add those subtleties can be an exercise in tedium. The function curve editor is intended to make that task easier. By being able to edit the curve as it enters and exits a keyframe, the animator has more control over each keyframe, leading to more control to the overall animation and the realism of the shot. At the very least, using the Function Curve Editor will assist the animator in creating complex motion using fewer keyframes, saving time in the process.

Accessing the Curve Editor

There are two ways to open the Function Curve Editor:

- Choose **Animation>Function Curve Editor**
- Type command or control ‘.

The Function Curve Editor opens.

10.1 The Function Curve Editor Anatomy

The Function Curve Editor is divided into three sections:

- Graph Window
- Channel List
- Tool Bar

Graph Window. The graph window contains the function curves that graph the actual channel data, the time line, and the data scale. The time line is displayed at the top of the window area. It is the same time line in the project window, and functions indentially. The data scale displays data values which change depending upon the window magnification. The combination of the time scale and data scale is used to plot the channel curves.

Channel List. To the left of the graph window is the channel list. The channel list is where all of the loaded channels are displayed. Each channel is represented by individual curves. The channel list is covered in detail on page 254.

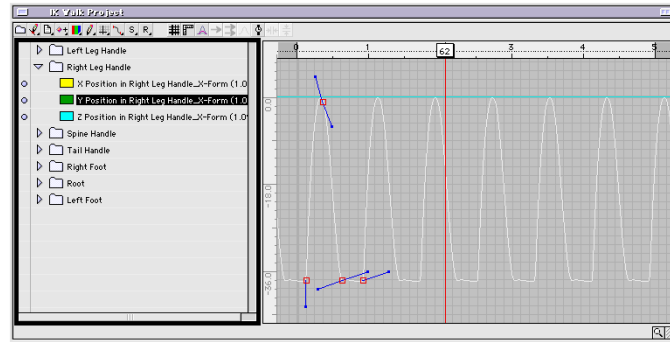


Figure 10.1 — Function Curve Editor (with channel data)

Tool Bar. Above the channel list and the graph window is the tool bar. The tool bar contains icons which are used to control the display of the function curve editor, the display of elements within the editor, and the loading and saving of channel envelopes. The Tool bar is covered in detail on page 256.

Initially, there won't be any channels loaded into the Editor. Channels are loaded by two methods:

- From the project window, by double-clicking on the animation channel names in the particular object that you want to work with.
- Using the Key Channel Loader described in the Toolbar section of this document.

You can load in as many channels as you like from as many different groups as you like. Virtually any animation channel, except RGB color, can be loaded into the editor.

10.2 The Graph Window

The graph window is used as an interactive display to modify the effects between two or more keyframes. Through the use of the graph window, keyframes may be added and deleted, as well as modified. Acceleration/Deceleration and Velocity are optionally plotted as well, depending upon toggles set in the tool bar. See *"The Toolbar"* on page 256 for more information.

The active channel curve is drawn in white. All other curves are drawn in the color next to the channel name. (See *"To set the curve color:"* on page 255.)

Time and data ranges can be selected by dragging in the areas to the right and bottom of the graph window. These ranges are indicated by darker gray regions in the graph window background. The display of these regions can be toggled by clicking on the time and data range icons in the tool bar. See *"Time Range"* on page 261 and *"Data Range"* on page 261.

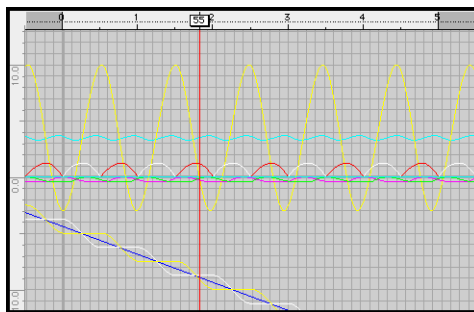


Figure 10.2 — Graph Window

There are a variety of commands and shortcuts available in the Graph Window.

The Tab Key. Can be used to restrict the axial movement of the keyframes. Tab once to restrict in X, tab again to restrict to Y, tab again to restrict diagonally, tab again to restore free movement.

Command Clicking. Command clicking on a key will break or mend the control handles.

Option Clicking. Option-clicking (or option-clicking and dragging) will add a new key to the point on the curve on which you clicked.

Shift Clicking. Shift clicking or marquee selecting a group of keys will allow the keys to be dragged together.

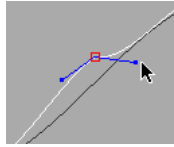
Control-Drag. Holding down the control key as you drag a key will interactively scale the curve (requires that a time range be selected first).

Keypath Drag. Drag the curve between two keys to drag both keys. This allows you to drag a section of the curve.

Dragging the Window. Hold the space bar down to drag the entire Graph Window.

Toggle Linear. Command-Control clicking on a key will toggle the linear buttons in the Key Channel Dialog box for that key.

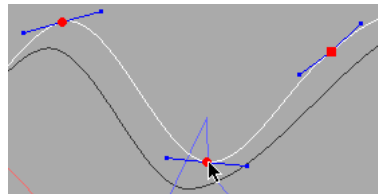
Cut and Paste. Cutting and pasting sections of the curve requires that a time range be selected first.



**Command Click adjusts
slope of handles**



**Option Click adds new
keyframe**



Shift Click selects multiple keys

Figure 10.3 — Keyboard Shortcuts

10.3 Channel List

The channel list contains all of the loaded channels in the function curve editor. Each curve in the graph window corresponds to one item in the channel list. All channels added to the list are added to the bottom. The list cannot be reordered. The black circle to the left of each channel name controls the display of the curve for that channel. Clicking on the curve will change the visibility of the curve (the circle will turn transparent when the curve is not drawn.)

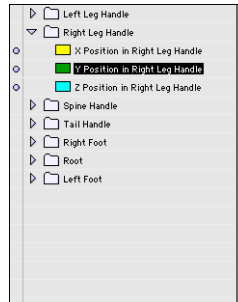


Figure 10.4 — Channel List

The channel list display area can be resized by dragging the right edge next to the scroll bar left or right (the cursor will change as indicated below.)

Each channel in the list has a separate color to plot its curve in the graph window. The color swatch next to the name of the channel is used to set the curve color.

To set the curve color:

1. Click on the color swatch for the desired channel.
2. Choose a new color from the color picker.
3. Click the OK button to accept the new color.

The new curve color will now be set.

The selected channel will always draw its curve, regardless of the channel's visibility setting in the channel list. Double clicking the channel name in the list will bring the Key Channel Window for that item forward.

The loading and saving of channel envelope information is controlled by icons in the tool bar.

10.4 The Toolbar

To effectively edit motion and time data, some special tools are required. The Function Curve Editor comes with its own set of tools which are used to edit data splines, load motion data, and various other tools to manipulate the motion data. The following sections will detail the function of each Tool icon and it's menu items.

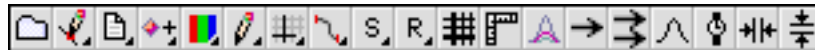


Figure 10.5 — Function Curve Editor Toolbar

Add Folder

Add Folder will create a folder in which to place your channel data. You can organize your data easily by using folders.

To add a folder to the channel list:

1. Click on the Add Folder icon in the toolbar

The folder will appear at the bottom of the list.

It is typically best to name the folder the by group name, and place channels that are specific to that group in the folder, thereby drawing a logical connection between the two.

To rename a folder:

1. Select the folder name
2. Press the enter key

The text will change to indicate that you can now edit the text

3. Type the new name for the folder.

4. Press enter to accept the change.

You can nest folders within folders, and drag and drop the order of folders in the list. You can also hide or reveal folder contents with the display icon next to the folder.

To remove a folder from the channel list:

1. Select the folder
2. Press the delete key

Note *The contents within the folder will be deleted along with the folder.*

Edit Mode

Edit mode has three options:

- Edit Curve Data
- Edit Time Range
- Edit Data Range

Edit Curve Data. This is the default edit mode for the function curve editor. This mode allows the normal editing of curve data.

Edit Time Range. This mode will allow you to set the range of time in which you will be editing. Setting a time range makes data management easier. The cursor will change to indicate that you are in time edit range.

Edit Data Range. This mode will allow you to set the range of values that you will be editing. This helps you to control the way that data is displayed in the editor. The cursor will change to indicate that you are in data range edit mode.

Envelope

Envelope allows you to load values into and save data out from curves described in the Graph Editor (See the Graph Editor section below.) These curve files are called “envelopes.” Envelopes may be loaded or saved across the entire time range or across a selected range of time.

One of the benefits of using a computer is that it can do the repetitive work for you. You can easily load motion data from motion capture device data files, other groups or function curves from another Universe Animator project. By saving and loading envelopes from other channels, you can reuse existing motion data and customize it for your current animation project. This works very well when doing repetitive motion, such as animating a set of humming bird wings, a trail of ants taking over a picnic, or matching blinking light patterns.

Clicking on the Load icon brings up a drop down menu with four choices:

- Load to Replace All...
- Load to Insert Into Time Selection
- Save All...
- Save Within Time Selection

Load To Replace All. This menu choice will replace all of the keys with a previously saved channel envelope. Selecting this menu choice will present the standard Macintosh file open dialog from which you can select an envelope file. Envelope files can be saved from other channels or motion capture data files.

Load to Insert Into Time Selection. Using this option will replace the selected time frame with the saved data envelope. If the inserted envelope is larger than the selection area, keys outside the selection area are scaled to

allow for the inserted envelope. Inserting an envelope works as if a slice of time is being inserted at the selection area. If the selection area is the same size in time as the envelope, keys outside the selection are unaffected. If the envelope is smaller than the selection area, keys following the selection area are shifted to an earlier time in the time line.

Save All. Use the Save All function to save all keys in the selected function curve. This effectively saves an entire channel as an envelope which can be loaded at a later time

Save Within Time Selection. Using this option, you can save all keys located within a selected range to an envelope file.

Key Channel Loader

As its name suggests, the Key Channel Loader is used to add key channels into the Curve Editor. Select the object(s) in the Project Window, then use this tool load in all of or a selected group of animation channels. Once loaded, the channels are displayed in the channel list. The circles to the left of the channel names may be used to turn off the display of the channel in the graph window. Channel may be removed from the editor by selecting them in the channel list and hitting the delete key or by using the clear under the edit menu.

All. All channels for the selected object(s) are added to the key path editor. Depending on the selected object, there may be as few as 7 or as many as 30 or more channels added to the editor via this option.

Custom. Loads the channel selected using the Custom... view option in the project window.

Specific. Using the Specific option, you can import channels of selected types only. This option works well when you only need to edit a single attribute on many objects, such as the visibility property. Since some attributes have interrelated channels, those too will be loaded. For example, loading the Material type will load as many as 22 channels, while the Transform type will load 9 and the visibility type only one.

Color Preferences

Use to set the default color for curves displayed in the graph window of the Curve Editor. Clicking on this option invokes a dialog box with editor attributes accompanied by a color bar for customizing the color used for each attribute. You may use any color combination which is comfortable for you, although selecting non-contrasting colors may make it difficult to distinguish between editor attributes.

Graph Display Element Control

This pulldown changes the on/off settings of the last nine controls represented in the toolbar. Since, these nine controls can be turned off or on by clicking on them, this particular tool is redundant and will likely be removed.

Grid. Displays a horizontal and vertical grid.

Ruler. Toggles the visibility of the time and range scales.

All Curves. Toggles whether the selected channel or all channels are displayed.

Velocity. Displays the velocity graph.

Acceleration. Displays the acceleration path.

Snap Undo. Displays the Snap Undo path.

Current Time . Displays the current time marker.

Time Range. Displays the time ruler.

Data Range. Displays the data ruler.

Grid Options

This menu controls the grid. Both the spacing of the visual grid and the snapping grid are controlled here. To activate snapping, make sure that the caps lock key is set.

Key Channel Window

The Key Channel window is used to set the curve type for each channel, and the beginning. You can also manage individual keyframes through the key list. Get to know this window well, as it will offer you the ability to fine tune your function curves, and get the most out of your animation efforts.

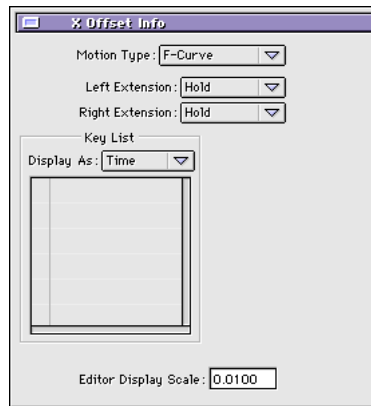


Figure 10.6 — Key Channel Window

The Motion Type Menu

The motion type menu determines the type of spline curve used to calculate the interpolation of the data in the channel. There are four different curve types:

- Linear
- Natural Cubic
- Hermite
- F-Curve

Linear. Straight line between the keys, no interpolation.

Natural Cubic. B-Spline interpolation, no controls. Use where you want automatic smoothing.

Hermite. More versatile than Natural Cubic. The whole curve won't change when one key is adjusted.

F-Curve. Contains control handles for fine adjustment. This will give the best control and is similar to Bezier curves.

The Left & Right Extension Menus

The beginning and ends of function curves can have a variety of behaviors. This allows you to create repetitive motions quickly and easily, and has the added value of transmitting any changes to the carried over curve sections, if desired.

Hold. The hold option maintains the value of the starting or ending point of the curve.

Repeat. This option will cause the entire curve to repeat itself in a cycle.

Oscillate. The Oscillate option will make the curve repeat itself in a mirror-image fashion.

The Key List Subsection

Individual channel keys are displayed in the keylist to the lower left of the Key Channel window. Keyframe attributes are displayed when a particular keyframe is selected in the list. There are several attributes that are controllable on a keyframe by keyframe basis:

- Time
- Value
- Spline-specific controls

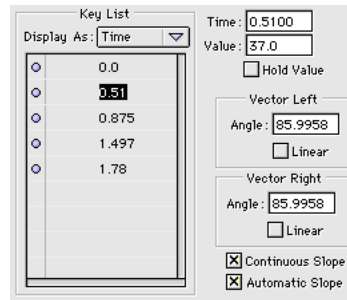


Figure 10.7 — Keyframe List

Time and Value Edit Boxes. You can change the time or value of the selected keyframe. Enabling the Hold Value check box will force the value of the slope between the selected keyframe and the next keyframe be maintained until the next keyframe: no interpolation will occur. This will appear as a flat line until just before the next keyframe in the Function Curve Editor.

Spline Specific Fields. This section displays different controls depending upon the spline selected in the Motion Type popup menu:

- Linear
- Natural Cubic
- Hermite
- F-Curve

Linear. There are no additional controls for the Linear Motion Type.

Natural Cubic. There are no additional controls for the Natural Cubic Motion Type.

Hermite. There are controls for the Tension, Bias, Continuity attributes of the acceleration and velocity of the curve. You can type the values in

directly, or hold down the T, B, or C keys (lower case is fine) and dragging. You will see the acceleration and velocity curves change as you adjust the value. You will also clearly see changes in the actual motion path drawn in the world view windows. You can linearize the values by checking the Linear button.

F Curve. Controls for the keyframe vectors will appear if the Motion Type is set to F-Curve. The keyframe vectors are the little “teeter bars” that appear at each keyframe. There are separate vectors for the left and right side of the keyframe. You can set the vector angles by clicking and dragging on the vectors, or by typing values directly into the edit boxes. In addition, you can linearize the spline segment by enabling the Linear button. When the beginning or ending keyframes are selected, on the left or right vector will be displayed.

There are also two check boxes for slope control, which affect the shape of the curve, and how the curve is interpolated through its control points:

Continuous Slope. Causes the curve to be smoothed along both sides of the control point equally.

Automatic Slope. Causes the curve's adjoining slopes to be adjusted for smoothness.

Editor Display Scale. The Editor Display Scale box allows you to scale individual curves so that they can be displayed together in the Editor. For example, lets say you have a X motion curve that runs from 0.0 to 4444 over 4 seconds and you also have a roll channel that goes from 0.0 to 5 degrees over the same 4 seconds. Using the Editor Display Scale you can set the scale of the X motion to 1.0 and the roll to 889. In this way, both curves will be visible in the Curve Editor and the same time. The Editor Display value

for each channel is listed as a percentage after the channel name in the channel list.

Snap

When a data or time range is edited within the Function Curve Editor, the original path becomes the Snap value. The Snap command stores the present position of a curve in memory. This allows you to display the original path while you make changes to it. You can make adjustments to a function curve and revert back by clicking the Unsnap option or saving the new curve as the snap value (or new original) by clicking the Snap option.

Range

Ranges are highlighted sections of the Graph Window. The tools in this menu allow you to select a time or data range and to operate on sections of a curve within the range.

The range itself is created by dragging in the white band just below (time range) or just to the right (data range) of the curve editor. The Time Range and Enable Range buttons must be on for the range to be displayed (see below).

Set Ranges... Brings up a dialog box that allows you to type in values to create the range instead of dragging the range at the right or bottom of the Graph Window.

Fit to Range. Scales the curve to fit within the selected time range.

Fit to Data Range. Scales the curve to fit within the selected data range.

Move to Beginning. Move an entire channel's keyframes to start at the beginning of the project time.

Reverse Time. Reverses the order of keyframes reversing the animation.

Reverse Data. Reverse keyframes to reverse data values

Key Time Range. Deletes keyframes outside of the selected time range.

Fit Curve To Data in Time Range. This option fits a curve to custom key-frame data with a tolerance setting. The original custom data is deleted. You can use this setting to turn motion capture data into motion curves.

Grid Enable

This button toggles the display of the grid in the graph window.

Time Scale Enable

This button toggles the display of the time scale, the value scale, and the time thumb control. The time thumb display mode (seconds, timecode, frames) can be changed by option-clicking on the control.

All Paths

When this button is off, only the channel highlighted in the channel list is displayed in the graph window.

Velocity Display

Toggles the display of the velocity curve. The velocity curve is updated as you make changes to the channel curve.

Acceleration Enable

Toggles the display of the acceleration curve. The acceleration curve is updated as you change the channel curve.

Current Time

Toggles the vertical time line that crosses through the editing field.

Time Range

Toggles the display of the selected time range. The Time Range is chosen by dragging in the white region just below the Graph Window. Copying and pasting takes place inside the chosen Time Range.

Data Range

Toggles the display of the selected data range. The Data Range is chosen by dragging in the white region just to the right of the Graph Window.

Automatic Channel Scaling

In previous versions of ElectricImage, when you added channels to the Function Curve Editor, you had to manually adjust the panning controls to see the selected curve. (Because of the differences in values, curves for different channels can be in drastically different positions on the graph.) Now, selecting a channel in the editor causes the curve to be placed within the center of the graph window (note that view scale is unchanged.) To change the behavior of this feature, you can use the “Automatically Scale Graph” preference in the Preference Window: **Keypath Editor > Automatically Scale Graph**.

Interactive View Scaling

You can interactively scale the graph window of the function curve editor by clicking on any zoom icon, and then dragging. The direction that you drag will affect the zoom. Remember that there are two zoom factors for

the graph editor (time and value) which can be independently controlled. Work with this for a couple of minutes to get the hang of it.

Project Window

11.0 Introduction

The Project window is the heart of animating in Universe Animator. This single window offers the control of virtually every parameter in your project, in time line form or spreadsheet form. It is in this window that you set the animation mode in which to view and edit a project, and where you can observe and animate all of the attributes within the project file.

Some animators love the project window, while others loathe it. While there are certain operations that can only be performed in the project window, whether or not you need to use them is up to your method of working. There are definitely easier tools to use if you so prefer, such as: the function curve editor for animating everything in motion curve form; the morph editor for morphing and facial animation (the function curve editor works great for this as well); the time palette for setting the scene time; and the various menus for controlling the various attributes of an object or series of objects.

The project window includes many useful tools which can make the task of using it much easier. There are tools to limit the amount of data presented, so that you are not overwhelmed by larger projects. There are tools to control the way that data is listed in the window, so that you can find what you want to edit quickly. There are also tools which allow you to animate almost exclusively from the project window itself. Take some time to read through this chapter, and learn about the tools that the project window offers you. Afterwards, use this chapter as a reference to keep you up to speed on the project window. You will find that once you get to know it, the project window will be a very valuable tool indeed.

The project window is very complex, due to the fact that it is the single repository of all information in your project. Every project attribute is listed in the project window, typically in hierarchical fashion (although you can control this). As your animation projects get more complicated, the data presented in the project window will grow. Be sure to read about the useful tools that the project window offers to assist in handling copious amounts of data.

Project Concepts

The project window is an environment of its own which exists in the over-all Universe Animator environment. As such, there are several discussions that this chapter will focus on:

- tools which you can animate
- tools which can help you animate
- tools to help you organize your scene
- tools which help you control your work environment

Tools Which You Can Animate

Universe Animator allows you to animate almost any attribute of any object in your scene. These attributes are called “animation channels.” Animation channels contain the animation data that is used to drive your animated content. Animation channels contain either keyframe and/or frame data, and can be viewed in time line or spreadsheet form. Individual cells of a spreadsheet equate to either a single frame or single field of data for an attribute. Sections “Animation Channels” on page 283 and “Editing Cell Contents” on page 297 covers what you can animate, and the methods in which you can edit your data.

Tools Which Help You Animate

Universe Animator can be used to literally create a “universe.” As such, things can get a little busy. To help you manage this, there are several tools offered in the project window which allow you to hide the parts of the project that you aren’t dealing with at any given time. The sections “Project Window Anatomy” on page 275 and “Project Editing Modes” on page 288 describe the architecture of the project window, and its contents, as well as how to work within the various editing modes offered.

Tools to Help You Organize Your Scene

Organizing large amounts of data can always be a pain. The project window can be configured to let you navigate through your projects more easily, and to help organize and structure the files and objects that you deal with. Sections “Project Window Anatomy” on page 275 and “The Tool Bar” on page 306 offers insight into organizing your projects and managing scene data.

Tools Which Help You Control Your Environment

Lastly, the overall environment in which you work can be set up to allow you a more efficient work experience. Tool offerings let you control the frames per second of your project, the amount of time which your project represents, and the methods in which the project window displays the contents of your project. The section “Project Window Anatomy” on page 275 will help you to better work within the project window environment.

The topical sections mentioned above will cover the many functions that you can control with the project window. Here is a list of the topics that are covered in the sections:

- Showing and hiding groups, (page 308)
- Showing and hiding animation channels, (page 283)
- Activating and deactivating animation channels, (page 284)
- Controlling the visibility of objects in the scene, (page 277)
- Locking and unlocking objects in the scene, (page 277)
- Setting the project window edit mode, (page 288)
- Editing animation and timing data, (page 286)
- Naming and renaming objects, (page 279)
- Creating and editing hierarchies, (page 279)
- Editing scene timing, (page 313)
- Setting the current scene time, (page 288)
- Setting the scene frames per second value, (page 276)
- Assigning channels to the function curve editor, (page 318)

11.1 Project Window Anatomy

At any time, the project window can be opened by either of the following methods:

- From the main menu bar, choose **Windows>Project Window**
- command (Mac) or control (PC) “I”

Once opened, the project window will appear as illustrated in Figure 11.1.

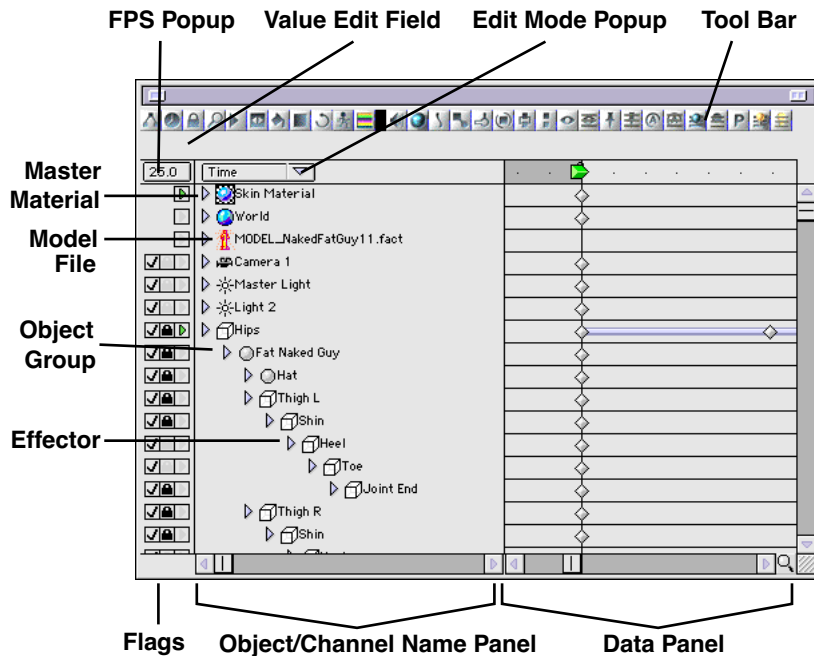


Figure 11.1 — Project Window Anatomy (time mode displayed)

The project window structure is divided into several areas which are used for controlling animation channels, setting window and time view attributes, and other scene properties. Those areas are:

- Frames per second (FPS) popup menu
- Value/name edit field
- Edit mode popup menu
- Tool bar
- Object/channel enable/disable flags panel
- Object/channel name panel
- Channel data panel

Frames Per Second Popup Menu

The FPS pop-up menu is used to select the number of frames per second to be calculated and rendered.

Along with duration, FPS determines the total number of frames for the animation (i.e., if the duration is 10 seconds, selecting 30 FPS calculates and renders 301 frames—frame 0 plus 300 frames).

The menu choices are:

Custom... This option opens a dialog box that enables you to specify a number other than the NTSC (30 FPS), PAL (25 FPS) or motion picture (24 FPS) standards.

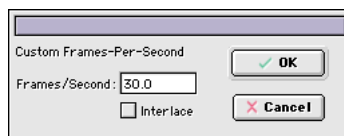


Figure 11.2 — Custom frames per second dialog box

The frames/second edit field is where you can enter a real number (numbers with decimals) to specify the recording/projection speed you need to work in. The interlace check box will properly set up your project file for video interlace, allowing you to animated per field.

NTSC: 30. This option uses the NTSC video standard of 30 FPS.

NTSC: 30i. This option uses the NTSC video standard of 30 FPS, but with interlacing. Each frame is split into two fields, so that in Keyframe and Frame modes the data panel will show frames as 0a, 0b, 1a, 1b, 2a, 2b, etc.

PAL: 25. This option uses the PAL video standard of 25 FPS.

PAL: 25i. This option uses the PAL video standard of 25 FPS, but with interlacing. Each frame is split into two fields, so that in Keyframe and Frame modes the data panel will show frames as 0a, 0b, 1a, 1b, 2a, 2b, etc.

Film: 24. This option uses the motion picture standard of 24 FPS.

The Flag Panel

Located down the left side of the Project window, this panel, as shown in Figure 11.1, shows flags indicating the status of an object's visibility and selection locking.

The status can be changed by clicking on the appropriate icon:

- Clicking the visibility control toggles the visibility of the object. Invisible objects are not rendered, but animation information will be passed to their children (if so hierarchically structured).
- Clicking the selection lock prevents the object from being selected in the World View windows. It may still be selected in the Project window, however.

Pressing the Option key while clicking either of these controls will toggle the status of both the group you are clicking and any groups hierarchically linked below it.

The Object/Channel Name Panel

Located to the right of the flag panel, the Object/Channel Name panel, as shown in Figure 11.1, displays a list of all of the objects and channels in the project. The object/channel name panel can be used to perform the following operations:

- Selecting objects in the scene
- Accessing the object's information window
- Rename objects in the list
- Creating a hierarchy
- Breaking a hierarchy
- Show or hide children of objects
- Show or hide object data channels

The appearance of an object's children (groups hierarchically linked below the parent group) in the Object Name panel can be toggled on and off by pressing command (Mac) or control (PC) "h".

To select objects in the project window list. Objects can be selected by clicking on their icons or on their names.

Object Info Window

The object info window displays pertinent information about an object at the current scene time. It is commonly used to set, shading attributes, material attributes, motion data, and scene display settings for the object.

To access the object's info window. There are two ways to access an object's info window from the object name panel:

- Double-click on the object

- Select the object, and choose **Object>Group Info** (command or control “i”)

Naming objects is important to help organize your projects. Naming objects clearly (and concisely!) will make finding objects in the project window easier, and help other animators working with you to understand your scene layout more quickly.

To rename an object in the project window:

1. Click on the object’s name in the object panel.

The object is selected and the object’s name is put into the edit box, highlighted for editing.

2. Type a new name for the object.
3. Press **Return**.

The new name replaces the previous name in the object panel.

Hierarchy

A hierarchy is a collection of related objects, arranged in a tree-like fashion. Parent objects contain children objects. Children objects can contain grandchildren objects, and so on. Hierarchy allows for very complex motion to be animated with relative ease, or to effectively mimic real life motions of real things.

To assign a hierarchy of objects:

1. Select the objects that are to be made children
2. Choose **Hierarchy>Parent** from the menu bar, or choose the Parent icon from the project window tool bar
3. Select the parent object

The resulting hierarchy will be displayed as a tree in the project window.

To remove an object from a hierarchy:

1. Select the objects that you wish to remove from the hierarchy
2. Choose **Hierarchy>Unparent** from the menu bar, or choose the Unparent icon from the project window tool bar

The objects chosen to be unparented will be displayed as such in the object list, with no attachments.

The object/channel name panel contains a list of all of the objects in the project. You can control the visibility of the object's hierarchy and animation channels in this panel. You can show or hide the hierarchy from the location of a specific object to the end of the tree by a single key command.

It is necessary to understand the display of hierarchy in the project window, as animation channels are attached to objects. If an object is hidden relative to its place in the hierarchy, its animation channels will be hidden as well.

To hide the hierarchy of objects attached to the current object:

1. Make sure the project window is open and active
2. Select the desired object
3. Depress command (Mac) or control (PC) "h" (for "hide")

All of the objects attached to the hierarchy from the location of the object downward along the tree will be hidden. A small, downward-pointing red arrow will be added to the object icon, indicating that there are hidden items attached to it.

To show a hidden hierarchy:

1. Make sure the project window is open and active
2. Locate the desired hierarchy to unhide
3. Select the object

4. Depress command (Mac) or control (PC) “h” (for “hide”)

The attached hierarchy will be revealed, up to the point that the next hierarchy was hidden. If nested hierarchies have been hidden, you will need to reveal them one at a time.

The Data Panel

Located to the right of the object panel, the channel data panel contains the data (attributes) for objects in the project. In all editing modes other than Time, the data cells in this panel can be edited.

Displaying Data Channels. When the Project window is first opened, the data channels are not displayed. Each object in the object panel can be opened up to list its data channels in much the same manner as folders in the Finder can be opened up to list their files.

You can also use the Open/Close pop-up menu in the Project window's pop-up menu palette to open and close the display of selected attributes.

When the list becomes longer than the height of the window, you can then scroll the window's contents with the window's scroll bar.

Resizing and Scrolling the Display

All panels are resizable by moving the cursor to a vertical edge of a panel, clicking on it, and dragging that edge to its new location.

- If the size of the panel becomes too small, the edge will snap to the nearest edge of the next panel or window.
- If the size of the panel is too large, the edge stays at the outermost position indicating the panel's maximum size.

The following controls are also available for scrolling the display:

- The horizontal scroll bar in the Object Name panel can be used if the names extend beyond the panel's edges.
- In Frame and Keyframe modes, the horizontal scroll bar in the Object Data panel can be used if there are more cells to be displayed beyond the right edge of the window.
- In Time mode, the horizontal scroll bar is used to show more key frames in the time line, if any.
- All panels can be scrolled vertically with the vertical scroll bar.
- In Time mode, the zoom controls in the lower right corner of the window can be used to zoom the window. Holding down the Option key while clicking either zoom control centers the time display between the start and stop times of the project.

11.2 Animation Channels

Animation channels are containers which hold all of the animation data in a project. Each object in a scene has its own unique set of animation channels. If the data in an animation channel changes over the time span of the project, the object is said to be *animated*.

Animation channels can be:

- Displayed or hidden
- Activated or deactivated
- Selected or deselected entirely or in part
- Edited numerically

Displaying Animation Channels

Each object entry in the panel list is preceded by a “display channel” icon. This icon is similar to icons used by file browsers in popular operating systems. The icon appears as an arrowhead. When the arrowhead is pointing to the right, more data is available by turning it down.

Channels are available regardless of whether or not they are set to be animated. Therefore, the display channel icon will always appear next to an object, regardless of the object’s animation channel settings.

To display an animation channel of an object:

1. Make sure the project window is open and active
2. Locate the desired object
3. Click on the display channel icon to show the animation channels for the object.
4. For hierarchically-organized channels, follow the above steps until you arrive at the desired channel

Activating and Deactivating Animation Channels

Each object can have potentially hundreds of animation channels, which can get somewhat difficult to manage, especially if a scene has hundreds of objects. A solution to this problem is to limit the amount of animation channels that are active in a project.

*Universe Animator defaults all animation channels to **OFF**. This is important, as you will need to activate animation channels for objects that you intend to animate. You can change this behavior to default all animation channels to **ON** in the **Edit>Preferences>Keyframe** tab.*

Channels can be activated from the group or channel level, however, if you activate a particular channel without also activating the group, the animation data will be ignored. This behavior allows you to easily disable a channel while retaining the animation record for the channel.

To activate an animation channel for an object or model group:

1. Open the project window
2. Locate the object in the name / channel panel
3. Click on the animation flag in the flag panel to the left of the name

The animation record for the object will be activated, as indicated by the green arrow. To disable the animation record for the object, just click on the animation flag again. The channel will be disabled, as indicated by the gray arrow.

To activate the animation record for a specific channel attribute:

1. Follow the previous instructions
2. Open the object channel by clicking on the turndown icon next to the object name.

A list of channels for the object will be displayed. Some channels will contain additional turndown icons. Navigate through the list until you arrive at the channel that you wish to animate.

3. Once the channel is located, click on the animation flag to the left of the channel name

The channel animation record will be activated, as indicated by the green arrow. To disable the animation record for the channel, just click on the animation flag again. It will turn gray to indicate that the record has been discarded.

Selecting Animation Channels

Animation channels can be selected and deselected in their entirety in any one of the three spreadsheet-based edit modes. You would typically select an entire channel for the purposes of:

- Recalculating the channel data (if a numerical process was applied that needed replacement)
- Adding a special function to the channel data, such as a repeat or cycle behavior

To select an entire animation channel:

1. Make sure that the project window is open and active
2. Set the project window edit mode to keyframe
3. Select the desired object
4. Click on the display channel icon to show the animation channels
5. Located the desired channel in the list
6. Command (Mac) or control (PC) click in a cell of the animation channel

The entire channel will be selected. You can then apply any of several functions or values to the data within the channel. To deselect the channel, just click in another cell in the project window.

Editing Animation Channel Data

In any of the three “spreadsheet views” of the project window (keyframe, frame and index), you can directly edit the contents of an animation channel. This feature is included more as a “power user” feature than as a feature that you would typically need to use.

In the spreadsheet views, data is presented numerically in each cell of the spreadsheet. The frame number for each cell is at the top of row of the spreadsheet, and the current frame will be highlighted to indicate its selection. Bold text cells represent key frames, normal text cells represent frames, and underline text cells represent custom frames.

Direct values can be typed into the cells, and depending upon the edit mode that you have chosen, key frames, frames or custom frames will result.

To edit animation data in a spreadsheet cell:

1. Click in the data cell to be edited.

The cell is selected and the cell’s data is put into the value edit field.

2. Type a new value for the cell.
3. Press **Return**.

The value you typed in the value edit field replaces the previous value in the data cell.

To advance to another cell in the spreadsheet:

1. Click in the data cell to be edited.

The cell is selected and the cell's data is put into the value edit field.

2. Press the arrow key to advance one cell in that direction

The selection focus will advance to a new cell in the direction of the depressed arrow key. The previous cell will be deselected.

You can select a range of cells, and move the entire range focus to another area of the spreadsheet in a similar fashion.

To move the focus of a series of selected cells:

1. Select a series of data cells to be edited.

All of the cells are selected, and the first cell is activated for numeric entry. This is indicated by outlining the cell border and placing its value in the name/value edit field.

2. Press the arrow key to advance one cell in that direction

The selection focus will advance to a new series of cells in the direction of the depressed arrow key. The previous cells will be deselected. To continue advancing, press the arrow key again.

11.3 Project Editing Modes

Editing modes determine how your data is presented in the project window. Three edit modes are spreadsheet-based, with a column of editable data for each frame in the project (Keyframe and Frame modes show all frames; Index mode shows only the key frames, listed in order of creation). The default mode is a time line style representation, which presents key frames as diamonds in the window data panel. Which edit mode you work with depends upon you, but certain functions such as numeric editing require a spreadsheet-based edit mode. The editing mode is selected with the editing mode pop-up menu, as shown in Figure 11.1.

There are four editing mode choices are:

- Time Mode
- Keyframe Mode
- Frame Mode
- Index Mode

Time Mode

The default view is Time mode. In Time mode, the Project window is used to set the duration of the animation and the timing of individual events. In Time mode, the Project window appears as in Figure 11.3. In this mode, the data panel represents key frames as diamonds and interpolated time (time between key frames) as bars. A time scale is drawn above the data panel, and a time slider represents the current time (or frame, depending upon which display option is set.)

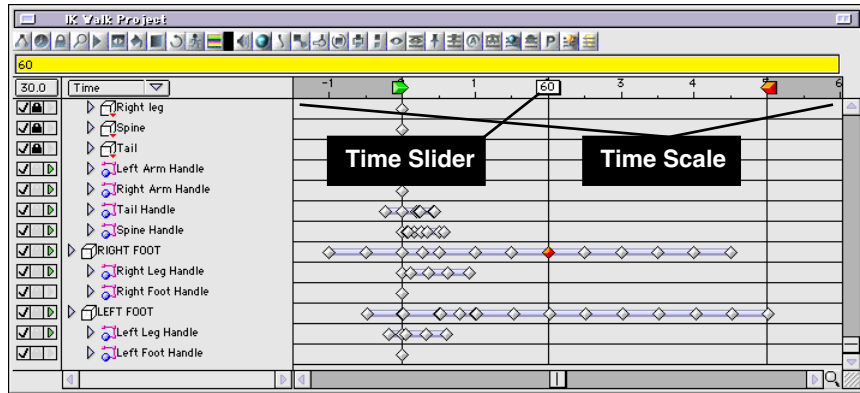


Figure 11.3 — Project window in Time Mode view

The display of the project window in time mode is unique to any other project window edit mode. It consists of:

- The time slider
- The time scale
- Active time range

Time Slider. The time slider is used to set the current time of the scene. To set the time at which events occur in the animation, drag the time slider across the time scale. The current time value in the readout box changes as the time slider is dragged.

You can change the time display of the time slider from seconds (the default) to SMPTE time code, or frames. You can also snap to frames or key frames.

Time Scale. The time scale is drawn above the data panel. It represents time in seconds, regardless of the display that the time slider is set to.

Active Time Range. The active time range is displayed in the time scale. The active range is bracketed by two markers, one representing the start time of the project, and one the end time of the project. The range between these markers is the range that is rendered by default when the render command is given.

The start time marker (drawn in green), which appears in the time scale, indicates the start time of the project (it defaults to time 0). The project's start time can be changed by clicking and dragging this icon to the left or right. The time slider will snap to the marker.

The end time marker (drawn in red), which also appears in the time scale, indicates the stop time, or duration, of the animation (it defaults to 10 seconds). The animation's stop time can be changed by clicking and dragging this icon to the left or right.

Time mode operation allows you to:

- Change the scene time
- Create key frames
- Select Key frames
- Change keyframe timing
- Change sequence timing
- Scale sequence timing

Changing the Scene Time. To change the scene time of the project in time mode, drag the time slider to the left (smaller time values) or to the right (larger time values). Use the time display icon in the project window tool bar to change the display of the time scale (seconds, time code, frames). The time slider control will display the current scene time.

Creating Key frames. Key frames are automatically created any time you change the current time in the Project window (by dragging the time selec-

tor) and then set an event, such as changing the position of a model, or adjusting the color of a light.

Selecting Key frames. Key frames can be selected by clicking on them. You can press the shift key to select more than one keyframe. To select a region of key frames, drag a rectangle around the region. Selected key frames are drawn in red. Selected keyframe sequences are drawn in dark blue.

Changing Keyframe Timing. To change the time for a keyframe, click and drag the keyframe to the desired time. The time slider will jump to the selected keyframe, and display the new time for the keyframe as you drag. If you have a selection of key frames, you can change their location in the time line as well by dragging.

Changing Sequence Timing. A sequence is a series of key frames which are connected by a bar. To change the timing of a sequence of key frames, click in any portion of the bar that is connecting the key frames in the sequence, and drag to the desired time.

Scaling Sequence Timing. You can compress or expand the timing of a series of key frames or sequences by pressing the control key as you drag the mouse to the left or right.

Keyframe Mode

Keyframe mode displays all events occurring in the project by key frames and interpolated frames, as shown in Figure 11.4. Instead of a time scale, a frame scale is drawn above the data panel. To differentiate between the two types of frames, key frames are drawn in bold text, and interpolated frames are drawn in normal text. If animation channels are collapsed, the cell data is not displayed. Instead, a key symbol is drawn in the frame column to

represent that key frames are present for the channel. To view the keyframe data, use the display channel icon.

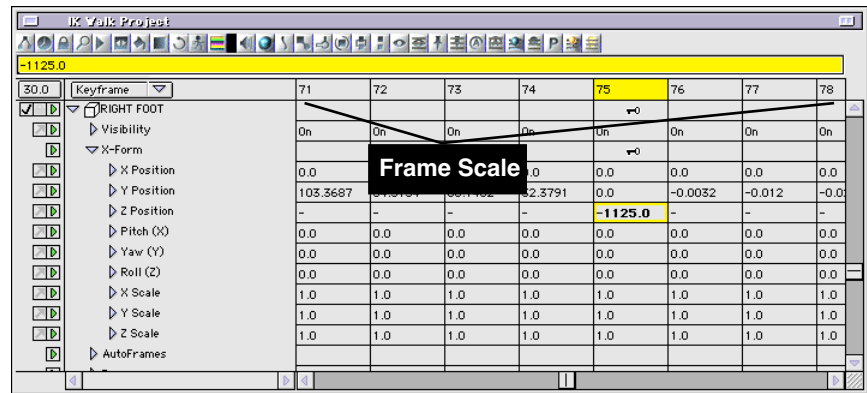


Figure 11.4 — Project window in Keyframe mode

In keyframe mode, you can:

- Set the current frame
- Add new key frames
- Remove key frames
- Edit the contents of keyframe cells

Setting the Current Frame. Instead of a time scale to set the current time (as is the case in Time mode), you are presented with a frame scale to select the current frame (in Figure 11.4, frame 75 is selected). To set the current frame, click on the frame number in the frame list row.

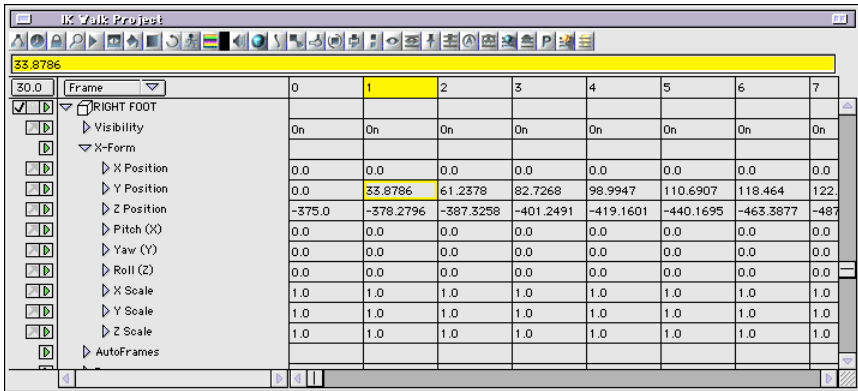
Adding a Keyframe. To add a keyframe in keyframe view, click on a cell and enter a new value. The keyframe will be set, as indicated by the value in the cell being drawn in bold, and a key symbol being drawn in the root channel row of the animation channel record.

Removing a Keyframe. To remove a keyframe in keyframe view, select the desired keyframe cell and choose **Animation>Delete Keyframe**. The keyframe will be removed, and replaced by an interpolated frame. The value of the interpolated frame will most likely be different than the keyframe value that you deleted.

Editing the Contents of Keyframe Cells. To edit keyframe values in keyframe view, click in a data cell, and then enter the new value in the edit box. If you make a change or addition to a channel that does not contain a keyframe, a new keyframe is automatically added at that position.

Frame Mode

In Frame mode, the Project window displays all events occurring in the project as actual frame values. Unlike Keyframe mode, editing a frame's data in Frame mode changes the value for that frame only—no key frames are created and no interpolation will occur; you would be creating data that deviates from the key frames you have created and the frames interpolated from those key frames. This feature can be thus be used to create intentional “glitches” in the animation. (If you need to, you can always reintegrate the frame list by selecting the range of frames and choosing Recalculate Frames from the Keyframe menu, or Recalculate All Frames for all frames.)



	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
30.0								
Frame	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RIGHT FOOT								
Visibility	On	On	On	On	On	On	On	On
X-Form								
X Position	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Y Position	0.0	<u>33.8786</u>	61.2378	82.7268	98.9947	110.6907	118.464	122.
Z Position	-375.0	-378.2796	-387.3258	-401.2491	-419.1601	-440.1695	-463.3877	-487.
Pitch (X)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Yaw (Y)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Roll (Z)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
X Scale	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Y Scale	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Z Scale	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
AutoFrames								

Figure 11.5 — Project window in Frame mode view

Changed frame values are underlined in the data cell, and the underline remains in the cell if you switch back to Keyframe mode.

In frame mode you can:

- Set the current frame
- Edit frame values (creating custom frames)
- Resetting a frame's value (removing a custom frame)

Setting the Current Frame. To set the current frame, click on the desired frame number in the frame scale. Use the scroll bars at the bottom of the window to scroll beyond the frames displayed.

Editing Frame Values. Editing frame values directly will create a custom frame. A custom frame is a frame which was not created by interpolation of two key frames. A custom frame is drawn as underlined text.

Resetting a Frame's Value. To reset a frame's value so that it conforms to the interpolation curve, select the frame and choose **Animation>Recalcu-**

late Frame. The frame's value will be reset, and the frame will be drawn in plain text to indicate the change.

Key Index Mode

In Key Index mode, as illustrated in Figure 11.6, the Project window displays key frames only, by the order in which they were created for each object.

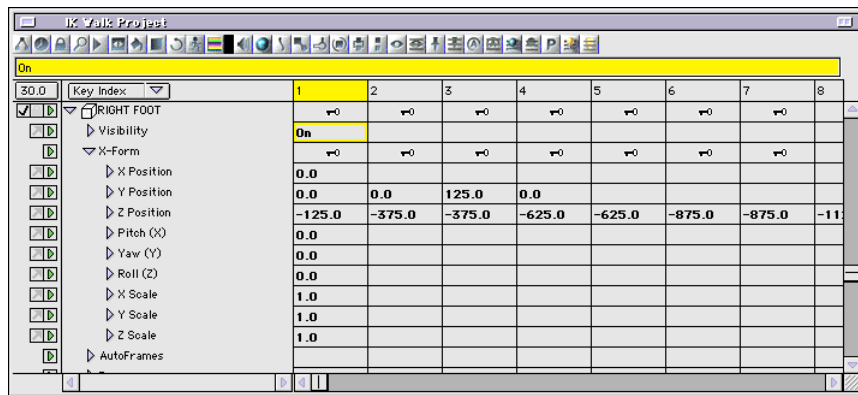


Figure 11.6 — Project Window in Key Index Mode view

Instead of a time scale or frame scale, a keyframe index scale is displayed above the data panel. This scale represents the order of creation of key frames for the channels only. There is no interrelationship of time between channels that is maintained in this view.

In key index mode, you can:

- Select the current key index
- Edit keyframe values
- Display a keyframe in the list

Selecting the Current Key Index. The current index is set by clicking the appropriate value in the index scale at the top of the data panel. The time values for the key frames are not displayed in this mode.

Editing Keyframe Values. To edit keyframe values in the index list, select the keyframe. Its value will be placed in the value edit field. Enter a new value to override the previous value.

Displaying an Keyframe in the Index List. To display a keyframe in the index list, click on the desired keyframe. Only that keyframe value will be displayed. *Keyframe values for other channels will not be in sync. It is for this reason that Keyframe Index mode should not be used for animating, but rather, just quickly checking keyframe data.*

11.4 Editing Cell Contents

From time to time, you may wish to create a particular behavior for a motion channel, such as an up and down value for a rotation axis that could be used for a wing flap. Or, you may wish to fill the contents of a cell over a period of time with a particular value. In fact, there are several filters or actions that you can apply directly to the contents of a cell:

- Fill Cell with Value
- Blend Cell Contents
- Cycle Cell Contents

Filling Cells with Specific Values

The paint bucket icon in the project window tool bar offers a pop-up menu (used in Keyframe, Frame or Index modes) that fills the data cells in a range of selected frames with a specified constant value. It can also be used to invert, scale and offset the values in the selected range frames.

The following options are available under the paint bucket icon:

- Fill Selected
- Fill Constant
- Invert
- Scale
- Offset
- Randomize
- Jolt
- Spring

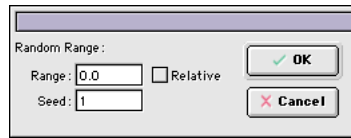


Figure 11.7 — Randomize dialog box

Fill Selected. This option fills the selected range of frames with the data from the first (left-most frame) in the selection of frames. For example, selecting frames 1 through 5 and choosing this option would fill frames 2 through 5 with the data from frame 1.

Fill Constant... This option opens a dialog box that enables you to specify a value that will fill the selected range of frames.

Invert. This option inverts the data in the selected range of frames (positive values become negative, and vice versa).

Scale... This option opens a dialog box that enables you to specify a factor by which the data in the selected range of frames will be scaled.

Offset... This option opens a dialog box that enables you to specify a value by which the data in the selected range of frames will be offset.

Randomize... The randomize function opens a dialog box that enables you to randomly change the data in an animation channel. The randomize dialog contains three edit items:

- Range Edit Box
- Seed Edit Box
- Relative Check Box

The range edit box contains a \pm value. Therefore, 5 would yield random numbers between -5 and +5. These numbers are added to the current value of each highlighted data cell.

The seed edit box contains an initialization value for the random number generator. If you find patterns in the random numbers applied, you can alter the seed to improve the randomization.

The relative check box, when enabled, causes the Random Range value to become a percentage value. The current value of each highlighted data cell will be increased or decreased by a random percentage.

Jolt... The jolt function creates an initial shock, followed by a decay. This can be used to simulate a camera hitting a small bump as it rolls along the road, for example, or perhaps being hit by flak or debris. The jolt dialog box contains five edit items and a graphic display of the effect to be applied to the data channel:

- Amplitude
- Frequency
- Decay
- Relative
- Reverse

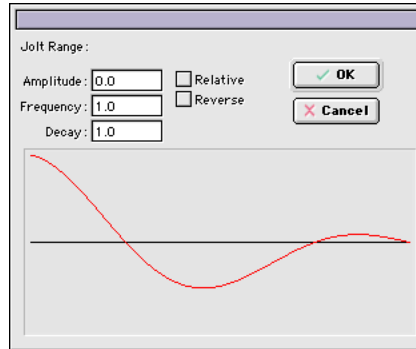


Figure 11.8 — Jolt dialog box

The amplitude box contains a value that controls the maximum and minimum points on the waveform.

The frequency edit box contains a value that controls the number of complete cycles in the entire waveform.

The decay edit box contains a value that controls the slope of the entire waveform.

The relative check box, when enabled, allows the amplitude to be treated as a percentage. At the maximum point on the waveform, the value of the data cell will be increased by the percent entered in the Amplitude edit box.

The reverse check box, when enabled, inverts the entire waveform.

Spring... The spring function opens a dialog box which lets you imprint a wave form which you specify on the data in a selected series of cells.

Because this command adds and subtracts from the current value of the data cell, multiple applications of Spring can be used with different fre-

quencies and amplitudes to create “white noise.” There are nine edit items in the dialog, as well as a graphic display of the result to be applied:

- Amplitude Edit Box
- Frequency Edit Box
- Phase Edit Box
- Relative Check Box
- Reverse Check Box
- Decay Edit Box
- Decay Interval Edit Box
- Attack Edit Box
- Attack Interval

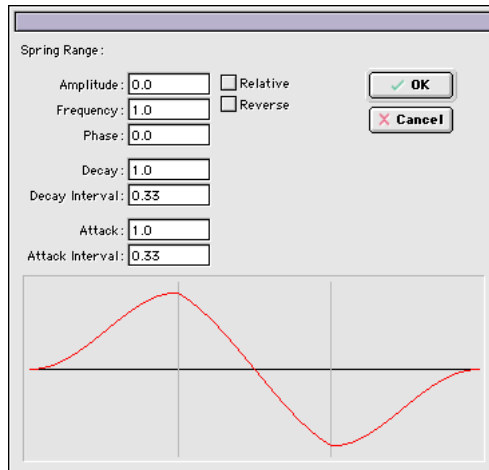


Figure 11.9 — Spring dialog box

The amplitude edit box contains a value that controls the maximum and minimum points on the waveform.

The frequency edit box contains a value that controls the number of complete cycles in the entire waveform.

The phase edit box contains a value that shifts the starting point of the waveform. Phase may also be changed interactively by dragging the waveform in the curve window.

The relative check box, when enabled, allows the amplitude to be treated as a percentage. At the maximum point on the waveform, the value of the data cell will be increased by the percent entered in the Amplitude edit box.

The reverse check box, when enabled, inverts the entire waveform.

The decay edit box contains a value that controls the slope of the waveform from the Decay Interval Bar to the end of the curve.

The decay interval edit box contains a value that controls the length of the decay. The decay interval may also be changed interactively by dragging the Decay Interval Bar in the curve window.

The attack edit box contains a value that controls the slope of the waveform from its beginning to the Attack Interval Bar.

The attack interval edit box contains a value that controls the length of the attack. The attack interval may also be changed interactively by dragging the Attack Interval Bar in the curve window.

Blending the Contents of Cells

The gray ramp (blend) icon in the project window tool bar offers a pop-up menu (used in Keyframe, Frame or Index modes) that controls the blending

of data across a range of selected frames (page 286), in order to “smooth” the data values in those frames in either a linear or curved fashion. This operation is very useful if you wish to smooth out rough moves, or create some kind of transition to Project window data values.

Blended frames are custom frames, denoted in the Project window by underlined text. Custom frames need to be reevaluated when changed, and that recalculation will occur when the animation is previewed, rendered or saved (or when recalculated manually).

The two types of cell blending offered are:

- Blend Linear
- Blend Curve

Blend Linear. This option uses a linear method of interpolating the data.

Blend Curve. This option uses a curve method of interpolating the data.

Cycling the Contents of Cells

The bent arrow icon in the project window tool bar offers a pop-up menu (used in Keyframe, Frame or Index modes) which controls the cycling of data across a range of selected frames, causing a sequence to repeat cyclically until the end of the animation. This operation is very useful for repetitive motion, such as a 5° rotation on a wheel, or the flapping wings of a butterfly. It can be used to increment motion as well.

Cycled frames are custom frames, denoted in the Project window by underlined text. Custom frames need to be reevaluated when changed, and

that recalculation will occur when the animation is previewed, rendered or saved (or when recalculated manually).

The following options are available:

- Repeat
- Oscillate
- Offset Repeat

Repeat. This option repeats the selected sequence of frames until the end of the animation. For example, repeating frames 1 through 5 would repeat the values from frames 1 through 5 starting with frame 6 and continuing until the end of the animation (i.e., the new sequence of frames would be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc.).

When repeating within a range of key frames, select all frame cells with the range except the very last keyframe. This will ensure a smooth transition between repeat cycles.

Oscillate. This option oscillates the data from the selected sequence of frames until the end of the animation. For example, oscillating frames 1 through 5 would take the values from frames 1 through 5 and repeat them in an oscillating sequence starting with frame 6 and continuing until the end of the animation (i.e., the new sequence of frames would be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc.).

When oscillate repeating within a range of key frames, select all frame cells with the range except the very last keyframe. This will ensure a smooth transition between repeat cycles.

Offset Repeat. This option repeats and incrementally adds the values from the selected sequence of frames until the end of the animation. For example, offset repeating frames 1 through 5 would both repeat and add the incremental change in values from frames 1 through 5 starting with frame 6 and continuing until the end of the animation (i.e., the new sequence of frames would be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 5+1, 5+2, 5+3, 5+4, 5+5, 5+5+1, 5+5+2, 5+5+3, 5+5+4, 5+5+5, etc.).

When offset repeating within a range of key frames, select all frame cells with the range including the very last keyframe. This is different than the previous choices due to the fact that offset is always adding the value and offset to the previous frame.

11.5 The Tool Bar

The project window tool bar is located at the top of the project window. It is actually two separate tool bars, one containing tools which control the basic environmental settings of the project window (plus a few cell editing tools) and one which contains additional tools for dealing with hierarchy and animation data.

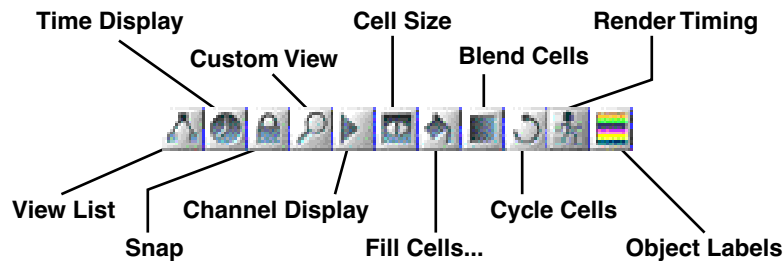


Figure 11.10 — Primary tool bar

Clicking on the icon in the palette opens a pop-up menu, and some icons change to indicate the particular menu choice. The pop-up menus, from left to right, are:

Project Window List View Control

This pop-up menu is used to control the display of objects in the project window. The window can be viewed in a number of ways as discussed below. The menu choices are:

- Flat
- Hierarchy
- By Name

- By Label
- By Material
- By Model File
- By Complexity
- By Master Light

Flat. This option shows a flat listing of objects in order of creation.

Hierarchy. This option (the default) shows objects in hierarchical order. Children are indented from the parent to show their relationship.

By Name. This option lists all objects in the project alphabetically.

By Label. This option lists all objects in the project by the color assigned to them with the label tool, which also resides in the project window tool bar. Objects without labels will be listed at the end, in alphabetical order.

By Material. This option lists all objects children of the master materials that they subscribe to. Objects that do not subscribe to master materials are put at the end of the list in alphabetical order.

By Model File. This option lists all objects as children of the model files to which they belong (model files defined as disk files in the operating system.) All other objects not associated with disk-based model files will be put at the end of the list in alphabetical order.

By Complexity. This option orders the list of objects by the amount of polygons stored in the file. Objects with more polygons are listed ahead of objects with less polygons. Objects without polygons are put at the end of the list, and sorted by alphabetical order.

By Master Light. This option lists all lights as children of the master lights that they subscribe to. Lights that do not subscribe to master materials, as well as objects which cannot, are put at the end of the list in alphabetical order.

Snap

This pop-up menu (valid in Time mode only) controls whether or not the time slider will snap to a frame or keyframe when it is dragged to a new position. The menu choices are:

None. This option turns off the snap to frame function.

Snap to Frame. This option (the default) causes the Time Selector to snap to a frame when it is dragged to a new position.

Snap to Keyframe. This option causes the Time Selector to snap to a keyframe when it is dragged to a new position.

Custom View

This pop-up menu is used to control what data is displayed in the Project window. The menu choices are:

All. This option (the default) shows all data in the project file.

Custom... This option opens a dialog box, as shown in Figure 11.11, that enables you to specify which data for which object class to display.

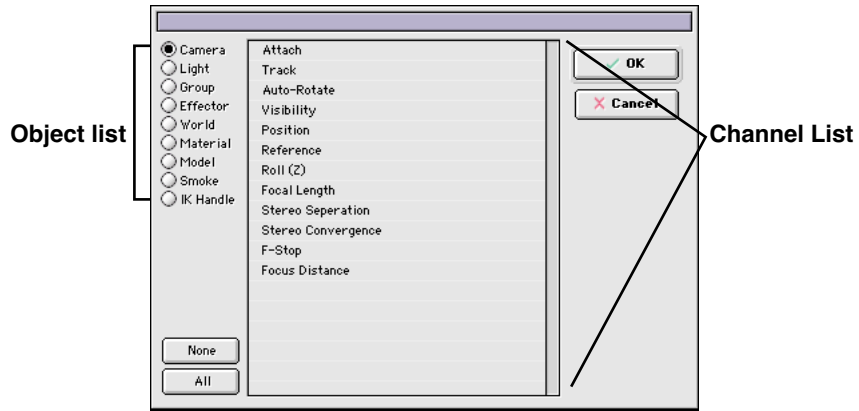


Figure 11.11 — Custom view dialog

To use the custom view dialog to control channels displayed in the project window:

1. Choose the object type to configure from the **object list**.
2. Select the channels to be displayed in the channel list (shift-click to select more than one), or click **All** to select all attributes from the list (clicking **None** de-selects any selected attributes).
3. Either click **OK** or press **Return**.

Position. This option shows only data for the position of objects.

Rotation. This option shows only data for the rotation of objects.

Scale. This option shows only data for the scale of objects.

Color. This option shows only data for the color of objects.

Visibility. This option will show only the visibility channel for objects in the scene.

Transform. This option will display transformation data only (position, rotation, scale) for each object in the scene.

Auto frames. This option will show only the auto frame channels (attach, track, auto-rotate) for each object in the scene.

Channel Display

This pop-up menu is used to open or close the different levels of animation channel data in the Project window's data panel. The menu choices are:

Open Root. This option opens data cells for all roots.

Open Selected Root. This option opens data cells for selected roots.

Open Animated. This option opens data cells for all animated values.

Open Selected Animated. This option opens data cells for selected animated values.

Open All. This option opens all data cells.

Open Selected All. This option opens all data cells for selected objects.

Close All. This option closes all data cells.

Close Selected All. This option closes all data cells for selected objects.

Show/Hide Children. This option toggles display of a parent object's children (command or control “h”, for “hide”).

Hide Selected. This option will hide the selected objects from the project window list. The objects will remain visible in the world views and camera views.

Hide Unselected. This option will hide unselected objects in the project window. The objects will remain visible in the world views and camera views.

Hide by Type. This option will hide objects by type. These types are:

- Cameras
- Lights
- Groups
- Effectors
- Sounds
- World object
- Material objects
- Model Files
- IK Handles
- Smoke objects

Show Selected. This option will unhide previously hidden, but still selected, objects.

Show Unselected. This option will unhide unselected objects previously hidden.

Show by Type. This option will unhide objects by type that have been previously hidden. These types are:

- Cameras
- Lights
- Groups
- Effectors
- Sounds
- World object
- Material objects

- Model Files
- IK Handles
- Smoke objects

Cell Size

This pop-up menu is used to change the size (width and height) of the key and frame cells. The column width edit field will set the width of all of the column in pixels. The row height edit field will set the height of all of the rows in pixels. The default button will reset the column width and row height to factory settings.

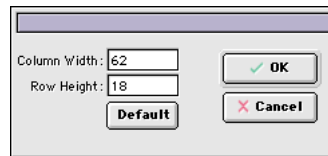


Figure 11.12 — Cell size dialog

Fill Cells

The descriptions for the fill cells popup menu can be found in the section “Editing Animation Channel Data” on page 286.

Cycle Cells

The descriptions for the cycle cells popup menu can be found in the section “Editing Animation Channel Data” on page 286.

Render

This pop-up menu is used to specify the frames that are to be rendered.

The menu choices are:

- All Frames
- Range of Frames
- Current Frame
- Every Nth Frame

All Frames. This option (the default) renders all frames in the animation.

Range of Frames. This option opens a dialog box for entering the specific start and stop frame numbers to be rendered.

Current Frame. This option will set the rendering engine to render only the current frame. Previews will also show only the current frame.

Every Nth Frame... This option opens a dialog box for entering the specific nth frames to be rendered (i.e., every 2nd frame, every 3rd frame, etc.)

Object Labels

This tool allows you to set named, colored labels for any object listed in the project window object/channel panel. The edit option in the menu will allow you to change the name of each label. Up to nine labels can be applied.

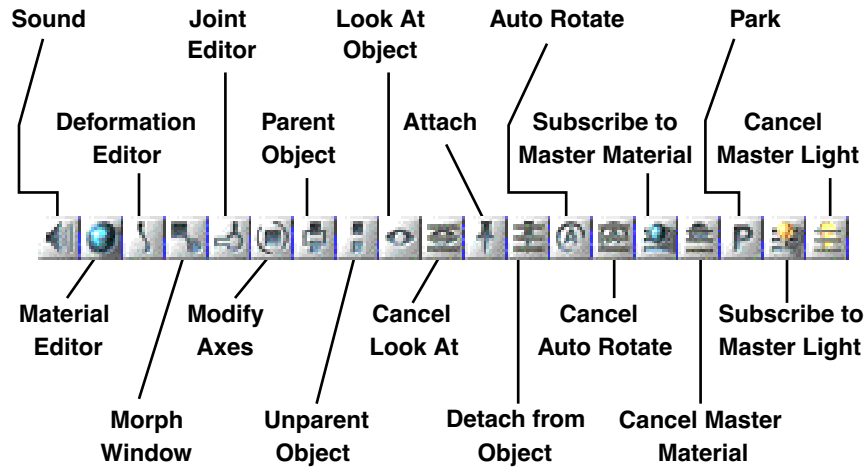


Figure 11.13 — Secondary tool bar

Sound

This tool plays the selected sound track object. If a portion of the sound track is selected, only that portion will play.

Deformation Editor

This tool opens the deformation editor window for the selected group.

Material Editor

This tool opens the material editor window for the selected group.

Joint Editor

This tool opens the joint editor window for the selected group.

Link to Parent

This tool allows you to choose a new parent for the currently selected object. If many objects are selected, the new parent will apply to all the selected objects. To cancel the operation, press the command-period keys.

Unlink from Parent

This tool removes parentage from all selected objects.

Look at Object

This tool forces the selected object to “look at” another object. If the selected object is the camera or a light, its reference point will be locked to the object it is looking at. If the selected object is a group, its rotation will be affected by the object it is looking at.

This tool creates custom frames for the selected object’s reference (or rotation) channels, denoted in the Project window by underlined text. Custom frames need to be reevaluated when changed, and that recalculation will occur when the animation is previewed, rendered or saved (or when recalculated manually).

Cancel Look at

This tool removes the Look at Object function from the selected object (but does not recalculate custom frames).

Attach to Object

This tool forces the selected object to maintain its position relative to the position of another object. As the other object changes position, the selected object will change position. In effect, it is a way of temporarily connecting

groups together, much like the hierarchy feature. The major difference is that the Attach to Object function is temporary and time-based, and can be cancelled at any point in the animation. Hierarchies, on the other hand, are global, and any changes made apply to the entire animation. Because of this, you should assign hierarchies before animating.

This tool creates custom frames for the selected object's position and reference (or rotation) channels, denoted in the Project window by underlined text. Custom frames need to be reevaluated when changed, and that recalculation will occur when the animation is previewed, rendered or saved (or when recalculated manually).

Detach from Object

This tool removes the Attach to Object function from the selected object (but does not recalculate custom frames).

Auto Rotate Object

This tool forces the selected object to change its orientation as it follows its motion path, always “looking” in the direction it is going.

This tool creates custom frames for the selected object's rotation channels, denoted in the Project window by underlined text. Custom frames need to be reevaluated when changed, and that recalculation will occur when the animation is previewed, rendered or saved (or when recalculated manually).

Cancel Auto Rotate

This tool removes the Auto Rotate Object function from the selected object (but does not recalculate custom frames).

Subscribe to Master Material

This tool will subscribe a group to a master material that has been previously loaded into the project, or previously created from the material record of another group.

Cancel Master Material

This tool will remove a group from a particular master material.

Park Object Data

This tool will reset the object data channels to 0.0, without changing the actual object orientation, position, scale, and so forth. Use this tool when you need to have the object's coordinate space set to other than the one that it was created with.

Subscribe to Master Light

This tool is used to form a Master Light subscription. This tool does not create a hierarchical relationship. Use the parent tool for that operation if needed.

Cancel Master Light

This option will remove a subscriber light from a master light.

11.6 Assigning Channels to the Function Curve Editor

The function curve editor is used to edit motion data in curve form. You will likely find that the editing methods employed by the function curve editor are more intuitive than the numeric data presented by the project window. In order to edit curves in the function curve editor, the data channels must be sent over to it. That is done in the project window.

To send motion curve data to the function curve editor from the project window:

1. Open the project window
2. Locate the object to be edited by the function curve editor
3. Open the display channel icons, so that the animation channels are displayed.
4. Double-click on the channel that you want to send to the editor.

If you choose an implicit motion channel (that is, a motion channel which is a composite channel of x, y and z motion attributes presented as a single channel), you will see the following dialog:

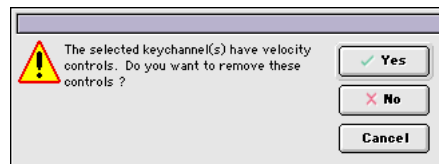


Figure 11.14 — Key channel velocity dialog

This dialog is used to either include or exclude velocity channels when sending the animation data to the function curve editor.

Answering “yes” will remove velocity controls for the yaw, pitch, roll and scale channels. Answering “no” will leave the velocity controls intact for those channels. A velocity channel will always be added to the curve editor for position.

5. Choose the dialog option that best suits your needs

To see the results, you will need to open the function curve editor.

Materials and Texture Maps

12.1 Introduction

In this chapter we will discuss the Materials and Texture Map features in Universe Animator. Materials are what the rendering engine uses to give shading and detail to a group. Textures are a component of Materials.

Note *Procedural Shaders are also a component of Materials, but are covered in the Procedural Shaders chapter.*

Great effort has been spent conforming to industry standard material terms and behavior wherever possible. This was done to allow you to take advantage of the myriads of books and publications which cover the topics of 3D which are now available, and to make Universe even easier to use than ever before.

12.2 Overview of Features

The following highlights will give you an idea of the Materials and Texture Map capabilities of Universe Animator.

- Master Materials (materials that groups can subscribe to)
- Materials Can Be Saved To Disk
- Industry Standard Material Controls
- Easy to Use Interface Design
- Displacement Maps
- Clipping Maps
- Procedural Shaders
- Unlimited Texture Maps
- Precise Texture Mapping Controls

12.3 Materials Defined

Materials are a collection of shading attributes, called channels, that you create and apply to a group (or groups.) Materials can also contain texture maps and procedural shaders. You can apply materials from saved material files on disk, from materials created in the Material Editor, or from Master Materials.

Master Materials

Master Materials are visible in the Project Window, and can have many groups linked to them. Master Materials will replace all of the attributes of the groups linked to them (an exception to this rule applies to locked maps.) You will still have to tweak the texture map alignment to fit each particular group for the best results, unless the groups are similar in shape. You can have as many Master Materials as you wish in a project. To add a Master Material to a project, choose **Material > Add Master Material**. You will now see the Material at the top of the item list in the Project Window.

Groups must be linked to Master Materials in order to use them. You can link as many groups as you like to an individual Master Material. A group may be linked to only one Master Material in a scene.

To link a group to a master material:

1. Select the group (or groups) that you wish to link to the Master Material.
2. Click on the Link Material icon in the Project Window tool bar.
3. Click on the desired Master Material in the Project Window List.

The selected groups are now linked to the Master Material. You can confirm this by setting the Project Window display icon to “By Material.” The Project Window display will change to show the groups that are linked to the Master Materials displayed as children to the Master Material.

12.4 Accessing the Material Editor

In order to create or edit a material or Master Material, you need to get to the Material Editor. There are four ways to access the Material Editor:

- Select the Group, and click the Material Editor icon in the Project Window
- Command double click on a Group in any window
- With the Group Info Window open, click on the Material Ball icon
- Double click a Master Material in the Project Window

The Material Editor

There are two variants of the Material Editor, one for group materials, and one for Master Materials.

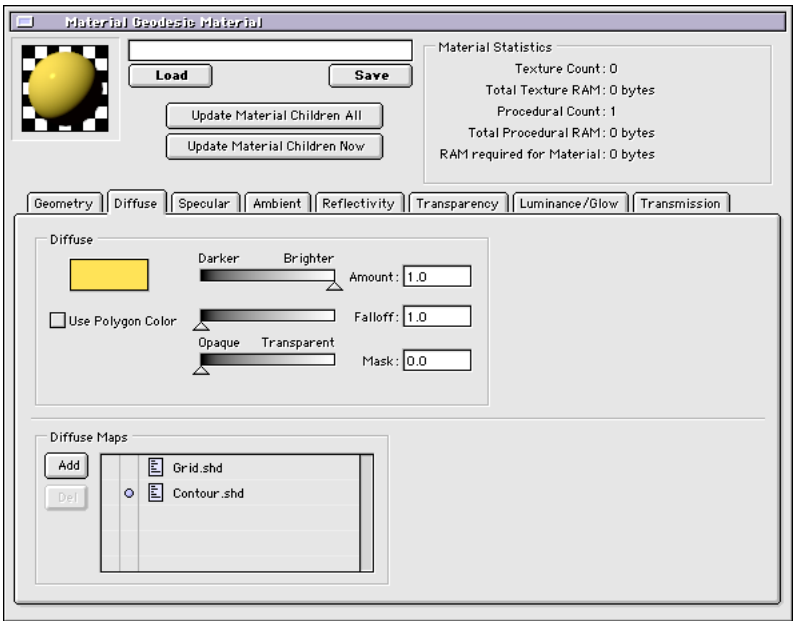


Figure 12.0 — Master Material Editor

The primary difference between the Group Material Editor and the Master Material Editor are the material management buttons, located above the tab area. The following discussion applies to both window variations.

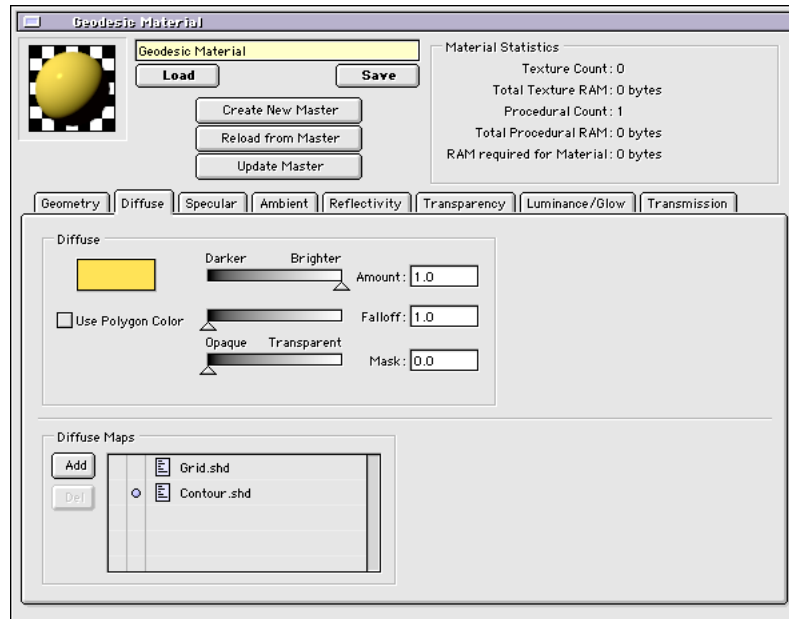


Figure 12.1 — Group Material Editor

All of the material channels have separate tabs, with each tab containing the controls and functions indicated by the name of the tab. To access the contents of the tab, just click on it, and the tab will move forward.

Above the tabs you see the material ball icon to the left. The material name edit field is just to the right of that. Below are the Load and Save Material buttons, and below them is the Create New Master button. To the right of the buttons is the Material Statistics section, which illustrates the makeup of the material.

The material ball icon shows a live preview of the settings of the various material channels. To copy a material, select the Material Ball Icon and

choose Copy. To paste a new material into this material record, select the Material ball icon, and choose paste. (You can change the background color of the material ball icon by option clicking in the background of the icon, and choosing the preferred background display pattern or color.)

Loading and Saving Materials

One of the most powerful new features is the ability to create a material and save it to disk to be called up any time it is needed. The material is saved to a directory within your Universe Animator directory called “EI Material.” The saved material contains the settings of the various material channels (diffuse, specular, etc.), as well as, external references to texture maps and procedural shaders.

To load a material:

1. Click the Load button
2. Choose a material from the directory
3. Double click the material or click the open button

The material is now applied to the group. Groups can only have one material assigned to them, whether you assign a material to a specific group, or whether you assign a group to a master material.

To save a material:

1. Make sure that the material is named
2. Click the Save button

The material is then added to the EI Material directory. Universe Animator does not provide any indication that the material has been saved. To check this you can save it again, if you like. When you do, you will then be asked if you wish to replace the material (indicating that it was previously saved.)

12.5 Creating New Master Materials

You can create new Master Materials from the Material Editor of a particular group, or you can add them to a project as described previously. Groups can be linked to them with a special material link command described in the Master Materials section.

Groups can be passively linked to a Master Material, or they can be “live linked.” Passively linked groups will require a manual update to receive any changes that are made to the Master Material they are assigned to. Live linked groups will be updated immediately upon any change to the Master Material they are assigned to.

To create a Master Material:

1. Set up your material
2. Click on the Create New Master button
3. A dialog will appear, prompting you to name the material.

A Master Material version of the material you were editing now appears in the Project Window item list. You will note that two new material management buttons have now been added to your material, just below the Create New Master button: Reload from Master and Update Master.

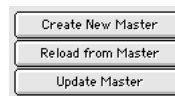


Figure 12.2 — **Material Management Buttons**

Reload From Master

This button appears in groups that are passively linked, not live linked, to a Master Material, and reloads the material properties from the Master Mate-

rial. This is useful if you are exploring a change to a material but decide you prefer the original.

Update Master

This button appears in groups that are passively linked, not live linked, to a Master Material, and replaces the Master Material with the current material. Groups that are live linked to the master will be immediately updated.

12.6 Material Interface

The Material Editor presents all material channels in a tab context. This makes all of the shading attributes of Universe Animator very accessible and easy to use. It should not take very long to get acclimated to the new interface. To edit a particular channel within a material, just click on its tab. A material channel is a shading component, referred to as material channel. There are eight material channel tabs:

- Geometry
- Diffuse
- Specular
- Ambient
- Reflectivity
- Transparency
- Luminance/Glow
- Transmission

Each channel tab contains the many attributes which are controlled by the channel, including texture maps and procedural shaders.

Geometry Tab

The geometry tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect the apparent geometry of a group and how it is shaded. You can add outlines to the group, add bump and displacement maps for more detail, or punch actual holes into the group with clipping maps (and shadows do see these holes.)

The geometry tab is organized into three basic sections:

- Cel/Outline Shader section
- Bump/Displacement Map list
- Clipping Map list

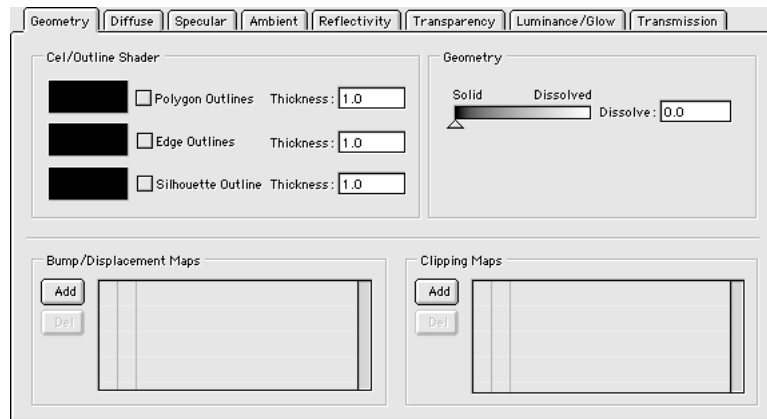


Figure 12.3 — Geometry Tab

Cel/Outline Shader Section

In this section you assign color and thickness to polygon outlines, edge outlines and silhouette outlines. Used in conjunction with the Cartoon proce-

dural shader, the look of traditional 2D cel animation can be achieved. There are three types of line effects:

- Polygon Outlines
- Edge Outlines
- Silhouette Outlines

Polygon Outlines. Activating this setting causes all of the polygons in the group to receive an outline. This is similar to wireframe shading, except that the polygon will also be shaded.

Edge Outlines. Activating this setting will cause certain edges to be defined with lines. As the group or camera is in motion, the definition of the edges will change, similar to the effect you see in traditional 2D animation. The silhouette feature should be active with this feature.

Silhouette Outlines. This setting causes the silhouette of an object to be drawn in lines. On occasion, the silhouette is not clearly resolved, so it is best to use this feature with the Edge Outline feature enabled.

To activate the particular line effect you wish you must click in the check box. You can color the lines by clicking on the color swatch and choosing a new color from the color picker. To adjust line thickness, type in a new value in the edit box to the right of the line type (values are in pixels.)

Bump/Displacement Maps List

The Bump/Displacement Maps list is where you add maps of these type. You can add as many maps as you like to this list. Along with the standard bump map, displacement maps are supported. Displacement maps actually move the vertexes in the group using the map to determine how much displacement is applied.

With bump maps the illusion of depth or relief can be created such as the bark on a section of log. The limitation to bump mapping is that the silhouette or edge of the log is perfectly smooth and the closer to the edge the more obvious the cheat. With a displacement map the geometry is actually moved, so the edge of the log shows relief as well as the center. It is important that there be enough vertex points in the group to achieve a satisfactory effect. It might be necessary to apply the Dicer plug-in to the group to achieve best results.

Bump maps and displacement maps can be either a grayscale bitmap image or movie file or a procedural shader. Any bitmaps of greater than 256 colors will be converted to gray scale by the rendering engine to achieve the effect. If an alpha channel is present, it can be used to control the bump instead.

To add a bump or displacement map

1. Click on the add button next to the bump map list
2. Choose the Map
3. Double click on the map or click on the open button

The map will be added to the list. You can configure the map by double clicking on the name of the map in the map list.

Controls for the strength of the bump and displacement are found under the Special Tab in the Texture Info Window, and these controls can be animated. Setting Bump Factor to 0 will disable the bump calculation. Setting Displacement to 0 will disable the displacement calculations.

Clipping Maps List

The clipping maps list is where you add clipping maps to your group. You can add any amount of clipping maps or procedures to this list. Similar to

transparency maps, clipping maps are a quick and efficient way of cutting holes into a group. Unlike a transparency map, the clipped region is anti-aliased independent of resolution. Zooming in close, the clipped object will still exhibit very clean edges. Clipping maps actually remove geometry, so they will create appropriate shadows.

Clipping maps can be either a grayscale bitmap image or movie file or a procedural shader. Any bitmaps of greater than 256 colors will be converted to gray scale by the rendering engine to achieve the effect. If an alpha channel is present, it can be used to control the clipping instead.

To add a clipping map

1. Click the Add button next to the Clipping Map list
2. Select the map or procedural from the dialog
3. Double click the map, or click the open button

The Clip factor edit box is found in the Texture Info Window under the special tab, and controls the strength of the clipping map, where 0 is fully transparent and 1 is fully opaque.

Solid/Dissolved Slider

This slider is another way to control transparency.

Diffuse Tab

The diffuse tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect the diffuse channel of a group. The diffuse channel is where color is applied, and you will note that there is no longer a surface color attribute.

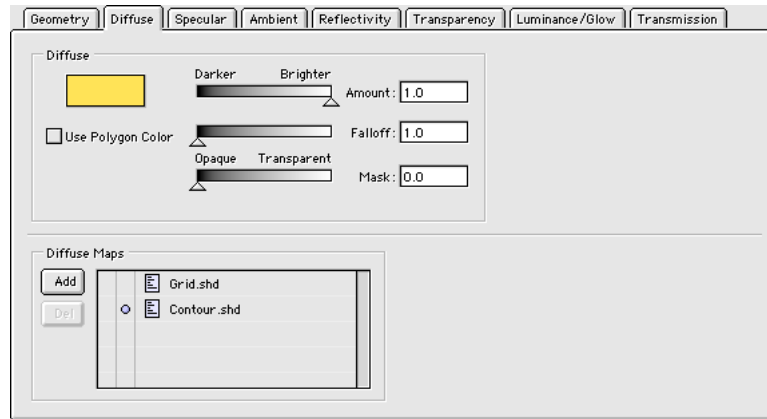


Figure 12.4 — The Diffuse Tab

The diffuse tab is organized into two basic sections:

- Diffuse parameters
- Diffuse Maps list

The diffuse parameters section contains a color swatch, slider bars for controlling the amount of energy transmitted by the group, the falloff of that energy, and the mask opacity for the group. There is also a checkbox that allows you to use the original polygon colors of the group (*some modeling programs let you assign unique colors to individual polygons, which you may want to keep.*)

Color Swatch

To choose a diffuse color, click on the swatch and pick a new color from the color picker.

Use Polygon Color

This check box forces the renderer to use the color assigned to the individual polygons of the group when it was created. Assigning a color to the group with the swatch will ignore all of the polygon colors in the group. You can revert back to the original color of the group with this checkbox.

Amount

Use this slider to darken the group's color. The slider bar will use the color in the swatch (or the polygon colors if Use Polygon Color is active) as top end of the range (brighter). You can also type in a value in the Amount edit box. The Amount slider is a nifty way of keeping your diffuse color intact while adjusting the brightness levels of the group.

Falloff

Falloff was formerly called Shading Dropoff, and sets transition value from fully shaded to not shaded. Larger objects to have sharper falloff values (such as planets, where .25 is a good falloff value.) Smaller objects should have falloff values closer to 1.0.

Some sliders will accept values of greater than 1.0, or less than zero. You can adjust the value by typing in the value that you wish in the edit box to the right of the slider. Falloff is one of the attributes that allow this.

Mask

This slider affects the alpha channel for the group (often called a Mask or Matte) in the final render. This feature can be used in conjunction with a compositing effects. If you want the group to appear normally in the scene, then leave the value at 0.0 (opaque on the slider.) If you want the group to act as a cutter, removing its shape from the scene, then set the value of the

mask attribute to 1.0 (transparent on the slider). When this setting is anything more than 0.0, a true hole will be left behind if the group is obscuring another object .

Diffuse Maps list

The diffuse maps list is where you add color maps, procedural shaders, or diffuse value maps. You can put as many maps as you like in this list. Maps can be single frames or movie files, and can be any bit depth desired.

To add a diffuse map to the list:

1. Click the Add button next to the Diffuse Map list
2. Select a map or procedural shader from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map will now be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to its new location.

The Specular Tab

The specular tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect how the various specular attributes of a group will shade. The specular tab is organized into two basic sections:

- Specular Attributes
- Specular Map List

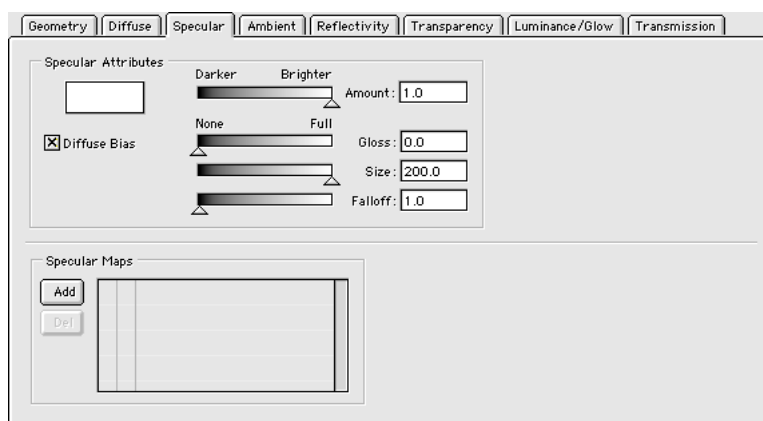


Figure 12.5 — The Specular Tab

The Specular Attributes section contains a color swatch, slider bars for controlling the amount of specularity, gloss, size and falloff, and a diffuse bias check box.

Color Swatch

The color swatch is used to set the color of the specular highlight. To choose a color, click on the swatch and pick a new color from the color picker. This setting is ignored if the Diffuse Bias setting is active.

Diffuse Bias

This check box forces the specular color to be equal to the diffuse color. The color of the highlight is added to the diffuse color, making the highlight brighter than the surrounding area. This is analogous to the way that highlights work in the real world, and defaults to on (which ignores the color in the color swatch.)

Amount

The Amount slider controls the brightness of the specular highlights that appear on the group. A value of 0 turns off the highlight.

Gloss

The gloss slider adds a gloss or sheen to your group. It imitates what the group would look like if it were a bit reflective, removing color from the surface around the highlight. It can create an odd look, so you might want to use this sparingly.

Size

Controls the size of the highlight on the group. The smaller the number, the larger the highlight. Values of greater than 1.0 can be typed into the Size edit box.

Some sliders will accept values of greater than 1.0, or less than zero. You can adjust the value by typing in the value that you wish in the edit box to the right of the slider. Specular size is one of the attributes that allow this.

Falloff

Controls the sharpness of the highlight. Larger numbers give a sharper, more abrupt transition, and smaller values produce a smoother and less defined highlight.

Specular Maps List

A specular map controls the area in which the specular highlight is visible on a group, as well as the value (brightness) of the highlight or the color of the highlight. Specular value maps can be either a grayscale image or movie file or procedural shader. Any bitmaps greater than 256 shades will be converted to gray scale by the renderer for specular value maps. If an alpha channel is present, it can be used to control the specular instead of the RGB channel.

To add a specular map to the list:

1. Click the Add button next to the Specular Map list
2. Select a map or procedural shader from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map will now be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to its new location.

The Ambient Tab

The ambient tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect the ambient shading characteristics of the group. Ambient is a simulation of ambient fill light, and you can make the ambient take a different color cast than the diffuse channel.

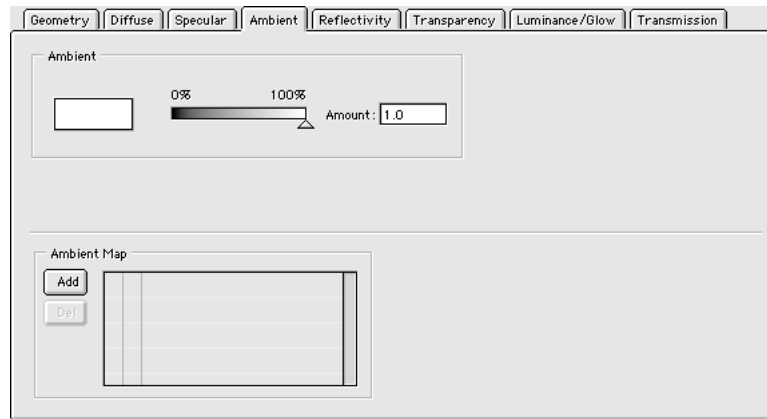


Figure 12.6 — The Ambient Tab

There are two basic sections to the ambient tab:

- Ambient Attributes
- Ambient Map List

The ambient attributes section contains a color swatch and a slider bar.

Color Swatch

Controls the color cast of the ambient fill light on the group. To change the color, click on the color swatch and pick a new color from the color picker.

Amount

Controls how the group responds to ambient light. Larger numbers will make the group appear to have more fill color, and be a little less defined. Higher fill values would be appropriate for objects in sunlight. Lower fill values would be more appropriate for night time or deep space shots.

Ambient Map List

Ambient maps can affect the color of the ambient effect, the value of the effect, and the areas of the group that receive the ambient effect. You can have as many ambient maps as you like in the material. An ambient map can be an image or movie file or a procedural shader.

To add an ambient map to the list

1. Click on the Add button next to the Ambient Map List
2. Select the map
3. Double click the map, or click the Open button

The map is now added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to its new location.

The Reflectivity Tab

The reflectivity tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect how and what the group will reflect. There are four main sections to the reflectivity tab:

- Reflectivity Configuration (*How* the Group Reflects)
- Reflection Configuration (*What* the Group Reflects)
- Reflectivity Map List
- Reflection Map List

Both the Reflectivity Configuration section and the Reflection Configuration section are comprised of additional subsections.

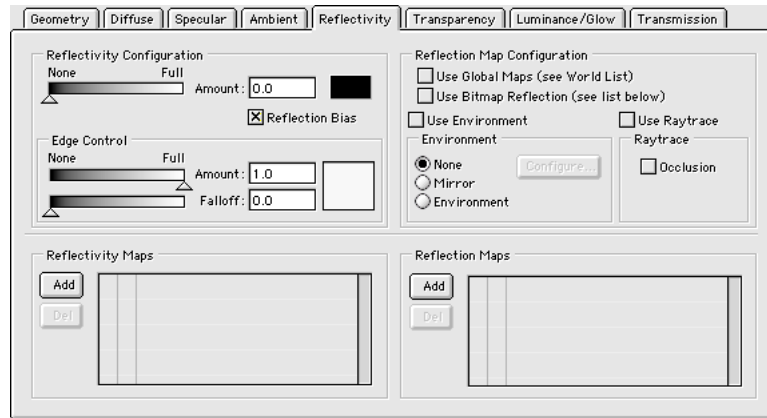


Figure 12.7 — The Reflectivity Tab

The Reflectivity section resides within the left side of the tab, and the Reflection section resides on the right side of the tab.

Reflectivity Configuration Section

The reflectivity configuration section contains the basic reflectivity controls and specialized edge attenuation controls.

Amount

The Amount slider is used to control overall reflectivity amount of the material. The valid ranges are 0.0 to 1.0.

Color Swatch

The color swatch tints the group's reflection. It is disabled if the Reflection Bias checkbox is enabled.

Reflection Bias

This check box forces the reflected color to be equal to the diffuse color. The reflection is then added to the group by whatever percentage is set in the Amount attribute. This is more realistic than setting the color of the reflection manually, and defaults to on.

Edge Control (Attenuation) Section

Edge control allows you to attenuate the reflection across the surface of the group (this is also called the Fresnel effect.) Objects in the real world tend to reflect more intensely towards the edge, and less so towards the center as seen from the viewer's point of view.

To illustrate this effect, set the reflectivity amount to .5, edge amount to 1.0 and falloff amount to 1.0. Note that the center of the material ball shows no reflection, but the edges are quite reflective.

Amount

The amount value controls the amount of reflection along the edge of the group. It is factored into the overall reflection amount. This value is unused if the edge falloff amount is set to 0.0.

Falloff

The Falloff value controls how the reflection will fall off towards the center of the group. The higher the number, the less reflection you will see at the center of the group. This value is not considered if the Edge Amount value is 0.0.

To the right of the edit boxes is a graph area, which shows the relationship of the Edge Amount and Falloff values. With the Edge Amount set to 1.0, and the Edge Falloff set to 0.0, the graph will appear as a white square (the

default.) This indicates that the reflection will appear evenly across the surface of the group. As you adjust the relationships between the two values, you will see the graph change to reflect the new values.

Reflectivity Maps List

A reflectivity map controls how the group will reflect any reflection maps assigned to it in the Reflection Map section. It can also control what areas of the group receive a reflection, and how much of it. Any bitmap image, movie or procedural shader can be used as a reflectivity map.

To add a reflectivity map to the list:

1. Click the Add button next to the Reflectivity Map list
2. Select the map or procedural shader from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map will now be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to the new location.

Reflection Map Configuration Section

Reflection maps are what the group is actually reflecting. Reflection maps can be bitmaps, either still or movie files. **Procedural shaders cannot be used for reflection maps.** Reflection maps can also be automatically generated by Universe Animator. These are called mirror maps, which are flat, and environmental maps, which are cubic. The controls for the automatic maps are in the Environment Reflection subsection.

In the main Reflection Map Configuration section, there are three check boxes:

- Use Global Maps
- Use Bitmap Reflection
- Use Environmental Reflection

Any or all of these settings can be selected at any time. Each map has an amount slider that allow maps to be less than full intensity. This allows reflections to be added together, say global maps with bitmap reflections. The effect is additive, which may not be desired.

Global Maps. This check box enables the reflection maps applied under the World Info Window located in the Project Window as a reflections for the group. This setting allows as many groups as you wish to use the same reflection. This map can also function as a “default” reflection map, removing the need to physically assign a reflection map to the group.

Bitmap Reflection. This check box enables the group to reflect maps from the reflection map list.

Environment Reflection. This check box enables any of the selected Environment Reflections specified in the Environment Reflection subsection.

Environment Reflection Subsection

There are three choices in the subsection:

- None
- Mirror
- Environment

None. No map is selected. This is the default condition.

Mirror. Mirror maps are flat, and automatically render an exact mirror reflection, relative to the established mirror plane. You control the mirror plane through the Configure... button in the subsection. It is necessary to establish a plane to guarantee expected results.

Environment. Environment maps are cubic reflection maps that are automatically created by the rendering engine. The rendering engine creates six images representing the faces of the cube. These images then form the basis of the reflections on the group. You can control the resolution of the environment map with the Configure... button. The resolution settings are in an edit box available under the Projection tab.

Please note that environmental reflections and mirror reflections can add up rendering time if you use a lot of them. In that case, you are better off choosing ray-traced reflections.

To save render time, you can set an automatic environment map to calculate its reflection only once. This setting is available through the Configure... button, in the Filter tab.

Reflection Map List

The reflection map list is where you add the bitmap images or movies that you wish the group to reflect.

To add a reflection map to the Reflection Map List

1. Click on the Add button next to the Reflection Map list
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button.

The reflection map is added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag it to its new location.

Use Raytrace

This option will raytrace the reflections. Raytrace reflections are much more accurate than those of reflection maps, but they can take longer to render.

Raytrace Occlusion

Reflection maps have been around for a long time. Used in place of ray-traced reflections, reflection maps are much faster, but not accurate, as they are merely a simulation of reflectivity. Raytraced reflections are very accurate, but require long render times, and filtering costs can be prohibitive. One method which provides the benefits of both is Reflection Map Occlusion. Essentially, reflection maps show a reflection everywhere on a reflected object, which is not accurate. Occluded reflection maps place the reflected map image only where it would be physically possible to see a reflection in the first place. Imagine looking at the reflection of a car door. In the real world, you would not see a reflection of the sky where a reflection of the rear view mirror would be. That is the operative principle here. In this example, a sky reflection map would not appear where the reflection of the mirror would be, instead, you would see no reflection of the map at all in the mirror area.

This method is not as accurate as a fully raytraced reflection, but then again, it is not nearly as time consuming either, and produces great results.

The Transparency Tab

The transparency tab contains all of the material settings and attributes which affect the transparency of the group. Several improvements and modifications have been incorporated in the transparency calculations used by the rendering engine, and industry standard presentations of the transparency attributes have been incorporated into the interface wherever possible.

Please note that the specular highlight and reflection calculations for the group are not affected by the transparency settings. If you wish to lessen their impact on a transparent group, you will need to adjust these values separately.

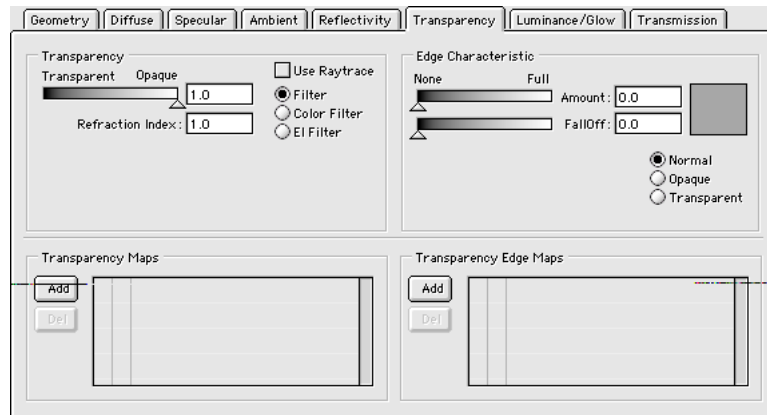


Figure 12.8 — The Transparency Tab

The transparency tab contains four sections:

- Transparency Attributes section
- Edge Characteristic section
- Transparency Map list
- Transparency Edge Map list

Transparency Attributes Section

Raytrace

Transparencies can be either Raytraced or Phong based. Raytraced transparencies are more accurate and show light bending through an object. For example a glass of water bends the light as you look through it, making objects look distorted when viewed through the water.

Index of Refraction

This is the amount of refraction (bending of the light) that occurs. 0.0 is considered vacuum so no light would bend. Higher numbers would create more distortion.

The transparency attributes section contains controls for setting the actual transparency of the group. The slider bar controls the amount of transparency. The three buttons to the right of the slider control the type of transparency applied to the group:

- Filter
- Color Filter
- EI Filter

Filter. Filtered transparency groups are mathematically “averaged” into the scene, meaning that they do not change the appearance of any groups that fall behind them, with the exception of dimming the brightness values of those groups by the value set for the transparency. This effect does not reflect how transparent objects behave in the real world, and tends to be used primarily for special effects.

Color Filter. Color filter transparencies are either subtracted from the scene or added to the scene, depending upon which choices you make in the fil-

ter mode subsection. (*The filter mode subsection is visible only if this option is selected.*)

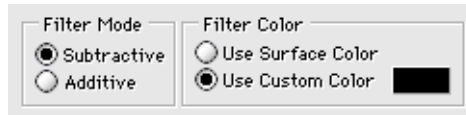


Figure 12.9 — Filter Mode Subsection

The filter mode subsection is divided into two areas:

- Filter Mode
- Filter Color

Filter Mode. Filter Mode determines the method by which the transparency will be applied to the scene.

Subtractive transparencies most accurately mimic the effect of transparent objects in the real world. Groups which pass behind a subtractively transparent group will be tinted to color of the transparent group, as the color of the transparent group is subtracted from whatever is behind it.

Additive transparencies are typically used for special effects purposes, such as glowing balls of energy and so forth. Groups which pass behind additive transparent groups will appear brighter, as the color of the transparent group is added to whatever is behind it.

Filter Color. Filter color is used to determine the color that will be used for the filter effect.

The Use Surface Color option will use the Diffuse channel and all attributes assigned to it for the filtering process set by the Filter Mode switch. This is the most realistic setting, and the default.

The Use Custom Color option will use the color in the swatch next to the item as the filtering color. It will ignore all of the attributes in the Diffuse channel. To change the color of the swatch, click on it and pick a new color from the color picker.

EI Filter. This setting is included for project file compatibility with previous versions of ElectricImage. The color filter transparency method offers far more control and ease of use than this method. Consider ignoring this method when you are creating new projects from scratch.

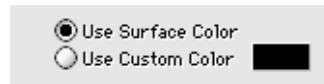


Figure 12.10 — EI Filter Options

When this option is selected, the EI Filter options subsection appears. It consists of two items:

- Use Surface Color
- Use Custom Color

Use Surface Color

This option will use the diffuse channel and all attributes associated with it as the filtering process for the transparency.

Use Custom Color

This option will use the color in the swatch as the filter color. This is analogous to the methods used by previous versions of ElectricImage. To change the color in the swatch, click on it and pick a new color from the color picker.

Transparency Map List

Transparency maps can be applied to modify the amount of transparency or to modify the color of the transparency. You can have both types of maps in the list. Maps can be bitmap images and movie files, or procedural shaders.

To add a transparency map to the list:

1. Click on the Add button next to the transparency map list
2. Choose a map from the file list
3. Double click on the map, or press the Open button

The map is added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag the map to its new location.

Edge Characteristic Section

The items in this section control the effect of the edge of an group, regardless if the group is set to be transparent or opaque. For transparent groups, you can adjust the opacity of the edge, and the falloff when the edge gets more opaque. For opaque groups, you can adjust when the edge of the object becomes more transparent.

A notable difference between Universe Animator and previous versions is that the Edge Color value has been removed. Instead, the edge color is derived from the color of the diffuse channel. If a colorless transparent glass look is desired, set the transparency method to color filter, select subtractive, and the custom color option. Click on the color swatch to set a new color, perhaps a lighter variant (close to white) of the diffuse color selected (remember, we are using that value to give the edge some color.) Because you have selected the subtractive transparency mode, the white will

be removed, leaving no color contamination behind, as more saturated colors will do. This will give a result equivalent to earlier versions of ElectricImage.

There are two sliders which affect the look of the edge:

- Amount
- Falloff

The Edge Characteristic sliders work similarly to the Edge Reflection sliders. The type of effect achieved is determined by the three edge control buttons described following the Amount/Falloff discussion.

Amount. This slider determines the amount of edge transparency or opacity applied to the group. The falloff value (described below) must be set to a value other than 0.0 to see the effects of this slider. The range of this slider is 0.0 to 1.0.

Falloff. This slider determines how the edge will intrude into the body of the group. The Edge Amount slider must have a value other than 0.0 to see the effect. This slider has an infinite upper range, however, you may find numbers greater than 5 of no useful effect.

Edge Graph

To the right of the sliders and edit boxes is the edge graph, which shows the relationship of the Amount and Falloff parameters in graphic form. It updates in real-time as these values are edited. You will note that the more white area in the graph, the more powerful the defined edge will be, as represented in the material ball. The curvature plotted in the graph represents the actual mathematical function plotted by the values in Amount and Falloff

Edge Control Buttons

There are three radio buttons which control the treatment of the edge of the group:

- Normal
- Opaque
- Transparent

Normal. No edge characteristic is applied. The transparency effect is carried evenly through the group. This often yields a group with less definition, and is considered less realistic for transparencies.

Opaque. The edges of the group will be opaque, using the parameters set by the Amount and Falloff sliders. For transparent objects, this option yields the most realistic results, with the Amount and Falloff values set to your preference.

Transparent. The edges of the group will be transparent, using the parameters set by the Amount and Falloff sliders. Opaque objects can be made to have clear, fluffy edges, and can be used for such things as clouds, cotton balls, or planet atmospheres.

Transparency Edge Map List

Transparency edge maps work the same as the transparency maps and can affect the value or color of the transparency at the edge of the group.

To add a transparency edge map to the list:

1. Click on the Add button next to the transparency edge map list
2. Choose a map from the file list
3. Double click on the map, or press the Open button

The map is added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag the map to its new location.

The Luminance/Glow Tab

The luminance / glow tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect the luminosity and glow effects that a group can have applied to it.

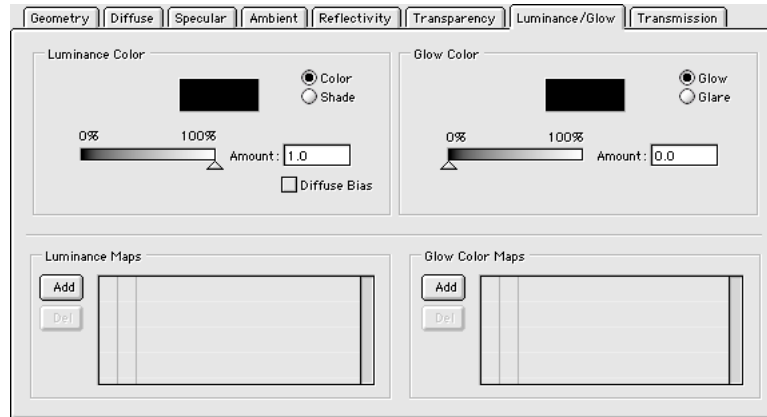


Figure 12.11 — The Luminance/Glow Tab

The luminance/glow tab is divided into four sections:

- Luminance Color
- Glow Color
- Luminance Map List
- Glow Map list

Luminance Color. The luminance value controls the group's self illumination. (This value does not actually cause the group to emit light, but rather glow like an LED would glow.) The slider controls the amount of self illumination of the group, using either the color in the color swatch, or the diffuse shading channel of the group. Texture maps can also be used to control the luminescence of the group.

- Use Color Button

The use color button will cause the group to luminesce with the color in the color swatch. To change the color in the swatch, click on it and pick the color from the color picker.

- Use Shading Button

The use shading button will cause the group to luminesce with the values found in the diffuse channel.

Luminance Map . Luminance maps can be either value maps or color maps. In the case of grayscale the white areas of the map will illuminate to white and black areas will not illuminate. In the case of a color map the illumination will possess the colors of the map.

To add a map to the luminance map list:

1. Click the Add button next to the map
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button.

The map will now be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the map name in the list. To reorder the map in the list, just drag the map to the new location.

Glow Color. The glow effect causes groups to apparently emit a glowing area around the group. The glow is a compositing effect added at the end of each rendered frame (and as such the effects of the glow settings are not represented in the material ball icon.) Glowing groups will not effect the appearance of other groups in the scene.

Setting up glows properly requires the following procedure:

1. Setting the glow attribute in the group's material
2. Assigning the group to a selection set
3. Adding a the selection set to the glow layer tab in the Render Information Window
4. Set up the glow layer

Setting the Glow Attribute in the Group's Material

In the Glow Color section, you can control the amount that an object will glow, the color or shading of the glow, and whether the group will actually glow, or have a glare on the brighter areas of the group (which you can control.)

Glow. The Glow radio button will use the color swatch as the glow color. The value of the glow is set by the Glow Amount slider. To change the color in the color swatch, click on the swatch and pick a color with the color picker. The actual area of glow is determined by the attributes of the Glow Layer, found in the Glow Layer tab of the Render Information Window. If the group is not part of a selection set contained within a Glow Layer, then the group will not appear to glow in the rendering.

Glare. The glare button will use the diffuse channel to create a glare around the group. The amount slider determines the brightness cutoff for the glare. Typically, a fairly subtle cutoff is desired, as glares tend to be less overpowering than glow effects. 50% is a good value for the brightness cutoff to begin with. You can have the entire group “radiate” by setting the slider to 0.0. This makes the group appear to be heavily over-exposed, depending upon the settings in the glow layer to which the group's selection set is assigned.

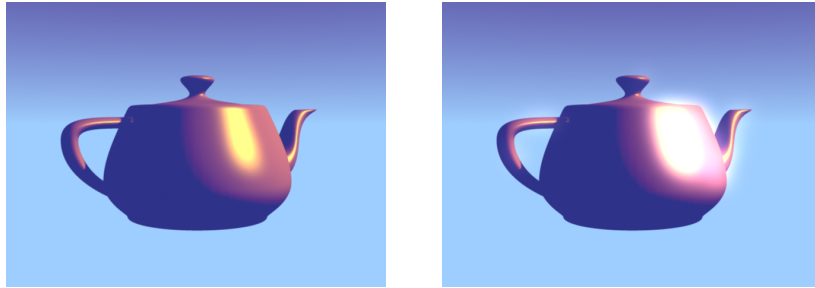


Figure 12.12 — Teapot without glare on the left, Teapot with glare on the right

Any pixels which fall within the specified tolerance set by the Glow Amount attribute will be blurred by the amount specified in the Glow Radius attribute of the Glow Layer, and then added back onto the scene by the amount specified in the Intensity attribute of the Glow Layer to which it is assigned. Glow Radius values of 50 pixels or greater, plus a Glow Intensity of 1.5 will give you a good starting point for a nice glare effect (as shown in the illustration.)

The actual area of the glare is determined by the attributes of the Glow Layer, found in the Glow Layer tab of the Render Information Window. If the group is not part of a selection set contained within a Glow Layer, then the group will not glare in the rendering.

To assign the Group to a Selection Set:

1. Select the group
2. Choose **Select>By Set>Edit Sets**
3. Click the Add button in the Selection Sets section of the window that appears
4. Type in the name of the set and hit return
5. Select the name of the set that now appears in the list
6. Click the Add button in the members section of the window

7. Close the window

All of the selected groups will now be part of that named selection set.

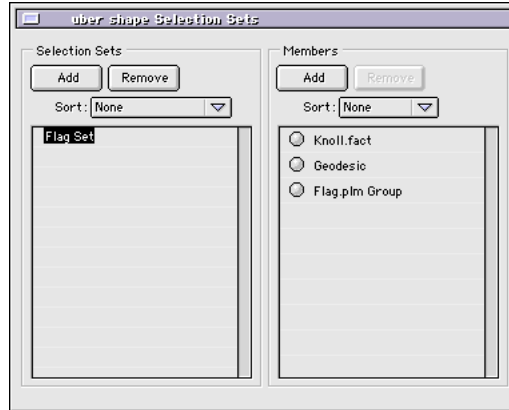


Figure 12.13 — Edit Selection Sets Window

Add the Selection Set to a Glow Layer:

1. Open the Render Information Window (**Render>Render Settings...**)
2. Select the Glow Layer tab
3. Click the Add button in the Glow Layer Section
4. Type in Glow Layer name in the edit field and hit return
5. Select the Glow Layer in the list
6. Click the Add button in the Glow Layer Member section
7. Select the desired selection set from the list that appears, and click the Add button

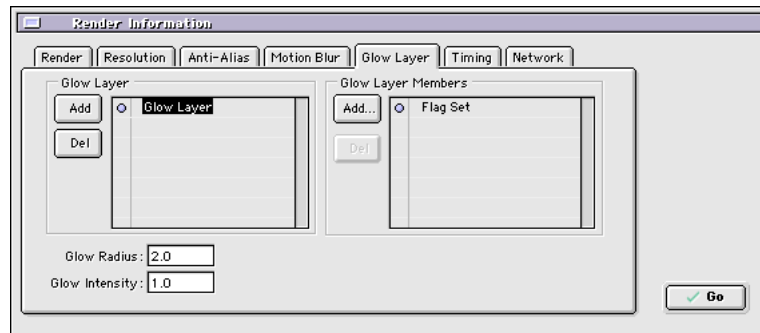


Figure 12.14 — Glow Layer Tab of Render Information Window

The selection set is now added to the glow layer.

Set Up the Glow Layer

1. Select a Glow Layer from the Glow Layer List
2. Type in a value for the Glow Radius in pixels
3. Type in a value for Glow Intensity

The smaller the pixel number in the Glow Radius edit box, the more defined and brighter the glow will appear. Larger values in the Glow Radius edit box might require an adjustment to the Glow Intensity value to achieve the desired effect (larger intensity values for a stronger glow, smaller intensity values for a weaker glow.) Glow effects will typically be 2 or greater in intensity, while Glare effects will probably not be brighter than 1.5, but feel free to experiment.

The previous steps cover typical glow and glare usage.

Glow Color Maps List

Glow maps can be applied to control the amount of glow, and to control the color of the glow. Glow maps can be a bitmap image or movie file, or a procedural shader. You can have as many glow maps as you like.

To add a map to the glow color maps list:

1. Click the Add button next to the glow color maps list
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map will now be added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the name of the map in the list. To reorder the map, just drag the name to the desired location in the list.

The Transmission Tab

The transmission tab contains all of the material channels and attributes which affect the transmission characteristics of the group. Some objects in the real world can allow light to go through them to a degree. This effect can be seen if you were to hold up a leaf to the sun. You would notice the spidery vein network as darker shapes, and the thinner parts of the leaf would appear brighter. The transmission channel lets you correctly reproduce this phenomena.

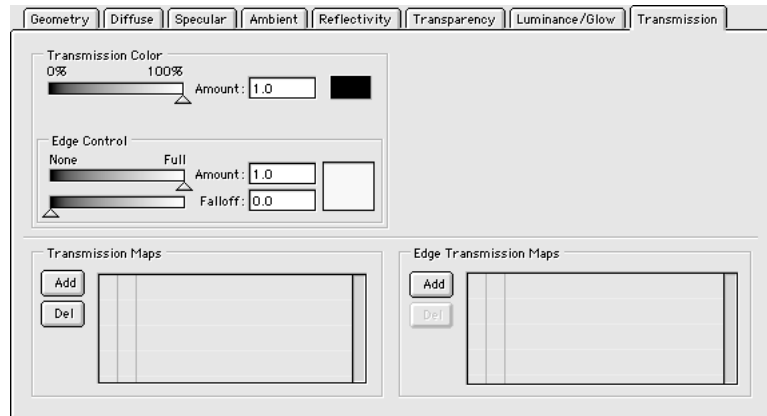


Figure 12.15 — The Transmission Tab

The transmission tab is divided into three sections:

- Transmission Color Section
- Transmission Edge Control Section
- Transmission Maps List
- Edge Transmission Maps List

Transmission Color

This attribute determines the transmission amount and color. The best transmission color is white, as it will conform to the color of the group and any maps, plus the lightsource.

Edge Control Subsection

Transmission edge control works the same as with edge transparency allowing you to build less translucent edges to curved groups the way they would appear in the real world.

Edge Amount

Controls the transmissiveness of the edge. The Edge Falloff slider must have a value other than 0.0 to see the effect.

Edge Falloff

This slider determines how the edge will intrude into the body of the group. The Edge Amount slider must have a value other than 0.0 to see the effect.

Edge Graph

To the right of the sliders and edit boxes is the edge graph, which shows the relationship of the Amount and Falloff parameters in graphic form. It updates in real-time as these values are edited.

Transmission Maps List

Transmission maps are used to control the value and color of the transmission. Transmission maps can be a bitmap image or movie file, or a proce-

dural shader. After a map is assigned, the slider no longer has any effect as all the transmission information is derived from the value of the map.

The best way to achieve a natural look is to assign a standard color map under the Diffuse tab and then a grayscale transmission map under the Transmission Tab.

To add a map to the transmission map list:

1. Click the Add button next to the transmission maps list
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map is now added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the name of the map in the list. To reorder the map, select the name and drag it to the desired location.

Edge Transmission Map List

Edge transmission maps are used to control the value and color of the edge of the group. Edge transmission maps can be a bitmap image or movie file, or a procedural shader. After a map is assigned, the slider no longer has any effect, as all the transmission information is derived from the value of the map.

To add a map to the edge transmission map list:

1. Click the Add button next to the edge transmission maps list
2. Select a map from the file list
3. Double click the map, or press the Open button

The map is now added to the list. To configure the map, double click on the name of the map in the list. To reorder the map, select the name and drag it to the desired location.

12.7 Using Texture Maps

Universe Animator has unlimited texture maps per group. Texture maps are an integral component of a material. Texture maps do different things, depending upon the tab and map list in which they reside. The same map can be used in many different channels, and each channel can have an unlimited amount of maps as well.

All of this power can come at a price if you are not frugal with your map management. Be careful not to waste maps and map memory. If you just need a grayscale value for a bump map, then you would be wasting over 1 MB of RAM (for a typical map) if that same map also had RGB channels associated with it (and was unused elsewhere).

New map placement controls have been added that allow face to face precision of map placement. Multiframe maps can be easily controlled with start and stop times and stop ranges. Most of the map functions described in this section can also pertain to procedural shaders, in Universe Animator.

Map Lists

Maps are managed within map lists. Each material channel contains a map list where appropriate. Map lists are a jumping off point to map configuration and management.

Map Order

Map order is very important, as some effects may not be obvious if maps are out of order. Fortunately, reordering maps within a channel is easy — just drag the maps to whatever order you wish.

Map Alpha Channels

Alpha channels now take on a more specific meaning in Universe Animator, both to make the process of using texture maps easier, and to conform to industry standards. There are essentially three ways to use an alpha channel within a texture map:

- Ignored
- As Value
- As Mask

The Way Texture Maps Work

Maps add into the list from the top. Think of the list being stacked on top of the group. The map at the top of the list is the uppermost one, while the map at the bottom is innermost, nearest the actual surface of the group. The maps can be reordered by dragging them up or down in the list.

The circle next to each map is a checkbox that can be used to enable or disable the map. This feature is very useful while developing new materials. The empty space next to the circle is the map lock toggle. This can be set to prevent this map from being over-written by a Master Material assigned to the group.

Texture maps can be copied and pasted from one map list to another. To copy the map, highlight the map, select Copy Texture from the Edit menu. To paste the map, select the list you want paste it into by clicking somewhere in the list box. The list box will show that it has been selected with a thick black outline. Use the Paste Texture command from the Edit menu to complete the operation.

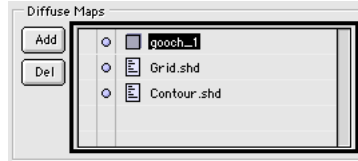


Figure 12.16 — Diffuse map list box

To configure the texture map, double-click on the name of the map in the list box. The Texture Info Window will open. This window displays the group to be textured and the map projection (on the right) and has a series of tabs and buttons for controlling texture scaling, tiling, etc. (on the left).

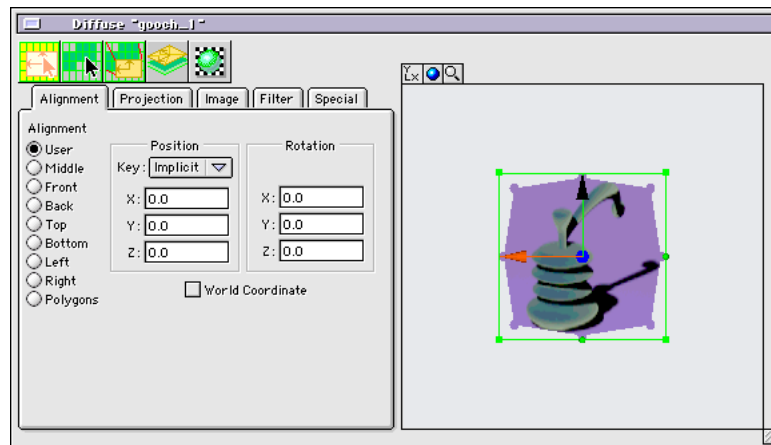


Figure 12.17 — Texture Info Window

Map Alignment Buttons

There are four map alignment buttons at the upper left of the window assist in map placement. These buttons are:

- Move
- Select Polygons
- Fit to Selected
- Align Map Plane (to Polygon)

Move. This (default) button allows you to move the map projection around in the window for proper placement on your model. Drag left or right at the edges of the projection to scale the map. Hold down the control key and drag to rotate the map.

Select Polygons. This button is used to select polygons by clicking on individuals or drag a rectangle for multiples. Shift click to add or remove polygons within the selection.

Fit to Selected. This button sets texture projection to the extent of the polygons selected with the Polygon Selection Button.

Align Map Plane (to Polygon). This button sets map plane any polygon, regardless of the polygons you may have already selected with the Select Polygons tool. Unlike the Fit to Selected tool, the size and aspect ratio of the map is maintained with this tool. Align Map Plane is a very powerful feature for aligning the map projection icon to tricky curved surfaces. This feature is also available while in Move mode by Command-clicking on a polygon.

Map Alignment Tab

The alignment tab contains the position and rotation information for the texture map. The map alignment tab is divided into three sections:

- Alignment Radio Buttons
- Position Information
- Rotation Information

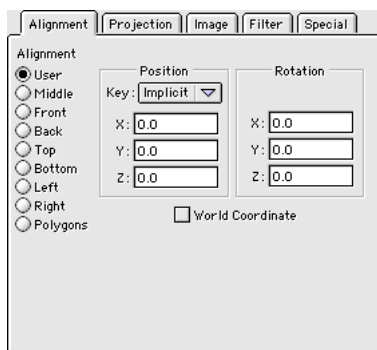


Figure 12.18 — Map Alignment Tab

The Alignment Radio Buttons

These buttons provide a straightforward way of aligning the texture map:

- User
- Middle
- Front
- Back
- Top
- Bottom
- Left
- Right
- Polygons

These projections will align and scale the map along the axis noted by the radio button. They are used to set the initial map alignment. You can use the map alignment buttons to more precisely locate the map to the group.

Position Information

The position information section contains X,Y, and Z readouts for map position, as well as a popup menu to control the motion path interpolation method for the map position channel. You can change the map position by dragging, or by typing values into the edit boxes.

Rotation Information

The rotation information section contains X,Y, and Z readouts for map rotation, as well as a popup menu to control the motion path interpolation method for the map rotation channel. You can change the map rotation by rotation tools and keyboard shortcuts, or by typing values into the edit boxes.

World Coordinates Checkbox

When this checkbox enabled, the map will reside in world space instead of local space. Effectively, the map becomes fixed in space at the coordinates specified (you can always animate its position, of course), and the group would then be perceived as moving *through* it's map if the group were moved.

Map Projection Tab

The projection tab is used to determine the type of mapping primitive that the map will project, as well as the tiling method and map scale. There are four types of map tiling:

- None
- Hold
- Repeat
- Mirror

None. Disables mirroring of the map on the specified map axis. Choosing None for both axes will cause the map to be displayed only where you positioned it, nowhere else. You can choose this option along with another to constrain a map to hold, mirror, or repeat along a single axis.

Hold. Applies the colors found at the map edges outside of the map area. The map will appear once as positioned, with the border colors of the map extending beyond the map rectangle, covering the object.

Repeat. Repeats the map along the specified axis. Choosing Repeat for both axes will cause the map to repeat continuously, depending upon the scale of the map relative to the group.

Mirror. Mirrors the map along the specified axis. Choosing Mirror for both axes will cause the map to flip flop about both axes.

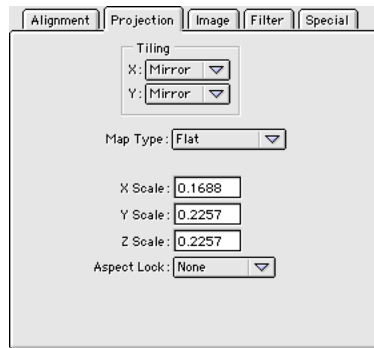


Figure 12.19 — Map Projection Tab

Map Type Popup Menu

Map projections use simple primitives to process and align the texture map for rendering. There are four types of map projections:

- Flat
- Cylindrical
- Spherical
- Cubic

Pick the projection which most closely matches the shape of the group.

Flat. This option (the default) is best used for flat or flattish objects. If applied to a non-flat-object, the texture will streak along the sides of the object as it is projected onto all surfaces of the group.

The rectangle in the display represents the map and consists three arrows, one pointing to the top of the map (Y axis), one pointing out to the side of the map (X axis) and the other pointing out from the center of the map (Z axis.)

The flat projection scale defaults to the group's extents. The scales of the projection are visible in the **X Scale**, **Y Scale**, and **Z Scale** edit boxes and can be changed by typing new values into the edit boxes.

Cylindrical. This option projects a cylindrical image around the group.

A cylinder is oriented around the center of the object, with an arrow pointing towards the top of the cylinder, and a line indicating where the seam will be. This is the best mapping type to use if the object is roughly cylindrical.

Cylindrical map types have three projection alignment controls, wrap angle, height and radius. The wrap angle controls the longitude projection, and the height factor controls the latitude projection of the cylinder. The wrap angle axis allows angles from 0° to 360°. The default is 180°. The height factor allows a real number factor, with 1 being the default size. The radius represents the radius of the cylinder, and defaults to fitting from the center of the group to the edge extent of the group.

Spherical. Spherical mapping warps the bitmap into a spherical shape, and then projects the map onto the group. A sphere primitive is centered around the group, with a line running along the sphere. This line is where the seam of the map will occur, and also points to the top of the map. An arrow runs from the center of the primitive to the top of the sphere. This is the best mapping type if the object is roughly spherical.

The spherical texture type has four separate projection alignment controls, wrap angle, band angle, band angle start, and radius. The wrap angle controls the longitude projection, and the band angle controls the latitude projection. The wrap angle axis is a circular axis allowing angles of 0° to 360°.

The band angle axis is half circular, allowing for angles of 0° to 180°. The band angle start determines where the band angle will begin. The band angle is centered on the sphere by default. The radius represents the radius of the sphere, and defaults to fitting from the center of the group to the edge extent of the group.

Cubic. The front face of the cube will have an “x” through the center, much like the flat type. There will also be three lines indicating the top (Y axis), front (Z axis) and side (X axis) of the map.

When this map is used with a cube-shaped group, all sides should project onto the group with minimal distortion. If this mapping type is applied to a curved group, the edges of the cubic map will be seen, appearing like a seam. Seaming also occurs when the projection is not properly aligned to a cube-shaped object.

The front face is the active face, which determines the overall mapping characteristics of the selected group. Use the active face to correctly scale the texture to the group, as well as to correctly orient the projection to the group’s coordinate space.

Map Scale Edit Boxes

The map scale edit boxes can be used to fine tune the scale and fit of the map on the group. There are separate values for X, Y, and Z axes.

Image Map Tab

The image map tab contains thumbnails of the RGB and Alpha channels of an image map, some statistics about the map, the map cropping rectangle, a Replace Map button, and movie playback information for multi-frame map files.

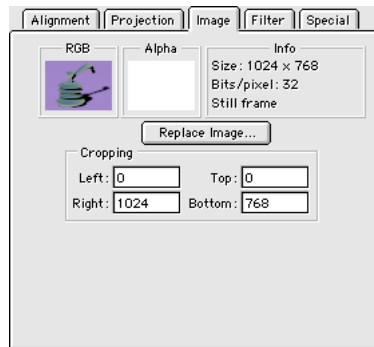


Figure 12.20 — Image Map Tab

RGB and Alpha Thumbnails

The RGB and Alpha thumbnails give you a quick visual reminder of the contents of the map channels. If you click on the thumbnail, a larger image will appear in the view window to the right of the tab. If you double click on the image in the view window, the actual image will be displayed in a separate image display window.

Replace Image Button

Allows you to replace the current texture file without losing the placement, scaling, and other settings.

Cropping Edit Boxes

These coordinate boxes allow you to crop the texture map to any size or portion of the map you wish to use. You can crop interactively by first clicking on the RGB or Alpha windows, to bring up the image in the texture window, and then drag the crawling ants border.

Map Playback Controls

These controls will appear whenever you have selected a mutli-frame map as a texture. You can adjust the end behavior, at what frame the movie will start, how many frames to play back, and the playback rate.

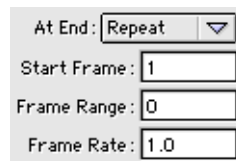


Figure 12.21 — Map Playback Controls

End Condition Popup Menu

This controls how the movie will behave when the end of the file is reached. There are three choices:

- Repeat
- Oscillate
- Hold

Repeat. Repeats the movie when the end of the file is reached.

Oscillate. Cycles back and forth through the movie when the end of the file is reached.

Hold. Holds the movie at the last frame when the end of the file is reached.

- Start Frame

The first frame of the animated texture to be used. The first frame of the animated texture is considered frame 1 not frame 0. Choosing a value other than one will cause the animated texture to begin at that frame. Combined with the Frame Range edit box, you can choose to render just a section of the animated texture map.

- Frame Range

This value sets the number of frames to use for the animated texture map. When combined with the Start Frame value, this feature can be used to render just a section of the animated texture map. The default value is 0, which causes all frames in the animated texture map to be used.

- Frame Rate

Controls the number of animated texture frames to increment for every frame of the output animation. The default is 1.0. Smaller numbers will speed up the apparent playback of the texture when viewed at speed. Larger numbers will make the texture appear to be slower. Extremely large numbers will make the texture appear to be “step framed.” You can fine tune the playback by using real numbers (numbers with decimals.)

Map Filter Tab

The map filter tab contains the image filtering and map strength controls for the texture map. This tab also is used to select how the different RGB and Alpha channels will be processed. The filter tab is divided into several sections:

- Map Filter Check Boxes
- Map Quality Edit Boxes
- Map Strength Slider
- Use Channel Popup
- RGB Channel Configuration
- Alpha Channel Configuration

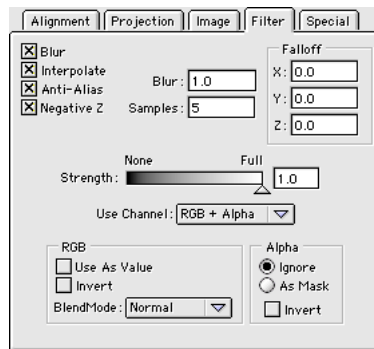


Figure 12.22 — Map Filter Tab

Map Filter Check Boxes

These check boxes enable map filtering, and the Negative Z function. There are a total of three check boxes:

- Interpolate
- Anti-Alias

- Negative Z
- Calculate Once (automatic reflections only)

Interpolate. Interpolation filters the map as it is applied to the model. It cuts down on aliasing, but can also soften the image (especially as the map grows larger than 1.0 in scale.) Disabling this feature will sharpen the map, but doing so is not recommended.

Anti-Alias. Texture anti-aliasing is another form of map filtering. With this option enabled, the map is effectively anti-aliased twice, first, during the stage in which the map is applied, then, as the entire image is anti-aliased. This can cause a loss of high frequency detail in the map, which some consider objectionable. Disabling this feature will cause some aliasing, but the overall image anti-aliasing might hide the artifacts. Use at your discretion.

Negative Z. Causes the texture map to be projected along both the positive and negative Z axis. The map will be projected along only the positive Z axis if this checkbox is off. As an example, imagine a flat map placed on a nearly flat disk. If the Negative Z checkbox is on, the map will appear on both sides of the disk. If the checkbox is off it will appear only on the front side.

Calculate Once. Causes a mirror or environmental reflection map to be rendered only once in the animation. This feature can save much rendering time, although it must be used wisely, as the reflection will not update after the first frame.

Map Quality Edit Boxes

These edit boxes offer even more control over the quality of the texture. There are two values to do so:

- Blur
- Samples

Blur. Allows you to degrade the map sharpness. This tool is useful for blurring a bump map that is too sharp and not giving you a clean bump, or taking the edge off of a reflection that might appear too busy otherwise.

Samples. Controls the quality of the map. For the most part, 5 samples will yield acceptable results. If you wish to improve the quality of your maps even more, just increase this value. Higher values will increase rendering time, however.

Map Strength Slider

This slider controls the amount of affect the current texture has on the group. Use this slider when you have multiple texture maps on one group to mix together several maps. This value can be animated to cause maps to fade in/out over time.

Use Channel Popup Menu

This popup is used to specify what image map channels you wish to use and for what purpose. You can choose RGB, Alpha or both and then specify if you want it used as color or as value and if you want to invert it. There are three choices:

- RGB Only
- Alpha Only
- RGB + Alpha

RGB Only. Uses the RGB channel only for the map. The options field changes when this item is selected, offering you the ability to use the map as a color map, or as a value map (in which case the map will be automatically converted to gray scale.) There is also a button to the invert the map.

Alpha Only. Uses the alpha (mask) channel only for the map. The options field changes to the invert map button, allowing you to reverse the alpha channel.

RGB + Alpha. Uses both the RGB and Alpha channels. When this option is selected, the options field displays configuration sections for both the RGB and alpha channels, which allow you to modify the behavior of these two channels. These configuration sections are described in detail below.

RGB Channel Configuration

There are three items in the RGB channel configuration section:

- As Color
- As Value
- Invert

As Color. This option sets the RGB channel to be used as color only. The color of the map will be passed through to whatever shading channel the map is applied to (note that some channels, such as Bump/Displace and Clipping, do not use RGB colors.)

As Value. This option uses the RGB colors as values (think of it as an automatic gray scale map conversion.) Effectively, the RGB channel can be used to drive value-based effects, such as bump and displacement maps, clip maps, transparency value maps, and so on.

Invert. This option negates the colors of the RGB channel. The map can still be used either As Color or As Value. This option often prevents a quick trip to Photoshop!

Alpha Channel Configuration

There are three items in the Alpha channel configuration section:

- Ignore
- As Mask
- Invert

Ignore. Ignores the alpha channel altogether.

As Mask. This option enables the alpha channel to be used as a mask.

Invert. This option negates the colors of the alpha channel.

Special Tab

Depending upon the type of map, this tab may be empty or may contain controls for bump/displacement maps, as well as controls and buttons to show or save procedural shaders.

Using Effectors

13.0 Introduction

Effectors are invisible null objects that models, cameras, and lights in a scene can be linked to. Any transformation, rotation, scale, or deformation applied to the effector will be passed on to the groups that are linked to it. Using effectors allows you to control complex animation's by layering motion characteristics into separate control objects. The following chapter will explain the use of effectors of all kinds, and describe the layout of the effector window.

Adding Effectors to a Scene

1. Choose **Object > Add Null**.
2. The cursor will change to an arrow with a cube next to it.
3. Click in any view window to set the effector in the scene.

13.1 The Effector Info Window

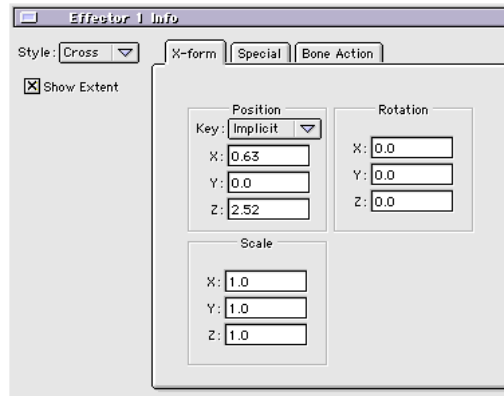


Figure 13.1 — The Effector Info window with the X-form tab displayed

An effector's characteristics are controlled by the settings in the Effector Info Window. This window is very similar to the Group Info window for model geometry. It is divided into three specific sections, each marked by a folder tab.

- X-Form
- Special
- Bone Action

X-Form (Transformation) Tab

The X-form tab in the effector info window is similar to the x-form tab for other objects in a scene. There are three rows of data cells that allow the input of values:

- Position
- Rotation
- Scale

Position. This row of data cells allows the input of X, Y, and Z position values for the effector. The “Key” pull-down menu offers a choice of “Implicit” or “Explicit” keyframe recording.

Implicit. Will create a velocity curve for the key frames.

Explicit. Will create f-curves for the key frames.

Rotation. This row of data cells allows the input of X, Y, and Z rotation values for the effector.

Scale. This row of data cells allows the input of X, Y, and Z scale values for the effector.

Special Tab

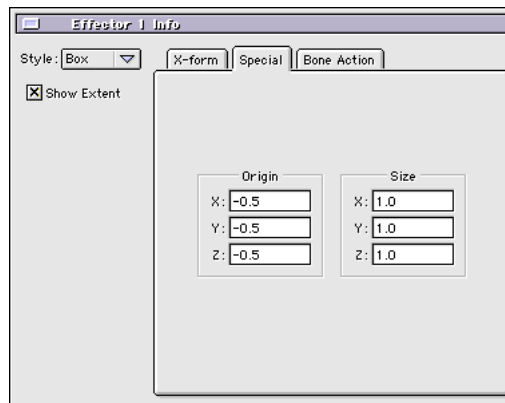


Figure 13.2 — The Effector Info window with the Special tab displayed

The Special tab contains editable fields that affect how different types of effectors display in a scene. This tab is used for Box Effectors, Joints, and Bones only.

The Style pull down menu in the effector info window offers a choice of how you want to display an effector. The standard effector display styles are Cross and Box. There are also a special class of effectors called Joints and Bones that create pre-built hierarchies. Whichever display method is chosen, keep in mind that an effector represents a single point in space, and is transformed in relation to that point.

The Effector Style Menu

Box. Choosing Box from the style drop down menu will display a cube in the scene. An extra check box called Show Extent will become available right below the Style drop down menu.

Extents are essentially the lines that join to create the cube. They display the outer limits of the space occupied by the effector. Unchecking this box will disable the display of the cube, leaving only its center of rotation visible in the scene.

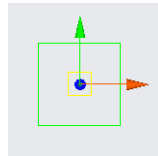


Figure 13.3 — A box effector showing extents

The defining characteristic of a box effector is that it can be resized. This makes the box effector display perfect for scaling and deformations, as well as surrounding groups of linked objects.

Special Tab Options

Selecting Box from the style pull down in the Effector Info window will cause the Special tab to display two options:

- Origin
- Size



Figure 13.4 — The Origin and Size value boxes

These options only affect the way the effector displays.

Origin. The Origin defines the point in space that the boxes extents are drawn from. The origin displays as a small cross. In the picture below, the Origin is represented by the black circle and the black crossed lines at the center of the effector.

Size. The Size defines the size of the box effectors extents in world units. Don't confuse size with scale (found in the X-Form tab). If you scale a box effector, you will scale all objects attached to it. Changing extent size affects only the box display. You can, for instance, change these values to make a box effector larger in order to surround the groups that are linked to it.

The size and origin boxes work together to control the overall size and positioning of the effector in space. When a change is made to the size values, the boxes extents will change in relation to the origin point. To keep the origin exactly in the center of the box the values in the origin fields need to be a negative half of the value in the size fields.

For instance, if you change a boxes size from 1.0 on x, y, and z to 100 you would need to change the origin to -50 on x, y, and z to keep the point from which the box is drawn even with the boxes center point.

Cross. Choosing Cross from the style menu will display a small target shaped circle.

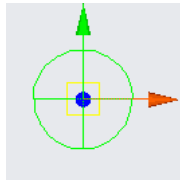


Figure 13.5 — A cross effector

The defining characteristic of the cross effector display type is that it can't be resized. This makes the cross effector ideal for large scenes that require constant zooming in and out. Regardless of how far in or out you zoom, the cross effector will remain the same size, and thus be easy to select and manipulate.

Special Tab Options

There are no editable attributes displayed in the special menu for a cross effector.

Joint. Choosing Joint from the style drop down menu will display a Skeleton Effector Joint Vector in the scene.

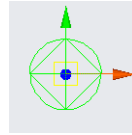


Figure 13.6 — Joint (Skeleton) effector

A joint displays as a long, toothpick shaped object, that is pointy on one end and round on the other. The center of a joint effector is displayed where the horizontal and vertical vector lines cross. Joint effectors are used to create skeletal hierarchies. To create a linked chain of joint effectors use the **Character > Create Skeleton** command.

Special Tab Options

Selecting the joint display method enables a row of size data cells in the special tab.

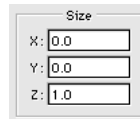


Figure 13.7 — The Size boxes

These values can be modified to change the length of the Joints vector. Because skeleton joints always orient with the Z-axis running the length of the vector, the only value that needs to be changed is the Z data field.

Bone. Choosing Bone from the style drop down menu will display a Bone Effector Joint Vector in the scene.

A bone displays as a long, toothpick shaped object, that is pointy on one end and pyramid shaped on the other. The center of a bone effector is dis-

played where the horizontal and vertical vector lines cross. Bone effectors are used to deform object meshes. To create a bone effector chain use the **Character > Create bones** command.

When a bone display style is chosen, several new items become available in the effector info window.



Figure 13.8 — Options in the window when Bone is selected

Bone Color

The bone color displays the color the bone will appear in when it is deselected. This color can be changed by clicking on the color tab and choosing a new color from the color picker.

Bone Highlight

The bone highlight color displays the color the bone will appear in when it is selected. This color can be changed by clicking on the color tab and choosing a new color from the color picker.

Set Rest

Rotating a bone into the desired position and pressing the “Set Rest” button will tell the bone what position to stay in when it is at rest.

Set Bias

Resets the current rotation values of the bone to 0,0,0. Bones have a default Z orientation, which can interfere with imported data, such as motion cap-

ture data. This feature lets you position the bone, and then “zero it out.” This is similar to indexing a servo motor or motion control axis on a robotic camera system.

Special Tab Options

Selecting the bone display method enables several options in the special palette. These options are specific to how a bone deforms a mesh.

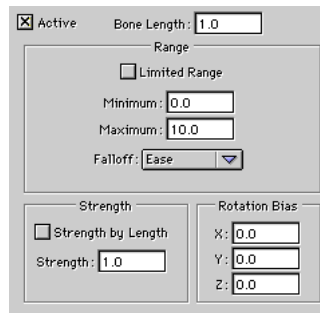


Figure 13.9 — The Special Menu options for Bone

Skeleton Joints and Bones

Skeleton Joints and Bones are a special class of effectors that can be used to create pre-linked hierarchies. Skeleton Joints and Bones both display similarly, with a balls at the joint pivots and a pyramid “bone” in between.



Figure 13.10 — Joint (Skeleton) effector and Bone Effector

Skeleton joint chains can be used to create complex hierarchies that geometry can be linked to. By allowing an underlying hierarchy of skeleton effectors to control a complex model, you gain the freedom to manipulate, or replace geometry without the necessity of re-defining all of your joint parameters.

Bone Effectors are used to create chains that can deform an objects mesh. They can be used to create smooth skeletal deformations in situations where you can't work with a jointed model.

Adding Bones and Skeleton Joints:

1. Choose **Character** and pick **Create Skeleton** or **Create Bones**. Skeleton.
2. Click in any window to set the root of the chain (double click to set the root for a bone),
3. Click a second time to set the length of the vector.
4. Continue clicking in this fashion to create a linked chain of any length.
5. To end the creation of a chain type command or control “.”.

Skeleton Joint and Bone Orientation

The Z-Axis of a skeleton joint or a bone is always oriented parallel to the length bone vector. This has the potential to cause confusion if you don't look for it.

For instance if you draw a skeleton joint in the front view window, starting at the top and moving to the bottom, you would expect the z-rotation tool to rotate the effector like the hand on a clock. However, you will find this isn't the case because the Z-axis is aligned with the world's Y-axis.

13.2 Why use an Effector?

Often times an animation requires “layering” of motion. You may need to translate or rotate an object in several different ways to achieve the desired animated results. The only problem is that an object has only one set of data channels. Once the rotation channels are filled, for instance, they can't be changed without erasing the previous values. You can, however, link to a second object to create a second set of rotations that will happen on top of the rotations that have already occurred in the local data channels. **EFFECTORS** allow you to gain control of your animation by separating transformations into easily addressable layers.

One classic example of this is a moon orbiting a planet. You want the moon to rotate about its local center point, but you also want it to orbit around the planets center point. You create a rotation of the moon on the Y-axis so it spins. But now you have to give the moon a second Y-axis rotation characteristic that orbits it around the planet. The only way to do this is to link the moon to an effector that is positioned over the center of the planet. By rotating the effector on Y you can create two y-rotations for the moon!

Another example would be creating a swarm of bees. You would want to individually animate each bee so it flies in a slightly different manner, but you would also want all the bees in the swarm moving forward at a similar rate. You could animate each bee's forward motion individually. Each time you change one bee in the swarms forward accelerations, however, you would have to re-animate the rest of the swarm to follow. A better way to control the swarm would be to link each bee in the swarm to an effector that pulls them forward as a group. This would allow you individual control over each bee (as long as the link type is set to free), but move them all forward at the same rate.

If you're working on a complex animation task and having difficulty achieving the desired results, ask yourself “Could an effector help me here?”

The Joint Editor

14.0 Introduction

Through the Joint Editor, you determine transformation behavior, rotation order, link type, rotation orientation, movement constraints, inherited transform behavior, and joint attributes. It is wise to take the time to work with these attributes to get the most from bones deformations and inverse kinematics.

A pivot point is the location on the group in which rotations occur. It is also the point of origin for scaling operations, and translation (movement). A pivot point is visible for each group in all of the world windows.

The pivot point and the group center are almost always located in the same position. The group center can be offset from the pivot point by typing in a new value in the Group Info Window. Doing so is ill advised, and can cause some unwieldy animation behavior.

The pivot point defaults to the center of the group. You can use the Joint Editor to place the pivot point at some other location. You can even set the pivot point to be well outside of the group's extents, if need be.

There are four ways to access the Joint Editor:

- Select a group and choose the Joint Editor icon from the Tools palette
- Select a group and choose **Hierarchy>Joint Editor**
- Select a group and choose the Joint Editor Icon from the Project Window
- Hold down the Command & Option keys (PC -Control & Alt keys) and double click on a group.

14.1 Joint Editor Anatomy

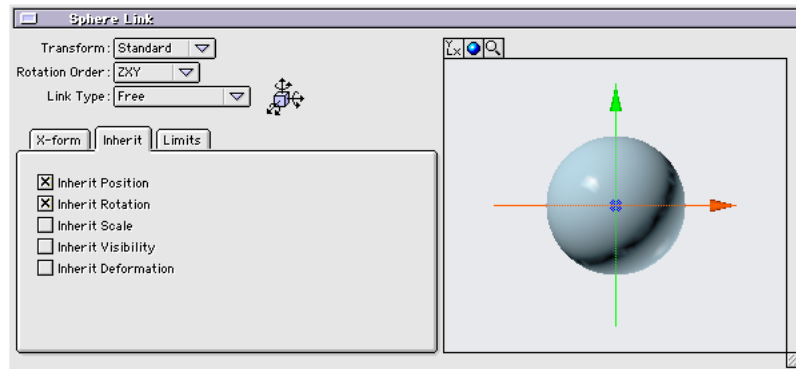


Figure 14.1 — The Joint Editor

The Joint Editor can be positioned to your preference. It can also be resized by clicking on the lower right hand corner and dragging. It is context sensitive — the contents of the window will change to reflect the currently selected group. It can display the linkage information for one group at a time. The window is divided into three sections:

- Group Preview Pane
- Pop Up Menu Section
- Tab Section

Group Preview Pane

The group preview pane allows the pivot point for an object to be interactively positioned by clicking and dragging. Unlike the world windows, the pivot point representation in the Joint Editor is that of a large red cross hair, called a gnome. The gnome displays the X, Y, and Z coordinate position and orientation for the joint. Where these vectors meet represents the center of the pivot point.

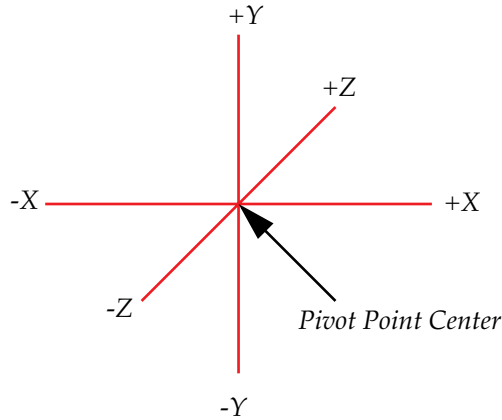


Figure 14.2 — Pivot Point Gnome

The detail to which an object is drawn in the group preview window is controlled by the settings in the Drawing Preferences Box, under **Edit>Preferences**, Drawing Tab. Also, the shader ball icon can be set to control drawing, by holding down the option (PC- MSWindow) key and clicking on the icon, then choosing the desired drawing level from the pop up menu list.

The group preview window view can be manipulated in the same way world view windows are. Clicking on the zoom button will bring an object closer or farther from the view window. Option-clicking (PC- Alt-clicking) on the zoom icons will fit the group into the view. Clicking on the view pop-up will change the angle from which the object is viewed.

The gnome can be positioned by clicking and dragging on it in any orthographic view. The gnome cannot be interactively dragged when the view is set to skew, but it can be interactively rotated.

14.2 Pop Up Menu Section

The pop up menu section at the top of the Joint Editor contain settings that will affect joints the same way regardless of what information is entered in the tabs. There are three menus:

- Transform Menu
- Rotation Order Menu
- Link Type Menu

Transform Menu. Rotations are susceptible to a distortion known as “shearing” when non-uniform scaling is applied to groups within a hierarchy. The transform menu lets you choose how the phenomenon will be addressed, on a group by group basis (each group can have a separate setting). The transform menu offers two options:

- Classic
- Standard

Standard. To avoid the shearing phenomenon, this option allows ElectricImage Universe to compensate by processing scaling operations so that the shearing phenomenon does not occur. This is the default method.

Classic. This method bypasses any compensation for the shearing effect. You can use this option if you are not applying non-uniform scaling to any groups in the hierarchy without any ill effects. If you do notice shearing, switch to the Standard method. This option is called classic because other programs on the market use this method (even though it is less sophisticated.)

Rotation Order Menu. Object rotation order determines how rotations will be processed. Each rotation axis is processed one at a time. Ultimately, one

of the three axes will nullify one of the other axes. For example, a rotation applied to Y and Z may produce the same result, even though they are clearly different axes. This is called “gimbal lock.” Choosing a different rotation order can alleviate the problem.

The default is ZXY. This means that Z rotations will be calculated first, followed by X, and finally by Y axis rotation calculations. For many animation situations the default settings will work just fine.

A good rule of thumb for assigning rotation order is to calculate the axes in a descending order of stability. Think about how your object is moving, and decide which axis is most important to creating the desired motion. Which axis is second most important, and which is the least important.

The last six choices in the Rotation Order pull-down have a fourth coordinate inside parentheses. This coordinate controls the last rotation in the order. For instance, XYX(z) indicates an X rotation, then a Y rotation, and a second X rotation that is controlled by the Z coordinate channel.

Note *An alternative method for dealing with gimbal lock is to assign separate effectors for each axis of rotation, and parenting the group to these effectors. Set up each effector so that it can only rotate on a single axis, which prevents gimbal lock altogether.*

Link Type Menu. The Link Type pull-down menu contains pre-configured link types that can be applied to an object's pivot point. Use this pull-down menu to set a basic set of position and rotation limits for a joint. The link type chosen will create global rotation and position limits that will override specific values entered in the limits sub-palette, by locking specific X, Y, and Z channels.

There are eleven menu options in the Link Type Menu:

- Custom...
- Free
- Ball Planar
- Cylinder Planar
- Planar
- Socket
- Cylinder
- Universal
- Slide
- Pin
- Lock

Custom. The custom option opens a dialogue box that allows specific rotation and position parameters to be locked or unlocked for a group. Parameters with check marks next to them are completely disabled. For instance, a check mark next to Lock Y Position will disable an objects ability to move on the Y-axis.

The Custom link type can be used to see what kind of position and rotation limits are created by the other pre-defined link types. Just pick one of the link types, like socket, and then choose Custom. The Custom Joint dialogue will pop-up with the limits that a socket link uses already checked off.

Free. This link type allows an object total freedom to move and rotate on all axes. Free is the default link type for root objects in any chain. Because this joint type is free to move and rotate on all axis, the values in the limits sub-palette will override it.

Ball Planar. This link type locks the Y position channel only.

Cylinder Planar. This link type locks the Y position channel and the X rotation channel.

Planar. This link type locks the Y position channel and the X and Z rotation channels.

Socket. This link type locks the X, Y, and Z position channels.

Cylinder. This link type locks the X and Y position channels and the X and Y Rotation Channels.

Universal. This link type locks the X, Y, and Z position channels and the X rotation channel.

Slide. This link type locks the X and Y position channels and the X, Y, and Z rotation channels.

Pin. This link type locks the X, Y, and Z position channels, and the X and Y rotation channels.

Lock. This link type locks all position and rotation channels.

14.3 Folder Tab Section

All of the specific local controls for a group's pivot point can be set in the folder tabs of the Joint Editor. There are three folder tabs in this section:

- X-form (Transformation)
- Inherit
- Limits

The X-Form Tab

The X-form tab controls the position and orientation of the gnome, and thus the pivot point for an object. Values entered in these fields will cause the gnome to be re-positioned in the group preview pane.

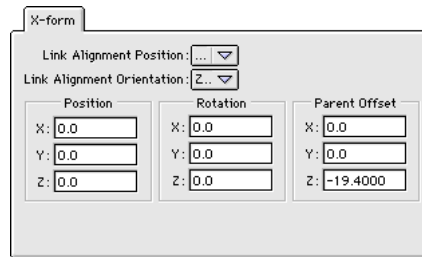


Figure 14.3 — The Transformation window

Link Alignment Position

This pull-down controls the position of the groups pivot point in relation to its geometric bounds. The different choices will place the gnome in that position relative to the group.

There are a total of seven items in this menu:

- Middle
- Front
- Back
- Top
- Bottom
- Left
- Right

Middle. The default for all objects, positions the pivot point exactly in the center of the object.

Front. This option positions the pivot point with the groups front.

Back. This option positions the pivot point with the groups back.

Top. This option positions the pivot point with the groups top.

Bottom. This option positions the pivot point with the groups bottom.

Left. This option positions the pivot point with the groups left side.

Right. This option positions the pivot point with the groups right side.

Link Alignment Orientation

This pull-down controls the orientation of the groups pivot point. Changing the link alignment orientation changes the orientation of the X, Y, and Z axes of the pivot point. Changing the Link Alignment Orientation will change the direction that the object rotates.

The results of changing the Link Alignment Orientation can be seen in the group preview pane by watching the changes in the gnome orientation as different options are chosen.

There are three choices in the Link Alignment Menu:

- Z is Z
- Z is X
- Z is Y

Z is Z. The default option maintains the objects initial link coordinates.

Z is X. This option will swap the group's Z and Z coordinates so that the Z coordinate becomes the X coordinate.

Z is Y. This option swaps the group's Z and Y coordinates so that the Z coordinate becomes the Y coordinate.

Position Section

This area contains data cells for the X, Y, and Z position of the pivot point. Entering values in this field will update the position of the gnome in the group preview window.

Rotation Section

This area contains the data cells for the X, Y, and Z rotation of the pivot point. Entering values in this field will update the orientation of the gnome in the group preview window.

Parental Offset Section

This area contains data cells for the X, Y, and Z parental offset values of the pivot point. The parental offset is the distance between the pivot point of the parent object, and the pivot point of the child object. Changing the values in the Parental Offset data cells changes the distance between the pivot point of the child and the pivot point of the parent, it does not change the position of the pivot point in relation to the object. Changing the parental offset value will cause an object to move closer too, or farther away from its parent.

The Inherit Tab

The inherit tab controls which transformations performed on the parent will be passed on to the child in a hierarchy. To enable an attribute check its box, to disable an attribute uncheck its box.

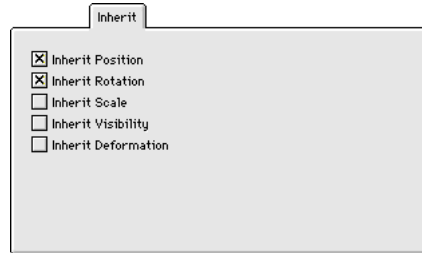


Figure 14.4 — The Inherit Tab

By default rotation and position information are passed from the parent to the child. When a parent object is transformed or rotated, its child will be transformed or rotated accordingly. If the position and rotation checkboxes were unchecked, the child would not react at all to the parents movements.

The default preferences for the inherit options can be changed by choosing **Edit>Preferences**, Import & Data tab. The Import & Data tab contains an identical set of attributes to the inherit palette. Checking attributes in the Import Preferences dialogue will make those settings the default for all newly created hierarchies.

Inherit Position

This check box option, when enabled, links the position of the child group to the position of its parent group. When the parent is moved in X, Y, or Z space, the child will be moved with it.

Inherit Rotation

This check box option, when enabled, links the rotation of the child group to the rotation of its parent group. When the parent is rotated in X, Y, or Z space, the child will be rotated with it.

Inherit Scale

This check box option, when enabled, links the scale of the child group to the scale of its parent group. When the parent is scaled in X, Y, or Z space, the child will be scaled with it.

Inherit Visibility

This check box option, when enabled, links the visibility of the child to the visibility of its parent. When the parent's visibility is off, the child's visibility will be off.

Inherit Deformation

This checkbox option, when enabled, will include the child with a deformation applied to the parent. The deformation region for the parent must be adjusted to include the child object within the deformation region for this option to be effective. This is a very powerful feature that will allow you to deform an entire hierarchy as if it were one object.

The (Joint) Limits Tab

Joint limits allow you to set up your hierarchy chains to behave in a realistic manner, using a variety of natural forces and limited ranges of freedom. You can also create joint libraries to make the creation of complex hierarchy chains easier.

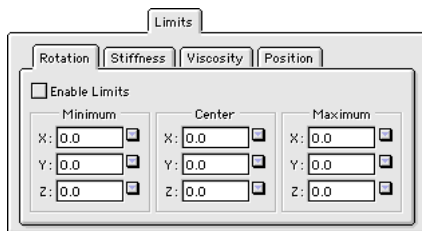


Figure 14.5 — The Limits Tab

The limits tab consists of the following items:

- Rotation Tab
- Stiffness Tab
- Viscosity Tab
- Position Tab

The Rotation Sub-Tab

The rotation sub tab allows joint rotation limits to be set for X, Y, and Z rotation. There are four items in the tab:

- Enable Limits Check box
- Minimum Section
- Center Section
- Maximum Section

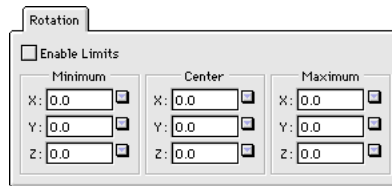


Figure 14.6 — The Rotation sub-tab

Minimum Section. This row of data cells contains values, in degrees, for the minimum angle a joint can rotate.

Center Section. This row of data cells contains the values, in degrees, for the angles at which the joint wants to be naturally positioned at rest. This value is used to help smooth the transition between the minimum and maximum rotation limits. Instead of rotating between the maximum and minimum, the joint motion curve will arc through the center limit first.

Maximum Section. This row of data cells contains values, in degrees, for the maximum amount a joint can rotate.

Use Current Value Arrows

Each data cell in the rotation limits sub-palette has a small arrow that, when clicked on, will bring up a Use current value box. Selecting this option will update the current rotation value of the joint into the data cell. This allows rotation limits to be set interactively by rotating a joint with the rotate tools, and transferring the value of the rotation into a limits data cell. The Joint Editor is non-modal, so you can easily jump back and forth between world view windows and the limits palette to make use of this feature.

Universe Animator knows to put the highest value in the maximum box, and the smallest value in the minimum box. This means you can click on

the Maximum or Minimum use current value arrow and the proper values will be inserted where they belong. For instance, if you try to put a negative X value in the maximum box, and a positive X value in the minimum box, ElectricImage Universe will automatically “flip-flop” the two values so the positive value is in the Maximum box and the negative value is in the Minimum box.

There is an additional current value choice in the drop-down menu for the center data cells called Use center of limits. Selecting this option will divide between the minimum and maximum limits and enter the result in the data cell. Note that in some cases the center of limits may not be where you want the joint to be when it is at rest. In those cases manually rotate the joint into the resting position and select the “use current values” option.

The Stiffness Sub-Tab

The stiffness sub-tab can be used to control the amount of pull required to move a joint through its X, Y, and Z rotation. The higher the values in these fields the harder the pull required to move the joint. The end result is that joints with a smaller stiffness setting will move farther, faster, than joints with a high stiffness setting.

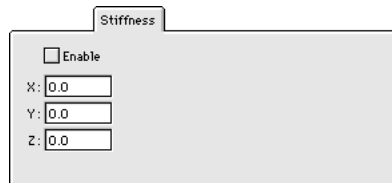


Figure 14.7 — The Stiffness Sub-Tab

An example would be a human leg. The thigh bone should move slower than the shin bone. Setting a higher stiffness for the thigh would mimic this

motion. The Enable check box, when checked, makes the stiffness settings active.

The Viscosity Sub-Tab

The viscosity sub-tab can be used to control the viscosity, or apparent friction, of a joints X, Y, and Z rotation. The higher the values in these fields, the more friction the joint will appear to experience as it rotates. Very high values will make the joint appear to catch and release as it rotates. Click the Enable box to activate viscosity.

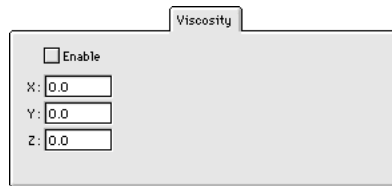


Figure 14.8 — The Viscosity Sub-Tab

An example would be a rusty door hinge. The rust would cause more friction, and thus cause the joint to move in an un-smooth fashion. To recreate this you would apply a high amount of viscosity to the hinge joint.

The Position Sub-Tab

The position sub-palette allows joint position limits to be set for the X, Y, and Z axes. These limits control how close, or far, a group can move from

its parent. The enable limits check box, when checked, makes the position limits active.

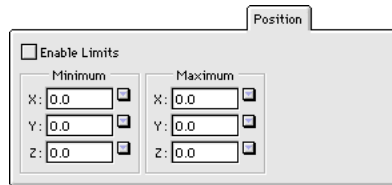


Figure 14.9 — The Position Sub-Tab

There are two sections in the Position Sub-Tab:

- Minimum
- Maximum

Minimum. This row of data cells contains the minimum X, Y, and Z position values for the groups joint.

Maximum. This row of data cells contains the maximum X, Y, and Z position values for the groups joint.

Each data cell has a drop-down menu arrow that, when selected, will input the current position of the joint into the field.

14.4 Working in the Joint Editor

Because the Joint Editor offers a wide variety of tabs and input fields, it's helpful to develop a standard procedure when creating joints. Like any complex task, it's best to start with the basics and work your way to the specifics. A basic procedure might go something like this:

1. Choose a pre-defined link type from the Link Type pull-down menu.
2. Select the X-Form Palette and choose a link alignment position for the pivot point. (If one applies)

3. Interactively drag the gnome into position in the group preview window. Tweak the values in the X-form palette if needed.
4. Set Joint rotation and position limits in the Rotation and Position sub-palettes.
5. Test your joint to make sure it's working properly.
6. Set Stiffness, Viscosity, and Gravity settings only if they're needed.

Facial Animation

15.0 Introduction to the Morph Window

One of the most powerful features for character animation is morphing. There are effectively two types of morphing techniques — simple target morphing and weighted target morphing. Universe Animator offers the weighted target method, as it is superior for facial animation. This chapter will concentrate on using the Morph Window for Facial Animation.

Morphing creates in-between models from a source model and one or more target models. The source model is typically a “neutral” version of the model, and the target models are versions of the model in various poses or expressions. In simple target morphing, the models may not even need to depict the same object. A plate could morph into an apple, for example.

Morphing requires that models contain the same number of points and polygons, and that they are stored in the same order. For example, the polygons which make up a nose for the source model must directly map to the polygons which make up the nose in the target model. If these polygons do not correspond, very strange results will occur.

The Morph Window is just one part of the character animation equation. In addition, bones, effectors, and inverse kinematics round out the tools that are typically used to create great character animation.

15.1 Creating Models for Morphing

It is best to start with the source model, and use it to create your target poses. There are a variety of ways to create both the source and target models, depending upon the modeling software that you choose to use. You can

even use the BONES feature in Universe Animator to create target models from your source model.

To create the new poses or expressions that you need, you drag the points of the polygons to create the new shape. This can be a tedious and laborious process, but when done well, the results are worth every second.

Note 3D animator and reviewer George Maestri has written a very thorough treatise on character animation, which includes a variety of illustrations that are typically used for facial morphing. Published by New Riders, it's called, "Digital Character Animation II: Essential Techniques" (New Riders Publishing— ISBN: 1562059300). It retails for approximately \$40.00 at Amazon.com— not cheap, but it will save you an incredible amount of time and effort!

15.2 Using the Morph Window in Universe Animator

Once you have created the necessary target models, it's then time to load the models into Universe Animator so that they can be morphed. Morph model targets are not added into an Universe Animator project as other models are. Instead, they are added through the Morph tool. All models in the project, whether or not they are used for morphing, are listed in the project window, above the group list (in the default project window display). Let's load a model and have a look around the Morph Window.

To add a morph source model into Universe Animator:

1. Add the source or anchor model to the project as a normal object file.
2. Be sure that the animation channel is enabled (**Animation>Enable Animation**).
3. Select the source model.

4. Click on the MORPH BUTTON in the Project Window.

The following window will appear.

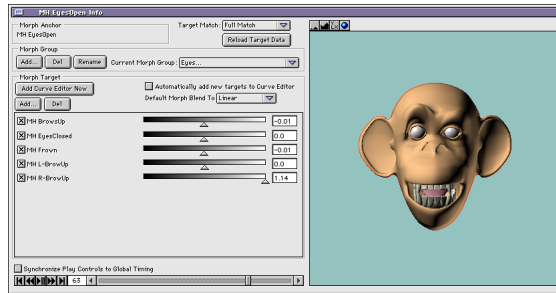


Figure 15.0 — Morph Window with targets

The name of the source model will appear in the Morph Anchor section, to the top left. The model that will be morphed is drawn in the view area to the right of the window.

The Morph Window is divided into sections:

- Morph Anchor
- Target Match Popup Menu
- Reload Target Data Button
- Morph Group
- Morph Target
- Keyframe/Timeline Slider
- Viewing Area

Morph Anchor Section

The morph anchor is the base or source model. The morphing engine will actually use this model to create all of the poses and expressions specified by you in the Morph Window. The name of the anchor file is listed here.

Target Match Popup Menu

The target match popup menu tells the morph engine how to treat the morph target groups. There are five menu options to choose from, depending upon the desired treatment of the targets:

- First
- Full Match
- Index Only
- Name Only
- Geometry Only

First. This option will use the first group in the target model as the morphing target. If you only have single groups in your morph models, use this option.

Full Match. This is the default option. Group names, number of coordinates and group index order must all match in order for this option to have expected results. Properly constructed morph targets should conform to this recommendation.

Index Only. Group order must match in order for the morphing to work properly with this option selected. In other words, given a group named “foo” in both the source and target models, each occurrence of group “foo” in the target models must match the order in which group “foo” occurs in the source (anchor) model. No other restrictions are active with this option selected.

Name Only. This option morphs only across group names contained within the source (anchor) model. All other groups will be ignored.

Geometry Only. This option ignores group names, or group order, and addresses each polygon vertex in the order in which it is stored within the model file. In this case, each vertex in the source model must be in the same order in the target models. This should be the case in any event.

Reload Target Data Button

This button will allow you to replace morph targets while retaining the animation channel data for the target. This is useful for fine tuning poses, or substituting higher resolution morph targets.

Morph Group

Morph target models are placed within morph groups. You can have as many morph groups as necessary. Morph groups are used to organize your morph targets into logical collections. As you can imagine, some morphing projects can get pretty complex. The morph groups will help to better manage the complexity.

For example, if you have many different models which describe mouth movement, you may wish to place all of those targets into a morph group called “mouth.”

To add a Morph Group:

1. Click the Add Morph Group button.
2. A dialog will appear, asking you to name the group.
3. Click OK to clear the dialog.

The morph group is created, and added to the Current Morph Group popup menu. Any morph targets that you add will always be added to the morph group indicated by the Current Morph Group menu.

Morph Target Section

As mentioned previously, the morph target models are effectively the extremes of the variety of poses or expressions that you will be using in the morphing process. Morph targets are contained within morph groups for easier management of model and morph data. Morph targets are added to the current selection displayed in the Current Morph Group Menu.

To Add Morph Targets:

1. In the Morph Target section, click the Add button.
2. A file dialog will appear, listed model files.
3. Select and add the desired target files.
4. When complete, press the done button in the dialog.

The target files are now displayed in the morph target area. Along with the actual file names, slider bars, edit and check boxes are also displayed in the Morph Target Section. The default state of a target slider is the center of the slider. A morph can actually operate in the positive or negative. The check-box to the right of the target name enables or disables the target from being used in the morph process.

In addition to the actual Morph targets, there are three buttons and one menu in the Morph Target Section:

- Add
- Del(ete)
- Add Blend To Curve Editor
- Default Morph Blend Menu

Add . This button allows you to add morph targets to the selected Morph Group.

Delete. This button allows you to remove the selected morph target from the morph target list.

Add Blend to Curve Editor. This button will manual force an update to the animation of the selected morph target to the function curve editor for fine tuning. In addition to the manual button presented here, at the bottom of the Morph Target section is a checkbox that will automatically send data to the function curve editor, if activated.

Default Morph Blend Menu. This menu allows you to choose the interpolation method for the morph targets. The interpolation method will appear in the function curve editor as the appropriate spline type. There are four options:

- Linear (Default)
- Natural Cubic
- Hermite
- F-Curve

Linear (Default). This option directly blends one morph target to another. This option produces rather mechanical results.

Natural Cubic. This option uses a natural spline to interpolate one morph target to another. Splines tend to produce a more realistic result than linear interpolation. This curve type offers no modification options in the function curve editor.

Hermite. This option uses hermite splines to interpolate one morph target to another. Hermite splines offer additional Tension, Bias, and Continuity control over the spline curve interpolation. These attributes can be adjusted

in the FUNCTION CURVE EDITOR by selecting either the T, B, or C keys and dragging the mouse with the KEYFRAME selected in the editor.

F-Curve. This option uses function curves to interpolate one morph target to another. Function curves offer a very realistic result, and additional control in the FUNCTION CURVE EDITOR.

Keyframe/Timeline Slider

This slider sets the project time, so that the morphing action desired occurs at the time you specify. You can either drag the slider to the desired frame number, or manually enter the frame number in the edit section.



Figure 15.1 — Keyframe/Time line Slider with Playback Controls

To the left of the frame display field are the playback controls. These controls are illustrated in the following diagram:

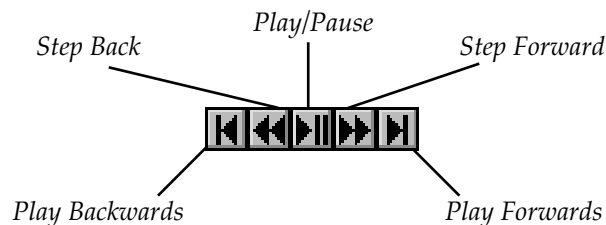


Figure 15.2 — Playback Controls

Play/Pause. Starts playback of the morph animation. All of the other playback controls require that Play be on in order to work.

Step Forward. Will cause the animation to step forward one frame.

Step Backward. Will cause the animation to step backward one frame.

Play Forward. Will cause the animation to play forward.

Play Backward. Will cause the animation to play backward.

View Area Section

This is where you can view the results of your morphing choreography. The default display is wireframe for speed, however, you can also display this window as phong shaded, by option clicking on the SHADER BALL icon in the upper section of the window.

15.3 Making Morphs

We have covered the Morph Window, and the process of adding a morph source model and its targets in the previous sections in this chapter. Now we are going to concentrate on creating actual morph animations.

The Morph Window is best used as a facial morphing system (although you can animate anything you care to morph with it). Each morph target has a slider that lets you blend the target with the source. The range of each slider is negative target to positive target, with the center, 0, being null (the source would be the result if all of the sliders set to zero. Typically, your morph target poses (the models that you create for the pose positions) will be the positive end of the scroll bar (value 1.0). The negative values (value -1.0) are the opposite of the positive poses, and are derived by determining the change of the target model from the source model, and then negating

that value. This gives you the benefit of not having to create minimum and maximum ranges.

Note *All of the morph targets are weighted and averaged together to form the final object for that frame. You can change the interpolation method for the best results. See the section entitled “Default Morph Blend Menu” on page 419.*

The mechanics of the morphing process requires that you do two basic things:

- Set the current frame
- Move the sliders for the desired look for that frame

Tip Regular people tend to act pretty straight forward, and are usually not overly dramatic. Animators learned long ago that presenting such real world people makes a rather mundane performance. They learned that by exaggerating the performance somewhat, the performance becomes much more interesting. The typical purpose of character animation is to entertain, or sell by entertaining. A few extra movements, some obvious thought implied to the character perhaps, can go a long way. It can also go overboard as well, and earn the curse of being “over animated,” especially if true to life subjects are being presented.

Two of the greatest tools that you can use to your success are timing and characterization. Timing let’s you present the character effectively, making the most by doing the least. Simply stated, but not simply achieved. Some of the world’s best comedians are also the best at timing (knowing when and when not to tell a joke, give a look, and so on.) Timing for an animation is a learned art, and it takes patience to develop the skill.

Characterization is effectively the soul of the character that you are endeavoring to create. Since the characters you are animating aren’t real, it is your

job to impose a sense of reality to them. In this way they can seem real, or at least real enough, so that the audience can accept them, and enjoy the performance.

Typically, this involves imparting a sense of thought to the character, giving its actions a sense of deliberateness. Making the character appear to think and ponder, as well as react and emote, are all ways of imparting a soul to it. Some performances might be pantomime, others might use heavy dialog. Some might be theatrical, others might be subtle.

Note In addition to the Maestri book, there is another must have reference has been written by two of the “nine old men” from Disney’s golden age: “The Illusion of Life,” By Frank Thomas and Ollie Johnston. It is available through Amazon.com, and retails for about \$60.00. This book presents a remarkable history of Disney’s best animation, and is an excellent treatise on animating characters.

15.4 Timing

Typically, animation is keyframed every 8th frame. Cycles tend to happen in eight frames, gross mouth positions for dialogs on eight frames, and so on. Essentially derived at for film speeds of 24 frames per second, eight frames evenly divides a second into three even chunks. Video animation is 29.997 frames per second, but you might find that ten frames can be just a tad too long (its up to you.)

You should put a keyframe where ever you think necessary (some animators have keyframes on almost every frame!) but the 8 frame technique is a good rule of thumb.

To set keyframes in the Morph Window:

1. Move the keyframe slider into position
2. Adjust the morph target slider bars for the proper expression

The view area will update to the new pose. Keep adding new key frames every 8 or so frames as needed.

To playback the animation:

1. Click the Play/Pause button
2. Click the button again to stop

15.5 Working with Sync Sound

One of the most powerful character animation tools is sound. The great thing about sync sound and dialog is that the timing is built in. All an animator has to do is match up lip positions (and add some emotion, of course — acting!)

To animate with sync sound in the Morph Window, you use the sync sound display in the Project Window. The Keyframe slider in the Morph Window will stay in sync with the overall project time slider. By positioning the Project and Morph Windows relative to each other so that you can see the full Morph Window, and the sync sound track in the Project Window, sync sound is very straight forward to accomplish. To check your animation, create a preview in Universe Animator in Quicktime format. When the quicktime file plays back, you will be able to immediately see the in sync results of your work.

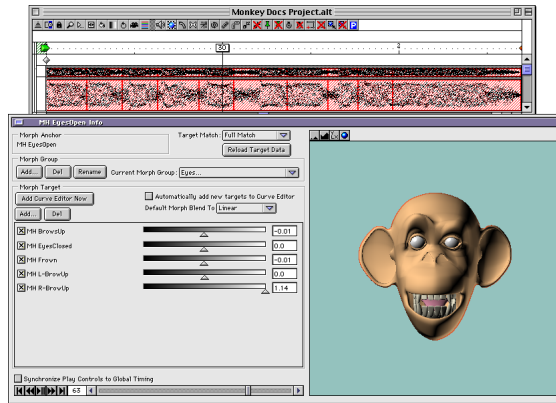


Figure 15.3 — Typical Sync Sound Window Setup

Sync dialog is actually fairly easy to animate to, and with a little practice the waveforms become very easy to read. As an assistant, you can use the Cue feature to break up the waveforms and annotate them from the Sound Info Window. A few minutes of work here will make sync dialog a snap. Typically, creating a separate cue for every spoken word should be enough. You can then use the cue playback feature to get a feel for the mouth positions required to sync. Then, all you do is match the mouth positions to the sound. The previous illustration shows how to organize your windows so that you can see the waveform and morph window at the same time.

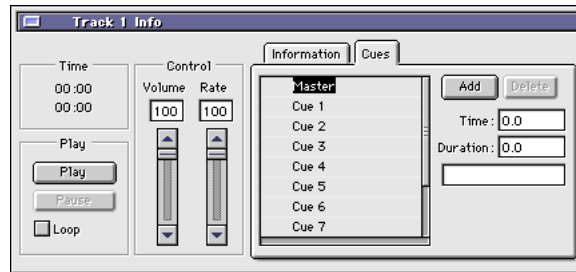


Figure 15.4 — Sound Info Window Cue List

It's a good idea to concentrate on matching the mouth movements in one pass through, and then layer in the emotional content in additional pass throughs. If you try to animate every aspect of the performance at once, things can get real confusing. Animating in passes is actually faster in the long run, and tends to yield better work.

15.6 Working with Morph Curves in the Function Curve Editor

The Morph Window is great for creating the expressions and emotions that you want to put into your character. The function curve editor is the better tool for tweaking timings of those expressions and emotions. Why? The Function Curve Editor presents morphing as curves, showing how the inter-relationships of the morph targets are working. Subtle changes can be made in the editor that would be rather tedious to try in the Morph Window. With a little practice you might even prefer to animate your morphs in the Function Curve Editor. It is also easy to match non-morph animation in your project with morph animation in the function curve editor.

note *You can also adjust timings in the project window, by dragging the keyframe diamonds to new desired locations.*

To copy a morph “blend” into the function curve editor, select the morph targets that you would like to edit, and click on the Add Blend to Function Curve Editor button. The blend will now be presented as a linear curve in the editor.



Figure 15.5 — Function Curve Editor with Morph Blend Curves

The morph target channel is presented to the left of the window. Select the channel, and the curve changes to white in the editor. Double click on the channel, and you can change the curve to any supported type. You can use all of the tools available in the function curve editor to tweak or enhance your animation.

15.7 Morphs and Materials

When rendering morph models, only the material settings in the anchor model will be used. Material morphing is not supported. Therefore, you need to assign all shading attributes to the anchor model. The groups listed in the project window when you select by model are the groups for the anchor model — the groups for the target models are not presented in the list.

You can still animate the materials used in the anchor model as expected. If you do not want to animate your materials, disable the animation flag on

the material and texture channels in the project window, under the appropriate group name. This will prevent unwanted artifacts from occurring.

Introduction to Shaders

Procedural shaders are little “C” language programs which Universe Camera can use to shade pixels with a variety of effects. Well written shaders are typically very fast and efficient.

Shaders can be added to any material channel you choose (diffuse, specular, etc.) they will affect this channel and may optionally affect several others as well (shaders do not perform displacements at this time.) Most often, you will add the shader to the diffuse channel. Shaders are located in the EI Shaders folder, in the same directory that Universe Animator is installed.

The shaders have animation parameters. The numeric entry boxes and the colors can be animated to create some very striking effects. (As an example, add the Cammo shader to a teapot and animate the Density value over time). *Note — Changes you make in these interfaces are made at the current project time. To prevent unwanted texture animation, disable the animation flag for the texture map item for the group in the Project Window.*

A shader is added to a material channel using the add button in the Material Info Window. Once added, you can double-click on the shader to bring up its Texture Info Window. Under the Special Tab you will find two new buttons: Procedural... and Save Procedural as... The Procedural button brings up the interfaces shown in the rest of this chapter. The Save Procedural As button saves a copy of the procedural with the current settings as default. This means you can create a shader with unique set of parameters that you like and save it out with those parameters imbedded in it.

Some procedural shaders are designed to work as 2D projections, others as 3D projections. Those that work in 2D will appear to stretch along the

depth of the projection. Also, some shaders are not anti-aliased within the shader. You can increase the group sampling to 2x2 to compensate.

Working with Procedural Shaders

All of the interfaces presented for each shader are simple dialog boxes, listing parameters and values, plus a shader preview area. The preview area fits within the face of the cubic projection that Universe Animator supplies for procedural shaders. Whatever you see in your preview, will be what you see in the area occupied by the face of the cube, with one caveat: the cubic projection must be equilateral, that is, the scales of the X, Y, and Z axes must be the same. If not, the procedural will appear distorted by the amount of the scale values. The position of the shader is also influenced by the position of the cubic projection icon. You can use this to fine tune procedural placement if necessary.

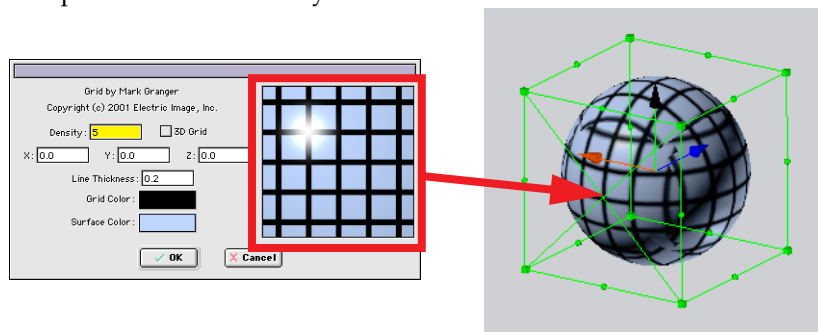


Figure 16.0 — Relationship of Preview Area to Cubic Projection Icon

You can also adjust the “lighting” in the shader preview area by clicking the location in the preview area that you would like to see the light shine on the preview (it defaults to the top right of the preview area.) This can help you to get a better feel for the look of the shader before you render.

Some shaders can generate holes in surfaces. The preview area will show a non-rendering checkerboard in that case.

You can set color values to alpha 0.0 to use the diffuse color of the group for that component, instead of the color swatch. Some shaders, such as Random Dots, do this automatically.

Anisotropic

This shader allows you to specify a non-circular shaped highlight. It will even let you define different layers of highlights, so that you can easily simulate things such as a car paint finish, which is actually a color coat of paint (which has a grain, and therefore a highlight direction and shape that is not circular) underneath a clear coat (which has a more conventional highlight.) In addition to multiple layers, you can also choose preset patterns which mimic that way that bare metal is finished with machine tooling. The results of this shader are quite stunning, and fast, too. This shader affects only the Specular channel.

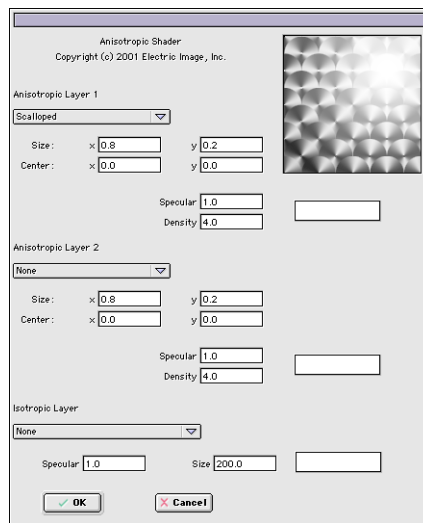


Figure 16.1 — Anisotropic Shader Interface

First and Second Anisotropic Layer Options

Pattern. There are several anisotropic patterns to choose from: None, Linear, Radial, Square, Scalloped, and Braided. Each of these options will show in the preview window of the shader interface.

Size. This is the size of the pattern. You may want to make the square, scalloped or braided patterns different sizes depending on the size of your objects.

Center. This is the center of the pattern, which can be moved to a different location.

Color Each layer has a separate color option. They are for the color of the anisotropic pattern or separate specular highlight.

Isotropic Layer

In this layer, you can choose the color of an extra specular highlights, as well as what kind.

Blinn. A blinn highlight is similar, except that the shape of the highlights take into account the light hitting the surface more accurately.

Phong. A phong highlight will look round and bright like those you might see on a billiard ball.

Bricks

This 2D shader creates a brick pattern on any group it is added to. Apply only to the Diffuse Channel. Will affect the Diffuse, Bump, and Specular Channels.

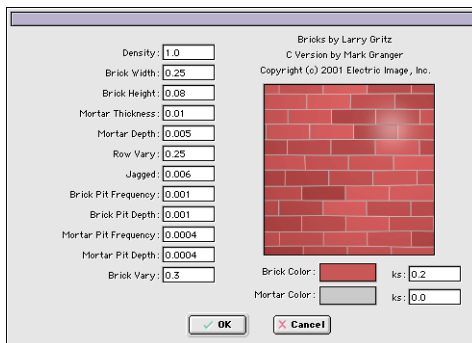


Figure 16.2 — Bricks Shader Interface

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Brick Width. The width of each brick. A value of 1.0 will yield bricks as wide as preview window.

Brick Height . The height of each brick. A value of 1.0 will yield bricks as high as preview window.

Mortar Thickness . The width and height of the mortar that separates the brick.

Mortar Depth. The mortar is an inset procedural bump. This controls how deep it is.

Row Vary. Controls brick alignment. If set to 0.0, the alignment between alternate rows of bricks will be perfect.

Jagged. Larger numbers than the default will cause extreme variation of the height and length of the bricks in a wave like fashion.

Brick Pit Frequency. The bricks themselves have a rough surface due to a procedural bump. This value controls the number of pits on each brick surface. Useful values are between .001 and .009.

Brick Pit Depth. Controls the depth of the pits on the surface of the bricks. Useful values are between .01 and .0001.

Mortar Pit Frequency. The mortar also has a rough surface due to a procedural bump. Useful values are between .0001 and .0009.

Mortar Pit Depth. Controls the depth of the pits in the mortar. Useful values are between .0001 and .0009.

Brick Vary . This controls the color variation of the bricks. Useful values are between 0 and 1.

Brick Color. The RGB color of the bricks.

Mortar Color. The RGB color of the mortar.

Ks. The Specular value for the Bricks and Mortar. 0 is no specular, 1 is maximum specular.

Bump Array

This 3D shader creates an array of dimples. Could be used for the surface of a golf ball or for metal floor plating. It is also useful for creating a pattern of round holes in an object, like the lid of the original Star Trek communicator. Apply the shader to the Transparency Channel with a Density of 10.0 and the Bump Color set to black. Will affect the channel in which it is applied and the Bump / Diffuse Channel.

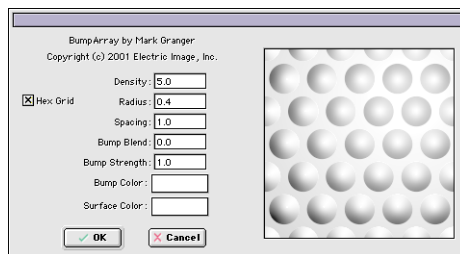


Figure 16.3 — Bump Array Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Hex Grid. Realigns the bumps in a hexagonal pattern. It defaults to on.

Radius. Controls the radius of the bumps.

Spacing. Controls the distance between each bump. This number can be set small to cause the bumps to overlap.

Bump Blend. Distance over which the bumps blend together. Smooths over transitions when the bumps overlap.

Bump Strength. Controls the magnitude of the bump, how deep or high it is. Can be positive or negative.

Bump Color. The RGB color of the bumped area.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Bumpy Noise

This 3D shader creates a bumpy, noisy pattern. Could be used for alien flesh. Will affect the Diffuse and Bump Channels.

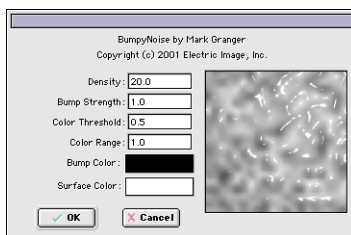


Figure 16.4 — Bump Noise Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Bump Strength. Controls the magnitude of the bumps on the surface. Useful range is -5.0 to 5.0

Color Threshold. Changes where the color blend begins between Bump Color and Surface Color. 0.5 is right in the middle of the bump, 1.0 is right at the top of bump.

Color Range. Controls the variation in color between the lowest and highest points on the surface. Useful range is between 0 and 10.

Bump Color. The RGB color of the bumped area.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Cammo

This is a camouflage 3D shader and is loosely patterned after the standard US “Woodland” pattern. Will affect only the channel in which it is applied.

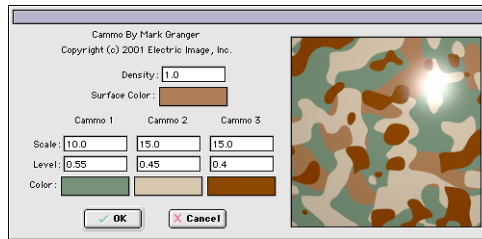


Figure 16.5 — Cammo Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the underlying surface. The three Cammo regions are applied on top of this surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object’s diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead. There are three different regions added on top of the surface color. They each have the following controls.

Scale. Controls the size of the pieces that make up the region.

Level. Controls how much of the Surface color shows through the region. 0.0 allows all of the surface color to show through. 1.0 allows none at all.

Color. RGB color of the region.

Cell Look

This shader is neither a 2D or 3D shader, but rather an illumination shader which gives a cartoon-like appearance to the groups it is applied to. The defaults have been picked to work well. You may wish to try it, as is, before changing any of the values in the interface. The shader will automatically pick up the diffuse color of the object. Therefore, you don't have to change the color values in the shader for each object you use it with. Apply to the Diffuse Channel, will affect Diffuse and Specular.

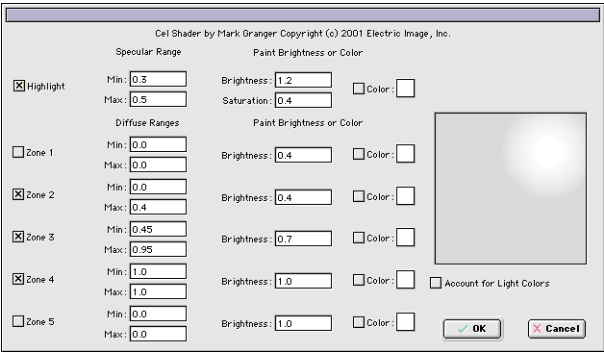


Figure 16.6 — Cel Shader

Highlight. If this option is on, the highlight (specular) is operated on by the shader.

Specular Range Min/Max. Specular is always in the range of 0 to 1. 0 is no specular, 1 is 100% specular. As the object is shaded, pixels with a specular value below the Min get no specular highlight at all. Pixels greater than the Max get the color in the specular channel of the group after being processed by the Brightness and Saturation values. Between the Min and Max, the color is ramped.

Brightness. Varies the brightness of the computed highlight.

Saturation. Varies the saturation of the computed highlight.

Color. When on, the color chosen using the swatch is used instead of the group's specular color.

Zones. Sets the number of different colors that will be used to shade the group.

Diffuse Range Min/Max. If the brightness of the pixel being shaded falls into this range, the object's diffuse color is multiplied by the Brightness value and applied. If the brightness falls in between ranges (as in the case of 0.42, using the numbers in the illustration), the color is ramped.

Brightness. The factor by which the diffuse color is multiplied to yield the final pixel color.

Color. If the brightness of the pixel being shaded falls into Min/Max range for this Zone, the object's diffuse color is replaced by this color.

Account for Light Colors. If this option is on, the highlight and the diffuse colors of the shader are effected by scene lighting, otherwise the colors of the group will match the swatches in the shader.

Checker Board

This shader can be either 2D or 3D, and places a checkerboard pattern on the surface of the group. Will affect only the channel in which it is applied.

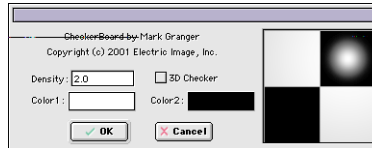


Figure 16.7 — Checker Board Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Color1&2. RGB color of the alternating squares.

3D Checker. Makes the procedural act as a solid shader. The checkerboard pattern will repeat throughout the group.

Clouds

This 3D shader creates a cloud-like fractal pattern. Will affect only the channel it is applied to.

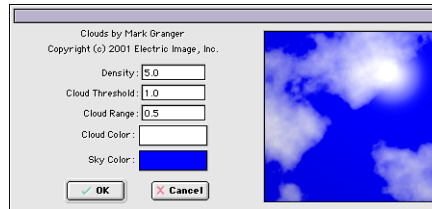


Figure 16.8 — Clouds Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Cloud Threshold. Controls how many cloud puffs are present. Useful range is 2.0 to 0.0.

Cloud Range . Controls the density of the clouds. Useful range is 10.0 to 0.0

Cloud Color. RGB color of the clouds.

Sky Color. RGB color of the area not covered by clouds.

Color Noise

This 3D shader creates a psychedelic color pattern, similar to tie-dye. Will affect only the channel that it is applied to.

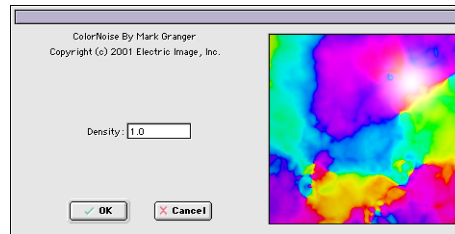


Figure 16.9 — Color Noise Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Contour

This shader creates a grid pattern on the object. The grid lines themselves have explicit control for visibility. Will only affect the channel to which it is applied.

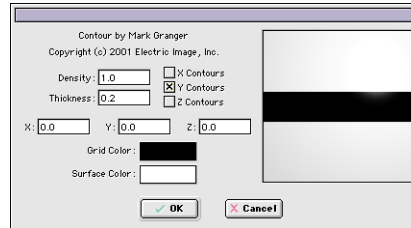


Figure 16.10 — Contour Shader Interface

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out (seeing more of the grid), smaller to zooming in (seeing less of the grid). The default is 1.0.

Line Thickness. Sets the thickness of the grid lines. The default is 0.2. Smaller numbers produce thinner lines.

X,Y,Z Contours. These check boxes give you explicit controls over the visibility of each of the axis lines.

X,Y,Z. Offsets the grid pattern in the direction specified. Very useful when the 3D Grid check box is on as you might find the Z position of the grid leaves you right in the middle of a line.

Grid Color. Sets the RGB color of the lines.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the underlying surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Crumple

This 3D shader creates a bumpy pattern on an object very similar to crumpled aluminum foil. Will affect the channel in which it is applied and Bump channels. *This shader is not anti-aliased, so use additional group sampling as needed.*

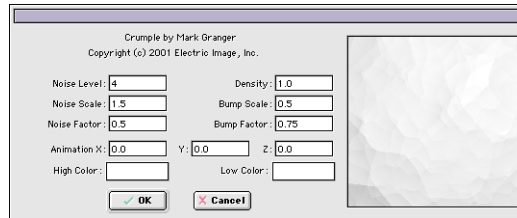


Figure 16.11 — Crumple Shader

Noise Level. Controls how many iterations of noise are computed for the shader. Each successive iteration is half the size of the previous one. More Levels require more rendering time.

Noise Scale. Sets the height at which the High Color is drawn.

Noise Factor. Each successive level of noise gets smaller by this amount.

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Bump Scale. Sets the magnitude of the bump. Can be negated to invert the crumple effect.

Bump Factor. At each successive level of noise is computed the bumps get smaller by this amount.

Animation. Animates the noise pattern over time. A value of 1.0 moves the noise 1 unit of the preview square per second. This can be used to create animated water effects. Try doing this by animating the Z value for the shader applied to a flat plane.

High Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface at the top of the bumps. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Low Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface at the bottom of the bumps. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Crust

This 3D shader creates a series of high, flat ledges. Will affect the channel in which it is applied and Bump channels.

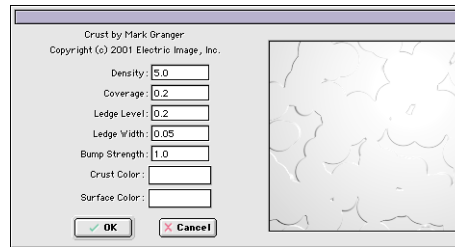


Figure 16.12 — Crust Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Coverage. Controls the region that the Crust Color covers. 0.0 yields no Crust Color. 1.0 will cause the Crust Color to cover the entire procedural.

Ledge Level. Controls how far the ledges spread out across the surface of the crust.

Ledge Width. Sets the widths of the ledges.

Bump Strength. Sets the magnitude of the bump for the ledges. Values can be either positive or negative.

Crust Color. Sets the RGB value of the ledges.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Cyclone

This 3D shader creates a vortex pattern. The effect is quite startling when applied to the Transparency Channel. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

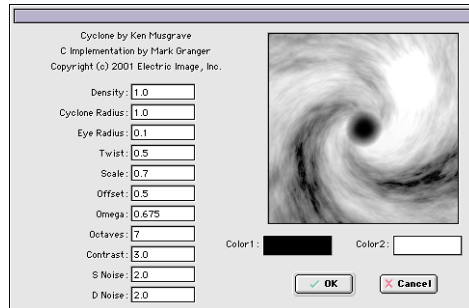


Figure 16.13 — Cyclone Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Cyclone Radius. The radius of the main body of the swirling vortex. This value manages the apparent “strength” of the vortex. The default value of is 1.0, giving a decent looking vortex. Smaller numbers will impart less energy to the vortex, effectively weakening it. A value of 0.0 will look like smoke, rather than a cyclone. Likewise, values of over 5.0 will have a similar effect.

Eye Radius. The radius of the eye at the center of the vortex. 0.5 corresponds to the width of the preview window.

Twist. Sets the number of revolutions the vortex makes within the width of the preview window

Scale. Sets the magnitude of the amount of clouds created in the vortex. Small changes in this value can vary the look of the effect significantly.

Offset. Can be used to make the overall effect more misty.

Omega. Increases the choppiness of the clouds. Useful range is between 0.0 to 1.0, with 1.0 being more choppy than 0.0.

Octaves. Controls the detail of the noise function. Useful range is 1 to 8.

Contrast. Lower numbers decrease the contrast between Color1 and Color2.

S Noise. A noise seed. Can be used to vary the look of the cyclone.

D Noise. A noise seed. Can be used to vary the look of the cyclone.

Color1. Sets the RGB value of the region not part of the swirling vortex.

Color2. Sets the RGB value of the clouds in the vortex.

Dots

This 3D shader makes a grid of dots on the surface of the object. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

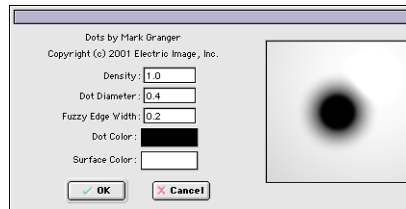


Figure 16.14 — Dots Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, adding more dots, smaller to zooming in, removing dots. The default is 1.0.

Dot Diameter. Diameter of the dots. A diameter of 1.0 fills the preview window at a density of 1.0.

Fuzzy Edge Width. Sets a region around the dot to blur slightly. Makes a nicer transition from the surface to the dots.

Dot Color. The RGB color of the dots.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Eroded

This 3D shader puts dents and holes in the surface of an object. (The shader uses a black and white checker pattern in the preview area to denote actual holes that will be visible through the material — the pattern does not render.) Will affect the channel in which it is applied and Bump channels.

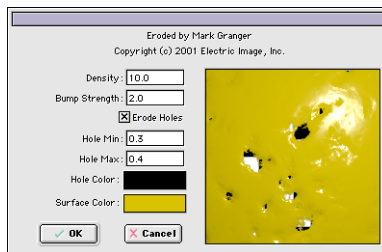


Figure 16.15 — Eroded Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Bump Strength. The magnitude of the bump applied to the dented portions of the surface. Can be a negative number.

Erode Holes. When on, holes are actually cut through the surface. When off, areas that represent holes are shaded with the Hole Color.

Hole Min. The surface of the object is represented by a value of 0 to 1. Where 0 is the bottom of the deepest hole. Hole min sets the range over which holes occur on the object. In the default case, holes appear between 0.3 and 0.4

Hole Max. The surface of the object is represented by a value of 0 to 1. Where 1 is the top of the surface. Hole max sets the range over which holes occur on the object. In the default case, holes won't appear between 0.4 and

1.0. Between 0.3 and 0.4 there is a ramp wherein the surface transitions nicely into the hole.

Hole Color. RGB value of the color applied to the holes when the Erode Holes flag is off.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Flame

This 3D shader creates a fire-like color pattern. You may want to re-align the cubic projection icon to bottom or top, as the preview shader is presenting the flames to you in that orientation. (This shader does not animate the flame effect.) Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

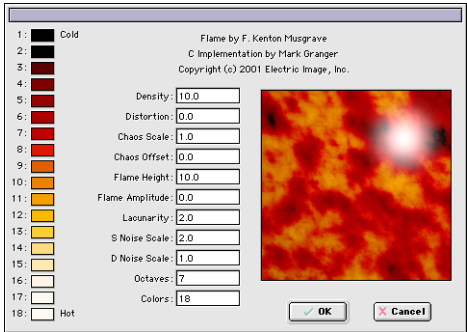


Figure 16.16 — Flame Shader

- Density.** Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.
- Distortion.** Scales the combination of all noise functions. Larger numbers will yield many smaller regions of flame. Useful values are in the range of 0 to 1.
- Chaos Scale.** Scales the color temperature of the shader. Larger numbers are hotter.
- Chaos Offset.** Increases the color temperature of the shader (default is 0.0.) Larger numbers are hotter. Numbers over 1.5 tend to “burn out” the shader and are not very useful.

Flame Height. If set to 0.0 (the default), this shader behaves as a 2D shader. If a height is provided, the colors will vary as the height of the object changes. Apply to the top of a cube and enter in a height value. When you render the side of the cube, you will see the colors creeping up.

Flame Amplitude. Scales the flame temperature based on the height.

Lacunarity. Sets the gaps (dark areas) between the regions of flame in the preview window. By setting the colors of the coolest regions to Alpha 0.0 in the color picker, you can see the group's diffuse color through the gaps.

S Noise Scale. Acts as a noise seed to vary the look of the flame.

D Noise Scale. Acts as a noise seed to vary the look of the flame.

Octaves. Sets the fractal complexity of the shader. Useful values range between 1 and 7.

Colors. Sets the number of colors, from the list of colors on the left, to use when creating the procedural effect.

Fractal Noise

This 3D shader creates a fractal-based noise pattern. Will affect the channel in which it is applied and the Bump channels.

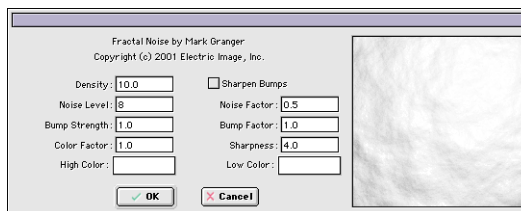


Figure 16.17 — Fractal Noise Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Noise Level. Controls the complexity of the noise. Useful range is 0 to 8

Noise Factor. Higher numbers produce a rougher surface, smaller number a smoother surface.

Bump Strength. Sets the magnitude of the bump. Can be negated.

Bump Factor. With each successive noise level calculation, bumps get smaller by this factor.

Sharpen Bumps. Takes the highest point and makes it rougher, takes the lowest point and makes it softer. Good for making the bumps nice and craggy.

Color Factor. Sets the point where the shader switches from the High Color to the Low Color. Higher numbers will completely eliminate the Low Color.

Sharpness. Larger numbers increase the contrast between the High and Low Colors

High Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface at the top of the bumps. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Low Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface at the bottom of the bumps. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Gooch

This shader renders an object with a hue and value shift rather than traditional phong shading. This produces a more “illustration” style of shading. This look is very useful for technical illustrations and produces an artistic, rather than photo-realistic, representation of the object. The user can control the cool and warm colors of the shading, as well as how the shading threshold will behave. This shader affects the Diffuse, Specular and Reflectivity channels.

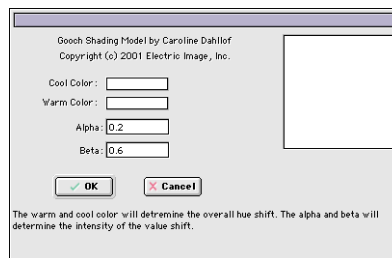


Figure 16.18 — Gooch Shader

Cool Color. The cool color of a gooch shaded model, is a color that is not highlighted with a specular hit or is in shadow.

Warm Color. The warm color of a gooch shaded model, is a color that is highlighted with a specular hit, or with bright lighting.

Alpha. Alpha is the prominence of the object color and Beta is the strength of the color shift.

Beta. Beta is the strength of the color shift.

Granite

This 3D shader creates a granite rock appearance. Apply this shader only to the Diffuse Channel. Will affect the Diffuse and Specular Channels.

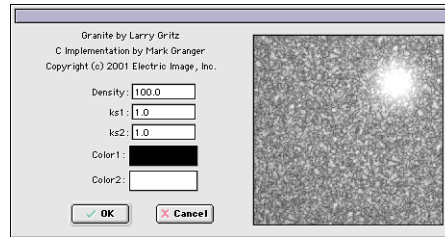


Figure 16.19 — Granite Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in. \

ks1. The Specular value for the region colored by Color1. 1.0 is max, 0.0 is no specular

ks2. The Specular value for the region colored by Color2. 1.0 is max, 0.0 is no specular

Color1. The RGB value for the underlying color of the granite rock.

Color2. The RGB value for the colored pieces that mix in with the granite rock.

Grid

This shader creates a 2D or 3D grid of lines. Will only affect the channel to which it is applied.

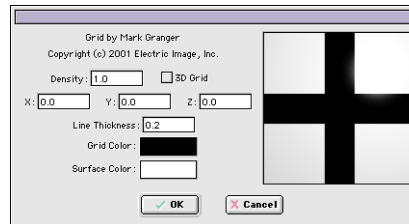


Figure 16.20 — Grid Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out (seeing more of the grid), smaller to zooming in (seeing less of the grid). The default is 1.0.

3D Grid. Makes the shader work in 3D space.

X,Y,Z. Offsets the grid pattern in the direction specified. Very useful when the 3D Grid check box is on as you might find the Z position of the grid leaves you right in the middle of a line.

Line Thickness. Sets the thickness of the grid lines. The default is .2 Smaller numbers produce thinner lines.

Grid Color. Sets the RGB color of the lines.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the underlying surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Hex Tile

This 2D shader creates a hexagonal pattern of terra cotta tiles. Perfect for your patio or mud room. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

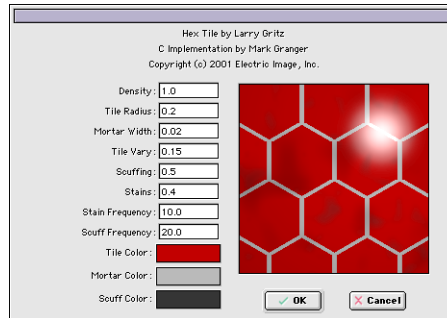


Figure 16.21 — Hex Tile Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Tile Radius. Sets the size of the tiles. 1.0 represents one full tile in the pre-view window.

Mortar Width. Sets the width of the mortar between the tiles. Useful range is 0.0 to 0.3

Tile Vary. Allows subtle variations in the color of the tiles. Useful range is 0.0 to 1.0

Scuffing. Sets the darkness of the scuff marks on the surface of the tiles. Useful range is 0.0 to 5.0

Stains. Creates separate stained areas using the Scuff color. Useful range is 0.0 to 5.0

Stain Frequency. Controls the size of the stained areas. Larger numbers create smaller stains.

Scuff Frequency. Controls the size of the scuff marks. Larger numbers create smaller marks.

Tile Color. Sets the RGB value of the tiles

Mortar Color. Sets the RGB value of the mortar between the tiles.

Scuff Color. Sets the RGB value of the scuff marks on top of the tile.

Marble

This 3D shader creates a marble-line surface for rocks, pillars, temples, etc. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

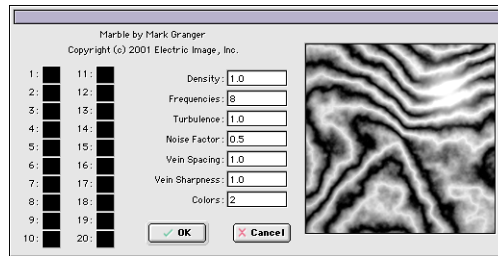


Figure 16.22 — Marble Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Frequencies. Controls the number of separate veins that appear in the marble. The default is 8 and you can see 8 distinct black veins running through the marble in the preview window.

Turbulence. Sets the waviness of the veins. Larger numbers yield more waviness.

Noise Factor. Affects the variation of the veins along their length. Useful values are in the range of 0.0 to 1.0

Vein Spacing. Controls the distance from one vein to the next.

Vein Sharpness. Controls the sharpness and apparent width of the veins.

Colors. Controls how many of the colors on the left side of the interface are used to shade the marble. (*Color number 1 defaults to alpha 0.0, allowing the diffuse color of the group to show through.*)

Oren-Nayer

The Oren-Nayer shader is rough surface BRDF shader which more accurately shades surfaces which scatter a lot of light, such as unglazed ceramics fabric, terra-cotta, suede, clay, human skin and so on. It can add a softness and richness that typical phong shading lacks. This shader affects the Diffuse, Specular, and Reflection Channels only.



Figure 16.23 — Oren-Nayer Shader

Roughness. This option basically sets how bumpy or porous an object is. For example skin, is a smooth surface but close inspection shows microscopic ridges all over the surface, so it's roughness is fairly high. On the other hand, a glass object, or glossy painted surface is extremely smooth, so it's roughness is very low.

Specular. Like the specular section for the anisotropic shader the option for a Phong or Blinn type highlight can be chosen.

Pearl

This shader produces a “pearlescent” sheen on an object. Simulating effects like mother of pearl or pearl coats of paint are accomplished with this shader. It works by allowing the user to adjust the reflected red, green and blue wavelengths of light coming from an illuminated object with this shader applied. A noise factor can also be applied. This shader affects Diffuse, Specular and Reflection channels only.

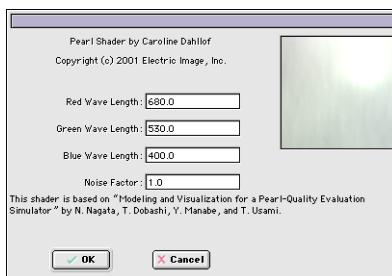


Figure 16.24 — Pearl Shader

Wavelength. This shader allows you to assign Red, Green and Blue wavelengths to apply to the object. A very small margin of color from each of these wavelengths is then applied to the model.

Noise Factor. This is a control for the amount of deviation from the wavelengths assigned. A higher number will have a greater variety of colors.

Plank

This 3D shader creates a nice parquet-style wood pattern. Can be used to great effect on the floors of entry halls or on dance floors. Biases the specular highlight with the parquet pattern as well. Can also be used to simulate hardwood flooring. Apply only to the Diffuse Channel. Will affect the Diffuse, Bump, and Specular channels.

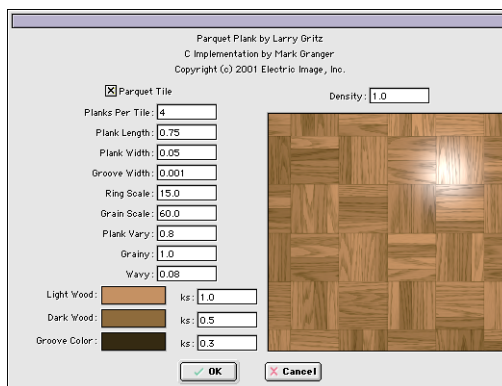


Figure 16.25 — Plank Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Parquet Tile. Creates the parquet pattern of tiled wood. If off, long planks are created instead; perfect for hardwood floors.

Planks Per Tile. Number of individual wood slats that make up each tile.

Plank Length. Sets the length of the planks when the Parquet Tile flag is turned off.

Plank Width. Sets the width of the tiles when the Parquet Tile flag is on. If the flag is off, it sets the width of the individual planks.

Groove Width. Sets the width of the grooves that separate the tiles from one another and the grooves that separate the planks within the tiles from one another.

Ring Scale. Larger number create more, tighter grain patterns in the planks.

Grain Scale. Larger number cause the grain patterns to be thicker.

Plank Vary. Cause color variation in the individual planks. Useful range of values is 0.0 to 2.0.

Grainy. Sets the amount of grain in each plank. Larger numbers give you smaller grain.

Wavy. Larger numbers make the grain more wavy.

Light Wood. Sets The RGB color of the lightly colored planks.

Dark Wood. Sets The RGB color of the darkly colored planks.

Groove Color. Sets The RGB color of the grooves between the planks and tiles.

ks. Sets the specular for each of the areas. 0.0 is no specular. 1.0 is maximum specular.

Random Dots

This 3D shader creates a pattern of randomly colored dots. Perfect for that summer dress. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

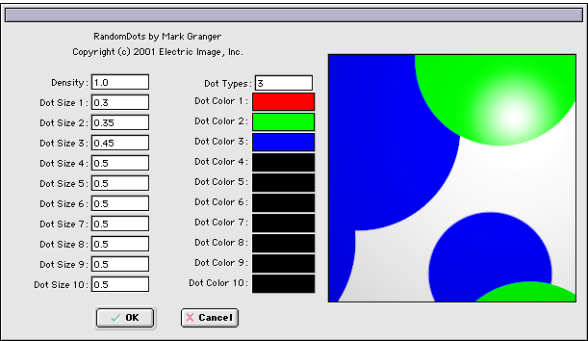


Figure 16.26 — Random Dots

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in. Defaults to 1.0.

Dot Types. This value controls which of the 10 different dots are supported will be used by the shader, from top to bottom of the list as presented in the window.

Dot Color. Sets the color of each dot

Dot Size. Sets the maximum size of each dot. There is random variation in the size from the maximum down.

Rust

This 3D shader creates a rusted surface pattern. The surface appears thick with areas eroded down to holes. Apply only to the Diffuse Channel. Will affect the Diffuse and Bump channels.

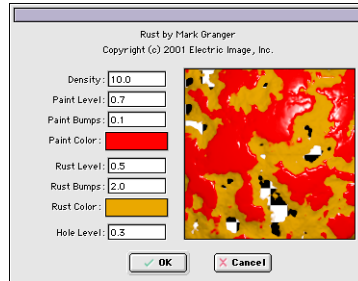


Figure 16.27 — Rust Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Paint Level. Controls how deep into the surface the paint reaches.

Paint Bump. Sets the magnitude of the bumps on the painted surface.

Paint Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to allow the underlying color or map to come through instead.

Rust Level. Sets the amount of the surface affected by the rust. 1.0 is all rusty, 0.0 is no rust at all.

Rust Bumps. Sets the magnitude of the bumps on the rusty surface.

Rust Color. Sets the RGB value of the rusted area.

Hole Level. Sets the amount of the surface that becomes holes. 1.0 is all hole, 0.0 is no holes.

Stucco

This 3D shader creates a stucco pattern using bumps. Great for adding a slight variation to interior and exterior walls. Will affect the channel in which it is applied and Bump channels.

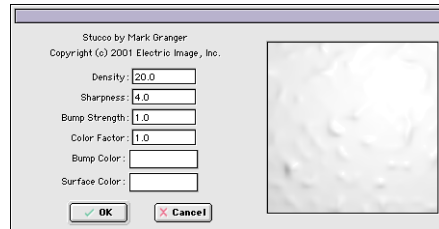


Figure 16.28 — Stucco Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Sharpness. Controls the smoothness of the bumps. Smaller numbers are smoother, larger numbers sharper. Useful range is 0 to 10.0

Bump Strength. Sets the magnitude of the Bump. Can be positive or negative.

Color Factor. Controls the blend, and therefore the spread, of the Bump Color into the Surface Color. Larger numbers correspond to a larger spread.

Bump Color. Sets the RGB value of the bumps.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Thin Film

The Thin Film Shader is designed to provide the effects of a film-like coating above a surface. The most obvious examples would be the soap bubble, or oily puddle, however some new sunglass lenses also exhibit this same effect. This shader effects Diffuse and Reflection channels only.

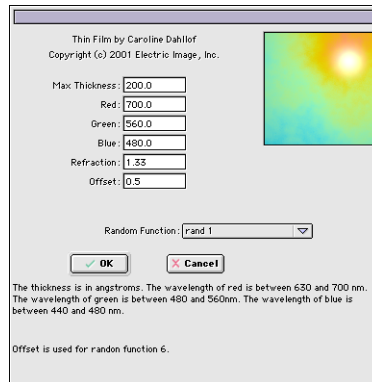


Figure 16.29 — Thin Film Shader

Max Thickness. This option sets the thickness of the ‘film’ simulated by the shader. It is measured in angstroms, which is a very small unit of measure, one hundred millionth of a centimeter.

Wavelengths. The options for wavelengths are Red, Green and Blue settings. A small band of color will then be used from each setting of the wavelengths.

Refraction. This setting will allow the shader to have refraction inside its small space. This is different than refraction on of the object itself, as it is only affecting the thickness assigned to the shader.

Offset. The Offset option moves the shader through 3D space. Can offset the pattern on the model.

Random. The Random function sets the random variable seed that controls the look of the pattern

Veins

This 3D shader creates a series of polygonal shapes separated by grooves. Could be used for alien skin or even the surface of a cobblestone walkway. Will affect the Channel in which it is applied and Bump channels.

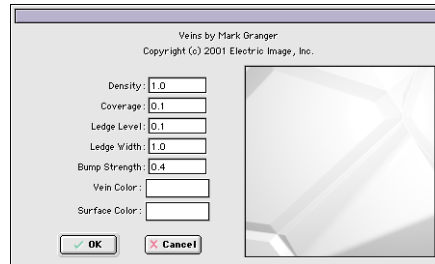


Figure 16.30 — Veins

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Coverage. Controls the region that the Vein colors covers. 0.0 yields no Vein Color. 1.0 will cause the Vein Color to cover the entire procedural.

Ledge Level. Controls the height that the shapes rise above the veins

Ledge Width. Controls the width of the shapes

Bump Strength. The magnitude of the bump. Can be negative to cause the veins to rise above the shapes.

Vein Color. Sets the RGB value of the veins.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Waves

This 2D shader creates a pattern that can be used to simulate ripple effects. You can animate the waves, flowing outward at a rate controlled by the Wave Frequency. Affects the channel of application and Bump channels.

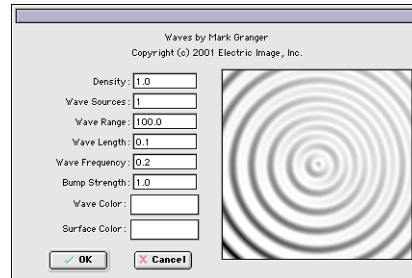


Figure 16.31 — Waves Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Wave Source. Sets the number of sources that generate the waves. More sources give rise to complex interference patterns

Wave Range. Sets the distance between Wave Sources.

Wave Length. Distance between the wave crests.

Wave Frequency. Number of units the rings move outward per second.

Bump Strength. The magnitude of the bump. Can be negative invert the wave.

Wave color. Sets the RGB value of the wave crests.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface. You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Wisp

This 3D shader creates a series of lightly drawn lines, as if a calligraphy pen had been used to draw on the surface. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

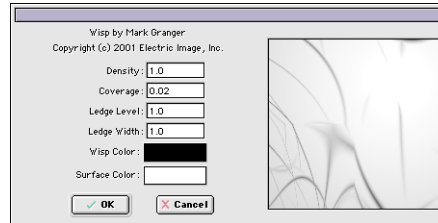


Figure 16.32 — Wisp Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Coverage. Sets the region that the Wisp Color covers. 0.0 yields no Wisp Color. 1.0 will cause the Wisp Color to cover the entire procedural.

Ledge Level. Larger numbers increase the number of lines that are drawn

Ledge Width. Smaller numbers increase the thickness of each line.

Wave Color. Sets the RGB value of the lines.

Surface Color. Sets the RGB value of the surface You can set the alpha to 0.0 to let the object's diffuse color, or the next texture map in the diffuse list, come through instead.

Wood

This 3D shader creates a basic wood-like appearance. Will only affect the channel in which it is applied.

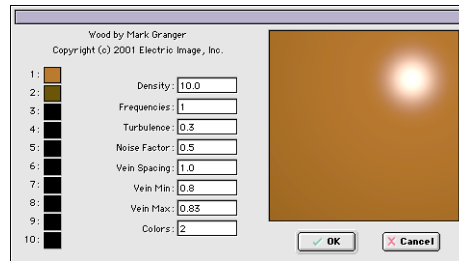


Figure 16.33 — Wood Shader

Density. Sets the Scale of the shader on the group. Larger numbers are equivalent to zooming out, smaller to zooming in.

Frequencies. Controls the number of separate grains that appear in the wood.

Turbulence. Sets the waviness of the grain. Larger numbers yield more waviness.

Noise Factor. Affects the variation of the grain along their length. Useful values are in the range of 0.0 to 1.0

Vein Spacing. Controls the distance from one vein to the next.

Vein Min. Controls the minimum width of the veins.

Vein Max. Controls the maximum width of the veins.

Colors. Controls how many of the colors on the left side of the interface are used to shade the wood.

Dicer

This plug-in increases the polygon density of any group or groups attached to it. That is, the number of polygons in the group is increased by dividing (or dicing) the group into small polygons. Dicer is therefore very useful when combined with Deformations, because groups that contain few polygons and vertices cannot be deformed.

1. Choose **Plugin>Dicer!.plm...** from the main menu bar.

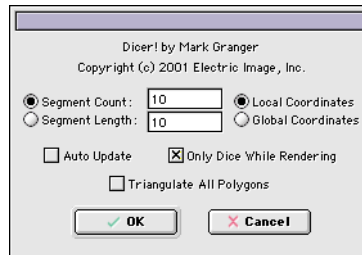


Figure 17.0 — Dicer! dialog

2. Use the controls of the dialog box to configure the operation to your preferences.
3. Either click **OK** or press **Return**. The Dicer effect is added to the project as a group.
4. Link the group(s) to be diced to the Dicer group.
5. To deform the group(s), apply the deformation to the Dicer group.

Dicer Controls

Segment Count. This radio button option, the default setting, divides a group into equal length segments. The length of each segment is determined by taking the longest extent dimension (x, y or z) of the group and dividing it by the value in the Segment Count edit box.

Segment Length. This radio button option, when selected, divides a group into segments whose length is determined by the value in the Segment Length edit box.

Triangulate All Polygons. This check box option, when enabled, uses triangles only (no quadrangles). Use this option if you notice flashing polygons in objects linked to Dicer.

Local Coordinates. This radio button option, the default setting, determines the length of each segment by the local coordinates of the group as displayed in the Group Info window.

Global Coordinates. This radio button option, when selected, determines the length of each segment by the global coordinates of the group. These can be seen by turning on the rulers in the Top, Front, or Side View windows.

Dice Only While Rendering. This check box prevents dicing from occurring while the object is displayed within Universe Animator. This improves the speed of screen redraw and display.

Auto Update. This check box sets the plugin to update all linked groups without having to take any other steps. (?)

Mr. Blobby

This plug-in takes groups that are linked to it and forms spheres (or blobs). As multiple blobs get close together, they blend into a single blob.

1. Choose **Plugin>Mr. Blobby.plm...** from the main menu bar.

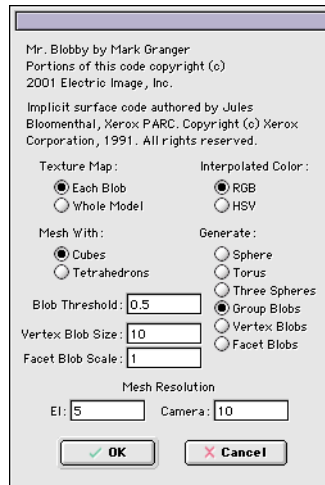


Figure 17.1 — Mr. Blobby dialog

2. Use the controls of the dialog box to configure the operation to your preferences. For an explanation of these controls, refer to the section “Mr. Blobby Controls” (below).
3. Either click **OK** or press **Return**.
The Mr. Blobby effect is added to the project as a group.
4. Link the group(s) to be affected to the Mr. Blobby group.

Mr. Blobby Controls

Texture Map Each Blob. Allows a single texture map to be applied to every blob. Every blob will receive the same map.

Texture Map Whole Model. Allows a single texture map to be applied to the extent of the entire Mr. Blobby group.

Mesh With Cubes. Creates 4 sided polygons.

Mesh With Tetrahedrons. Creates 3 sided triangles.

Interpolate Color: RGB. When working with blobs of different colors this setting will blend the colors based on the RGB color model. There is a direct blend from one color to the next with no transitional hues. A blend from Red to Blue would look like mixed paint creating a smooth gradation between the two colors.

Interpolate Color: HSV. When working with blobs of different colors this setting will blend the colors based on the HSV color model. This causes a blend from one color to the next with extra transitional hues appearing. The extra hues are created by interpolating through the Hue color spectrum when blending between a start and finish color. A blend from Red to Blue would look like a rainbow of Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Cyan and Blue.

Generate: Sphere. This is a primitive to be used to set up a texture map.

Select this option, then use the texture window to map the Mr. Blobby group. Only a spherical map will work. The map can be RGBA for bump mapping or transparency mapping. When done setting the map change Generate: Sphere to Generate: Groups Blobs, or Generate: Facet Blobs. When rendered each blob will appear with the texture map applied.

Generate: Torus. This setting puts Mr. Blobby into a special mode in which only a torus will be created. No other Mr. Blobby functions will work.

Generate: Three Spheres. This setting puts Mr. Blobby into a special mode in which only three spheres will be created. No other Mr. Blobby functions will work.

Generate: Group Blobs. This setting will take each group linked to the Mr. Blobby plug-in and make it a blob. It uses the bounding box size to determine blob size. This option allows you to control the movement of each individual blob by first animating a set of placeholder groups and then linking them to the Mr. Blobby group. This option also allows you to control the size of individual blobs by letting you animate the Scale of each placeholder group. This option also allows you to control the color of individual blobs by letting you animate the Color of each placeholder group.

Generate: Vertex Blobs. This setting will take each vertex of a group linked to the Mr. Blobby plug-in and make it a blob. If you use a model, it will place a blob at each vertex of the model. If you use a particle generator, it will place a blob at each vertex emitted by the generator. The size of each vertex blob is set with the Vertex Blob Size entry box. The color of the vertex blobs are set with the surface color settings for the particle system group. If you want to use the color boxes inside the particle system plug-in to change blob colors over time, you must use the Generate: Facet Blobs option.

Generate: Facet Blobs. This setting will take each polygon of a group linked to the Mr. Blobby plug-in and make it a blob. If you use a model, it will substitute a blob for each polygon of the model. If you use a particle generator, it will place a blob at each vertex emitted by the generator. If you use Mr. Nitro, it will substitute a blob for each fragment generated by Mr. Nitro. The size of each facet blob is based on a combination of the size of the facets in the model, and the setting in the Facet Blob Scale entry box. The color of the facet blobs are based on the original model, or set with

the surface color settings in the group info window, or based on colors set in the Mr. Nitro or Particle plug-ins, or based on a texture map applied to the Mr. Blobby group.

Blob Threshold. Affects how attractive the blobs are to each other. A higher value will cause multiple blobs to join.

Vertex Blob Size. This sets the size of the blobs using World Coordinate units. All vertex blobs are the same size.

Facet Blob Scale. This sets the size of the blob as a percentage of the size of the polygon the blob is based on. A setting of 1 will create a blob that will totally encompass the bounding area of the polygon. (1 is equal to 100% of bounding area.) A setting of .5 will create a blob half the size of the total bounding region. A model with facets of differing sizes will produce blobs of differing sizes.

Mesh Resolution: EI. This sets the resolution of the surface mesh for display within EI. A setting of 3 to 5 will create a usable mesh for setting up animation. Be careful to test the effects of a higher Mesh Resolution. If you are working to get a specific look, be aware that the shape of the surface will change when you render at higher resolution.

Mesh Resolution: Camera. This sets the resolution of the surface mesh for rendering within Camera. A setting of 15 to 20 will create a fairly tight surface.

Usage Notes

- All blobs are spherical. You cannot make them ellipsoidal, and you cannot change their region of influence on an individual basis.
- In order for blobs to react to each other they must be generated by the same Mr. Blobby group.

- Mr. Blobby settings do not animate and do not set key frames.
- Blobs do not understand rotation, as such it does no good to animate the rotation of Group Blobs because the blob won't pick up the rotation angles.
- Blob size is based on the bounding box size. If you rotate a group it's bounding box is likely to change size resulting in a blob that grows and shrinks.
- Plug-ins pass their data down the project hierarchy. Try linking a standard shape to a Mr. Nitro and then link that Mr. Nitro to a Mr. Blobby (in Generate: Facet Blobs mode). As the standard shape explodes, Mr. Blobby will convert the fragments into blobs.
- The blobs are recreated at every frame. Large numbers of blobs (such as those created by Mr. Nitro or a Particle system) may add huge numbers of polygons to your project. Remember, a single facet created in a Mr. Nitro explosion might be turned into 200 polygons by Mr. Blobby.

Mesh Generator

This tool adds the Mesh Generator to the project. The Mesh Generator is used to animate various shape transformations, primarily a plane into a sphere (or vice versa).

1. Choose **Plugin>Mesh.plm...** from the main menu bar.

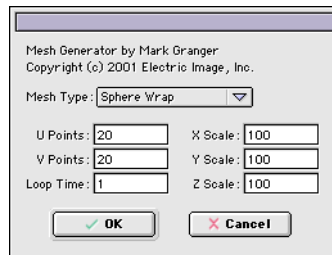


Figure 17.2 — Mesh dialog

2. Use the controls of the dialog box to configure the mesh to your preferences. For an explanation of these controls, refer to the section “Mesh Generator Controls (see below).
3. Either click **OK** or press **Return**.

Mesh Generator Controls

Mesh Type. This pop-up menu provides a choice of five different animated mesh objects. The menu choices are:

- Flat
- Sine Wave
- Breathing Cylinder
- Screw Thread
- Sphere Wrap

Flat. This option creates a flat, two-dimensional mesh grid.

Sine Wave. This option creates a mesh object containing animated circular waves.

Breathing Cylinder. This option creates a cylinder that expands and contracts as if breathing.

Screw Thread. This option creates an object that simulates a screw thread which reverses its threads inwards and outwards over time.

Sphere Wrap. This option (the default) creates an object that transforms itself from a plane into a sphere (and back again).

U Points. This edit box contains a value for the number of horizontal grid segments.

V Points. This edit box contains a value for the number of vertical grid segments.

Loop Time. This edit box contains a value in seconds for the amount of time it will take for one complete transformation. In the case of a Sphere Wrap, for example, the loop time would be the amount of time it will take for the plane to transform into a sphere (before transforming back into a plane).

X, Y and Z Scale. These edit boxes contain values for the scale of the object along the X, Y and Z axes. For a Sine Wave object, you can use the Y Scale value to control the height of the waves.

Once the object is added to the project, this dialog box can be reopened to modify your preferences. To do so, open the Group Info window for the object and click the Plugin... button.

Mr. Nitro

This tool adds the Mr. Nitro special effect to the project. Mr. Nitro is used to animate realistic explosions of models.

4. Choose **Plugin>Mr. Nitro.plm...** from the main menu bar.

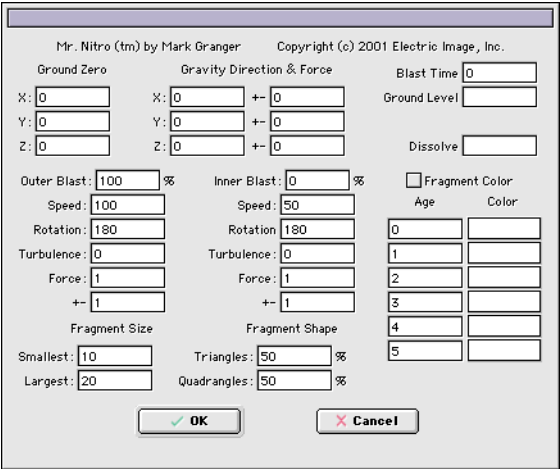


Figure 17.3 — Mr. Nitro dialog

5. Use the controls of the dialog box to configure the blast to your preferences. For an explanation of these controls, refer to the section “Mr. Nitro Controls (see below).
6. Either click **OK** or press **Return**.
7. Parent the group(s) to be exploded to the Mr. Nitro object.

Mr. Nitro Controls

Ground Zero. These edit boxes contain values for the X, Y and Z coordinates of the blast’s origin, or “ground zero.” This is the point from which the shock wave of the blast originates, emanating in all directions. By posi-

tioning ground zero farther away from the group(s) to be exploded, you can create more of a “wall-shaped” shockwave.

To position and configure the blast to your requirements, you should first check the coordinates and size of the group(s) to be blasted in their respective Group Info windows. You can then set Mr. Nitro's values accordingly.

Gravity Direction & Force. These edit boxes contain values for the direction and force of gravity which will affect the manner and speed in which the blast fragments fall. The \pm edit boxes enable you to impart a variability to each value so that some fragments are more affected by gravity than others.

Blast Time. This edit box contains a value for the time in the project at which the shock wave will commence. A negative value will result in the shock wave originating prior to the start of the animation.

You will need to use a negative blast time value when ground zero is far away from the group(s) to be exploded—otherwise the moment of impact will occur long into the animation. For the blast to occur in the first frame of the animation, blast time should be set according to the following formula:

Blast Time = - distance from Ground Zero to group \div Speed

For example, if ground zero is a distance of 1000 from the group and the blast speed (see **Speed** edit box, below) is 10, blast time would be $-1000 \div 10$, or -100 seconds.

Air Resistance. This edit box contains a value for the amount of air resistance which will affect the manner in which the blast fragments fall. The higher the value, the more air resistance slowing the fragments.

Dissolve. This edit box contains a value for the amount of time in seconds for blast fragments to dissolve after being hit by the shockwave. A value of 0 (the default) prevents fragments from dissolving.

Outer Blast. These edit boxes control the speed, rotation, turbulence and force of the initial shockwave of the blast. An explosion can have two shockwaves, the outer blast (first) and the inner blast (second).

%. This edit box contains the percentage value for the outer blast (initial shockwave). It defaults to 100, so that there is only the outer blast. To create two shockwaves, assign a value less than 100% to the outer blast and the Inner Blast% edit box will be adjusted accordingly (so that they add up to 100%).

Speed. This edit box contains a value for the speed (distance per second) of the shockwave. When used in conjunction with the Blast Time value (see above), this value can control the moment when the shockwave hits the group(s).

Rotation. This edit box contains a value in degrees for the maximum amount of rotation of the flying blast fragments. Fragments rotate around random axes.

Turbulence. This edit box contains a value for the amount of air turbulence which will affect the manner in which the blast fragments rotate. With a value of zero, fragments rotate around their centers. A value other than zero will cause fragments to rotate off-axis.

Force. This edit box contains a value for the force of the shockwave. The greater the force, the faster the fragment will move in the direction of the shockwave. A force of 1.0 will cause fragments to move at the same speed

as the shockwave. The \pm edit boxes enable you to impart a variability to the value so that some fragments fly faster than others.

Fragment Size. These edit boxes contain size values for the smallest and largest blast fragments, relative to the size of the exploding group. To have all fragments of approximately the same size, enter the same value in both the Smallest and Largest edit boxes.

Setting a minimum size value that is too small will generate a very large number of fragments, which will take too long to generate and may also cause you to run out of memory. As a starting point for the minimum size, try using a value that is 1/10 the longest dimension of the group; for the maximum size, use a value that is twice the minimum size.

Fragment Shape. These edit boxes contain values for the percentage of fragments that are to be triangles versus quadrangles. The default is 50% for each. Changing one value will adjust the other value accordingly (to add up to 100%).

Fragment Color. This check box, when enabled, allows you to assign a color to the blast fragments, overriding the surface color setting of the group. The color of the blast fragments can be animated over time through the use of the Age Color buttons, discussed below.

Age Color. These buttons invoke the Color Picker to enable you to set different colors for the blast fragments at different stages of the blast. The age values are all in seconds and can be edited. You can change the color of the fragments before they are hit by the shockwave by setting the first age value to less than zero.

*Once the Mr. Nitro object is added to the project, this dialog box can be reopened to modify your preferences. To do so, open the Group Info window for the Mr. Nitro object and click the **Plugin...** button.*

Power Particles Basic

This tool adds the Particle Generator to the project. The Particle Generator is used to animate special effects such as sparks, jets of fire, and fountains or streams of water.

1. Choose **Plugin>PowerParticlesBasic.plm...** from the main menu bar.

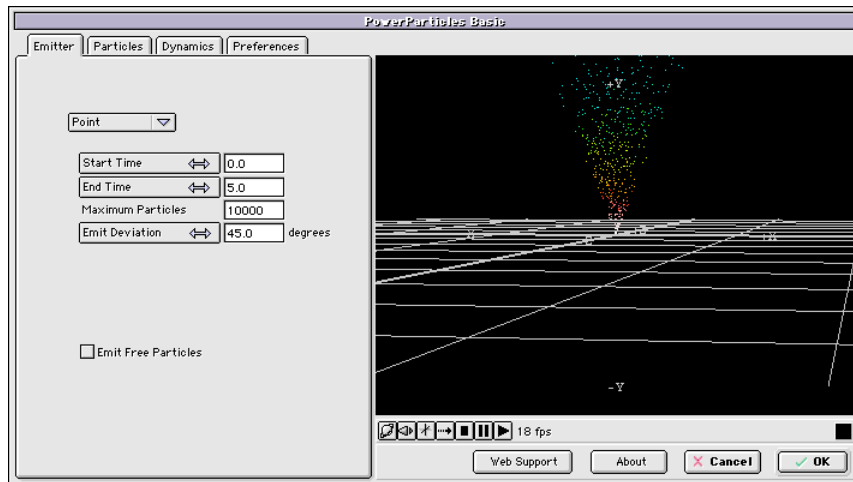


Figure 17.4 — Power Particle Basic dialog

2. Use the controls of the dialog box to configure the particle stream to your preferences. For an explanation of these controls, refer to the section “Power Particles Basic Controls (see below).
3. Either click **OK** or press **Return**.

This plugin offers previews so that you can predict how the particles will behave over time without having to render. Previews are in OpenGL for maximum speed.

Universe Animator Preview

Previews in Universe Animator can be viewed either as emitted particles or as a direction arrow. Particle previews can also be set to display a percentage of particles you want to see. For fast Previews in Universe Animator, we recommend running with 1/10th or less particles than you want to see in the renderings.

Interface Controls

Power Particles introduces some new and unique controls that are discussed in this section.

OpenGL Preview Buttons

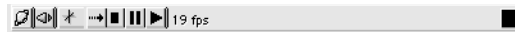


Figure 17.5 — OpenGL Preview Buttons

Orbit. This button allows you to move the view point around the particle stream. Changing the view in Power Particles does not affect the camera position in Universe Animator.

Dolly. This lets you slide the view point closer or farther away from the particle system.

Orientation. This allows you to choose between Top, Side, Front or Perspective views.

Note Orbit only applies to the Perspective view.

Continuous/Loop. The loop button allows you to see the system from its start frame to its end frame. Then it starts over. (Animation of the plug-in is not shown). Continuous shows the system emitting its particles with no reference to start and end time. In other words, it just keeps going and going forever or until you close the interface.

Stop, Pause and Play. These work just like standard CD type controls to control the plug-in preview of the particle system.

Background color . The last item is the background color setup icon. Click the color swatch to change the background color.

Shortcuts

- Tab/Shift-Tab: Move between virtual sliders within a tab.
- Cntrl-Z, Cntrl-X: to change the increment of a virtual slider.
- Cntrl-Q, Cntrl-W: to move to another tab.

Slider Buttons

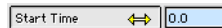


Figure 17.6 — An Interactive Slider Button

Notice the arrows on the button. This icon indicates that the button is a new “Virtual Slider”. To use this function, press the button (the arrow changes to yellow to indicate it’s active), then click and hold the mouse button in the OpenGL screen and slide it right and left. Notice the values in that parameter change. Also note: Under the OpenGL Screen are Min, Max, and Inc. Min and Max show the minimum and maximum values allowed for a given “slideable” parameter. Inc. shows the increment used when changing the slider. The increment can be changed by using cntrl-Z and cntrl-X. Slider increments will increase or decrease by a factor of ten.

Emitter Tab

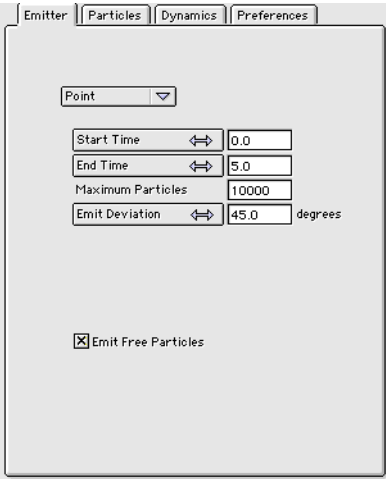


Figure 17.7 — Emitter Tab

This tab allows you to select between Point, Line, and Volume type emitters.



Figure 17.8 — Emitter Pull-down

- Point.** Select this option if you want objects to be emitted from a point.
- Line.** Select this option if you want objects to be emitted from a line. Set Line Length to the length in Universe Animator world units of the emission line. Any number greater than or equal to 0 can be entered. A line length of 0 has the same function as emitting from a point.
- Volume.** Select this option if you want objects to be emitted from a volumetric region. Set the X, Y and Z values to determine the volume in which

the particles will be emitted. Volume emission is always centered around the Power Particles center point locator in Universe Animator.

Start Time. Set this parameter to the time in seconds from the beginning of the animation that you want particles to start emitting. The frame that corresponds to this time will be the first frame in the animation in which particles are emitted.

End Time. Set this parameter to the time in seconds from the beginning of the animation that you want particles to stop emitting. This parameter only controls the time at which particles stop emitting; emitted particles will still be present in the animation until they either reach the end of their life span or the end of the animation, whichever occurs first. The frame that corresponds to this time will be the last frame in which particles are emitted. When Start Time is set to the same time as End Time, particles will be emitted on the one frame that corresponds to this time.

Maximum Particles. Set this parameter to the maximum number of particles you want to exist at any particular time during the animation. Power Particles will continue to emit the specified Rate Per Second until the maximum number of particles is reached. After this threshold is reached, new particles will be emitted only to replace particles whose lifetime has expired. The maximum number of particles also greatly influences the amount of memory used by the plug-in. Previews and rendering run most efficiently if you set Maximum Particles very close to the desired maximum number of particles you want in the animation.

Emission Deviation. Set this parameter to the angle in degrees that you want particles to deviate from their initial direction vector. Valid values are from 0.0 to 360.0. At 0.0, particles will all be emitted in the direction that the emitter arrow points in the Universe Animator user interface. At 360.0, par-

ticles will be emitted in all directions from the direction of the emitter. Values between 0.0 and 360.0 deviate the emission direction accordingly.

Particles Tab

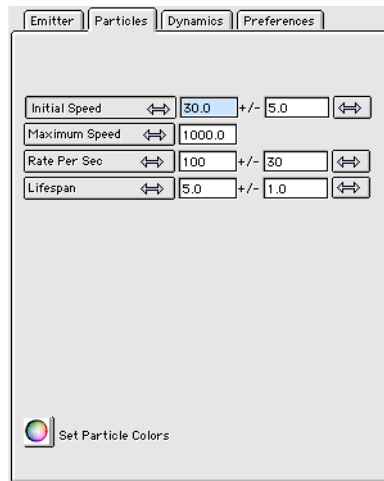


Figure 17.9 — Particles Tab

Initial Speed. Set this parameter to the initial speed of an emitted particle. If you want to vary the initial speed of emitted particles, enter a number in the \pm edit box (or use the virtual slider).

Maximum Speed. Set this parameter to the maximum speed for all emitted particles. This function is used to constrain the speed of the particles. If no constraint is needed the default setting will normally not interfere with particle speed.

Rate Per Second. Set this parameter to the number of particles you want created during each second of the animation. If you want to vary the number of particles created per second, enter a number in the \pm edit box.

Lifespan. Set this parameter to the length of time in seconds you want emitted particles to appear in the animation. If you want to vary the lifetime of emitted particles, enter a number in the \pm edit box.

Set Particle Colors. Click this button to change the colors of emitted particles.

Particle Colors

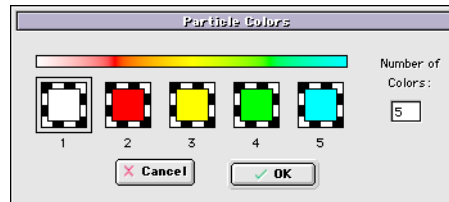


Figure 17.10 — Color Bar

Color Bar. The color bar at the very top of the screen shows the selected colors as they will appear over the lifetime of the particle. It displays from left to right the starting color through the ending color, in sequence. The two down arrows indicate which of the colors are displayed in the five color display icons below the color bar.

Color display icons. The color display icons below the color bar show the five colors available. The selection indicator around a color icon indicates which one of the five color settings is currently selected. You modify a color's settings by first selecting its color display icon and then select the color using the color picker. On the screen shown, color 1 is selected.

Number of colors. You are allowed between 1 and 5 colors.

Dynamics Tab

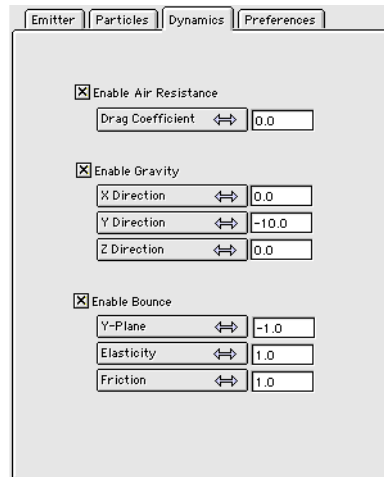


Figure 17.11 — Dynamics Tab

Enable Air Resistance

Check this box if you want the emitted particles to react to air resistance.

Drag Coefficient. Air resistance corresponds to the drag coefficient of the particle. Since the air resistance force depends on the velocity of the particles, this parameter needs to be adjusted to match the scale of any particular animation. The faster the particles move (large Initial Speed), the smaller the number you want for this parameter. Numbers between 0.0 and 1.0 are not uncommon; it all depends on the scale of the animation in Universe Animator.

Enable Gravity

Set this parameter to the acceleration due to gravity you want applied to emitted particles. Gravity is an acceleration which is applied to particles in the X, Y, or Z direction. Positive values result in accelerating particles in a positive X, Y, or Z direction.

X Direction. Set this parameter to the acceleration due to gravity you want applied to emitted particles in the X direction. Positive values result in accelerating particles in a positive X direction.

Y Direction. Set this parameter to the acceleration due to gravity you want applied to emitted particles in the Y direction. Positive values result in accelerating particles in a positive Y direction.

Z Direction. Set this parameter to the acceleration due to gravity you want applied to emitted particles in the Z direction. Positive values result in accelerating particles in a positive Z direction.

Enable Bounce

Check this box if you want emitted particles to bounce off the Y-Plane.

Y-Plane. Power Particles Basic offers collision with a designated altitude only. This is set by entering a Y value where you want the invisible Y-Plane to intersect the Y axis.

Elasticity. Set this parameter to the amount of bounce you want to give to emitted particles. Use the following values as a guide to specify bounce behaviors:

Value	Behavior
0	Emitted particles stick to the Y-Plane, no bounce
<1	Emitted particles lose speed with each bounce
=1	Emitted particles maintain the same speed with each bounce
>1	Emitted particles gain speed with each successive bounce

Friction. Like elasticity this setting changes how the particles bounce. This setting alters the horizontal distance a particle travels after a bounce. A setting of zero will give the particle no horizontal distance. A setting of one will give the particle its normal calculated horizontal bounce distance based upon the elasticity and the velocity.

Preferences Tab

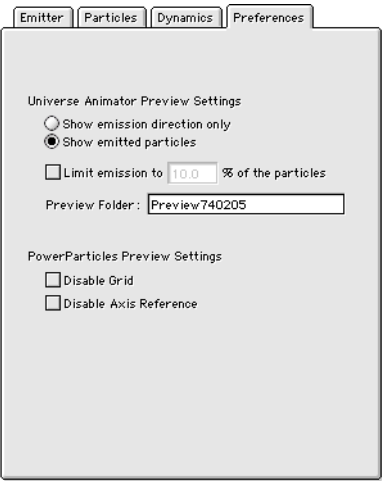


Figure 17.12 — Preferences Tab

Show Emission Direction Only. Check this button to show the initial speed and direction of emission. This is shown graphically with the use of an arrow. The length of the arrow denotes the initial velocity value and the direction of the arrow shows the direction the emitter is pointing.

Show Emitted Particles. Check this button to display emitted particles. This is the default setting.

Limit Emission to ____% of the object. Allows you to set the percentage of emitted particles to be seen in the Universe Animator Interface. Camera will render 100% of the emitted particles.

Preview Folder. Specifies the name of the folder in which the preview files are stored. The preview folder is placed in the folder where Universe Animator is located. This folder must be available to Camera during rendering of stills. If this folder is available to Camera during rendering, the Camera temp file needed by Power Particles will be stored here also. Power Particles does not delete these folders. These folders can be deleted at any time from the Universe Animator directory.

Disable Grid. Check this box to hide the grid from the preview screen.

Disable Axis References. Check this box to hide the Axis reference letters from the preview screen.

Pixel Grains

“X-Men”, the movie, Inspired the creation of this plugin. An effect involved the characters of the movie planning their attack strategy and they create a 3D grain like replica of NY City region consisting of millions of little tiny primitives that are rearranged based on animated height maps. The effect was originally created on a high end workstation. We developed the same sort of power available for a desktop computer.

This model plugin uses Universe IMAGE (format) files, single or multi-frame to generate models inside of Universe. Each pixel with non-zero gray level will make a primitive be created. A variety of built-in primitives are offered. The shape is scaled according to the gray level value of the pixel. Animated gray maps create animated grains of pixels, hence the name Pixel Grains.

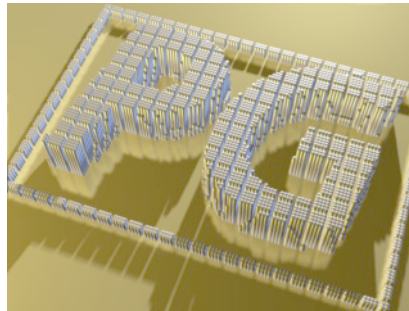


Figure 17.13 — Pixel Grains Sample, image courtesy of Wombat Interactive

Memory Allocation

This plugin can require a lot of memory. It can handle images of size 2K by 2K and so needs at least 60 MB (this is in addition to what Universe and

Camera are using) just to allocate buffers. Also, depending on the number of actual non-zero gray pixels, and the type of primitive, more memory may be needed. Typically 150MB for a 256*256 map is not unusual. Both EI and camera will need to have additional RAM.

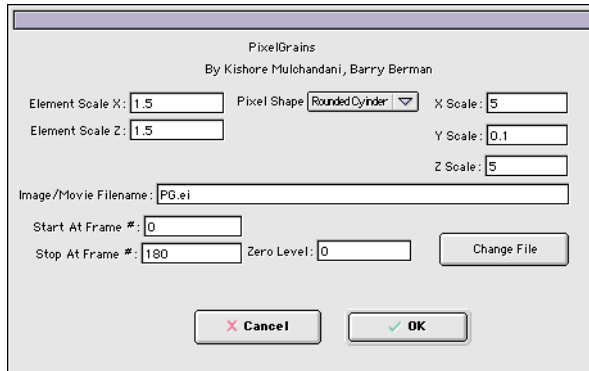


Figure 17.14 — Pixel Grains Interface

Pixel Element Shapes

Choose the shape of the primitive you want to be created for each pixel from this menu.

Plane. A flat rectangle

Cube. A 5-sided primitive (no base)

Rounded Cube. A cube with rounded edges (9 quads)

Cylinder. 6 sided cylinder with a covered top. (8 quads)

Rounded Cylinder. A cylinder with rounded top (14 quads)

Cone. A 6 sided cone

Custom. A group that is child of the plugin, modeled with Y-up and unit size in X and Z with base center at the origin. Keep in mind, the included primitives are severely optimized, custom objects might not be, so more RAM would be needed.

Scaling Factor

Each primitive is a unit size in x and z. Scaling factors in X and Z can be used to make the elements larger or smaller than the pixel square. This allows for creating overlapping or non-overlapping elements.

The above two will let you change the size of the pixel primitive itself, without scaling the spacing between them.

Element Scale X. Scale factor in X

Element Scale Z. Scale factor in Z

Mesh Scale X. Scale of the entire model in X

Mesh Scale Y. Scale of the entire model in Y

Mesh Scale Z. Scale of the entire model in Z

Mesh Scale is just the same as if you scaled the Pixel Grains plugin in the Group Info Window.

Image/Movie Filename. Name of the image/ movie file to be used. This file must be Universe IMAGE format file and MUST be in the EI Sockets folder. The Change File button lets you select a new file, and will let you change the folder, BUT, you must only select files from the EI Sockets folder. This is being done to allow for files to be found if Renderama is being used to render on the slave machines.

Start At frame #. The frame index of animation at which Pixel Grains start to generate geometry.

Stop At Frame #. The frame index of the animation at which Pixel Grains stops generating geometry.

Zero Value. Typically a zero gray value is taken to be the zero height field. If you want to take some other gray level as the virtual zero, that gray level value is entered here.

Flag

Flag is a small plug-in that generates a rectangular flag, and deforms (makes it look like it's waving) it using dynamics. This will mimic a flag in a windy area. There are separate controls for amount of wind, direction, locks.

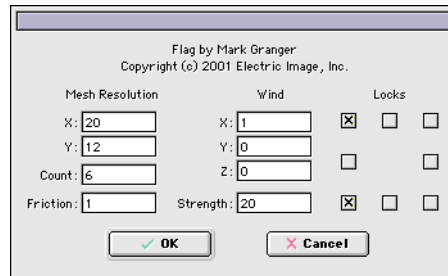


Figure 17.15 — Flag Interface

Mesh Resolution. This determines how many polygons the constructed Flag geometry will have.

Count. Count controls how fast time is running in the simulation. A higher number means faster flag movement. If you would like the simulation to begin before the animation in your scene, drag Flag's initial keyframe before 0.

Friction. Friction is how stiff the fabric of the flag is. A higher number would make it appear that the flag is made of a thicker material.

Wind X/Y/Z. This is the direction of the wind.

Strength. Strength measure the speed of the wind. Higher numbers will make it appear that the wind is blowing harder.

Locks. The locks check boxes are basically where the flag would be tied down. By default the top and bottom left boxes are checking, making it appear that the flag is attached to a pole (pole would be separate geometry) at the top and bottom left of the flag.

UberShape

UberShape is a plugin that creates an enormous variety of objects. These objects can be used for animation, texturing, and rendering. There are many custom controls used for each type of shape too.

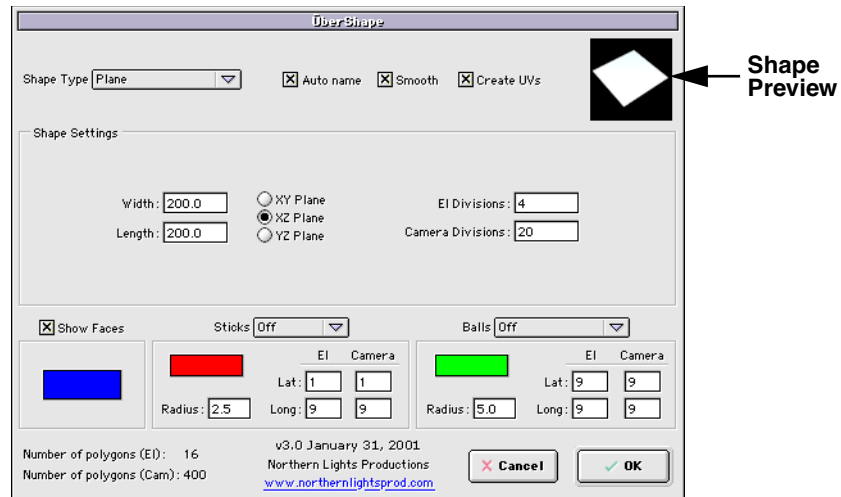


Figure 17.16 — UberShape Interface with Plane Selected

Shape Type. This pull down menu allow to choose between the different types of shapes each with it's own options. The shape settings area is where the options for each object is selected, the shapes include:

- Plane
- Cube
- Cylinder/Disc
- Cone, Sphere
- Torus

- Tube Ring
- Capsule
- Teapot
- Rock
- Geodesic
- Uniform Polyhedron

Auto Name. When this option is checked, a Plane will be named “Plane” in the project window. Similarly, a teapot will be named “Teapot” and so on. If you would like to instead name the objects yourself, uncheck the Auto name option.

Smooth. The smooth option will look smooth when rendered as Phong or higher. Sometimes you might want more of a faceted look, if so, uncheck this option.

Create UVs. UV coordinates aid in texturing. This plugin will make UV coordinates for the group if wanted. This can aid in texturing when applying UV maps.

Shape Preview. This box will show an example of what the object selected may look like when generated. This is especially useful when choosing a polyhedron shape.

Show Faces. The show faces check box is there primarily to uncheck if rendering for only Sticks and Balls.

Sticks. Sticks colors the edges of each polygon a separate color. It can be set to Lines which is a separate color, or to Cylinders, which will create cylinders as the polygonal edges. There is also options for divisions for Universe and Camera. This is for a lower resolution in the view screens than while rendering. The sticks option can also be turned off as it is by default.

Balls. Balls will put a point, line or sphere at each of the vertices of the object created. There are several orientation options for the spheres also. The balls have options for divisions in both Universe and Camera.

Shape Settings

Each different type of object that UberShape has its own options. In general though many are used in common.

Dimension. These include, Length, Width, Height, and Radius. Each of these affect the dimensions of the standard shape.

Orientation. These are X, Y, and Z rotational values. These can be set here at the initial creation of the object, or later in the group info window's rotational values.

Divisions/Subdivisions. The density of the mesh created is controlled by setting the EI and Camera divisions settings. If you plan on deforming an object, sometimes a higher division setting is needed for a smooth result.

Cap Ends. Some of the shapes (Cylinder/Disc, Cone, Capsule) have this option to have its ends covered or open, or to have just one side covered.

Detail Level. Some shapes (Rock, Teapot) use detail level to affect how dense the mesh is created.

Random Seed. Rocks use a random seed to allow the rock to look more natural. If adding several rocks, changing the random seed in each, will make the rocks look more unique.

Buckyball. Buckyball is a geodesic made up of pentagons and hexagons. It was named after Buckminster Fuller who did most of the early research on

geodesic structures. Since Buckyballs don't have triangles, you can't generate faces. This feature is only available as part of a Geodesic.

Class 1/Class 2 Geodesic. These are slightly different variations of the polygon layouts. Class 2 is a denser mesh and is a little bit smoother.

Appendix A: Before Calling Tech Support

A.0 Introduction

We receive many, many calls during the course of the day. Some people have questions about making Universe work. But many of the calls we receive deal with customers' ability to diagnose system problems. Often, the only thing Technical Support can do is walk you through some basic Troubleshooting methods. This is the process of elimination that you should learn if you are going to have any success using a computer loaded with the power of 3D software. (You could also call it the “scientific method”.) This information is vital to successfully use Universe.

Do Not Wait Until the Last Minute

This is a very common scenario: A customer is on a deadline. He or she has a problem using the product, and spends hours upon hours of valuable (billable) time trying to figure what's wrong. Then, at the last minute, the customer calls us with this problem that needs to be solved because the deadline is fast approaching. By this time, the customer can often sleep-deprived and angry.

This is a case where Tech Support personnel would rather have you call them earlier than later. Many times the problem can be resolved quicker because we tend to know where the bugs already are located and might be able to point you at a solution that you may have missed or a work around that we may have already posted.

Unexpected Behavior: Bug or Feature?

Have you ever attempted to use a feature you were unfamiliar with and didn't know how to use? Perhaps you had an opinion about how a feature should operate? But for some reason, this feature doesn't work like you envisioned? In this case, it's probably best to just call us and we'll do our best to tell you if what you are experiencing is a bug or a feature.

A.1 Crashing, Freezing, and/or Error Messages?

The information in this section applies to the Macintosh version of ElectricImage Universe only.

If you experience any crashing, freezes or error messages which prevent program operation, we need *you* to help us to help you, and take steps to find out what the problem is before you call Tech Support. Please follow the suggestions outlined in the following sections, and call us with your results.

Zap P-RAM

Zapping the P-RAM clears system parameter memory. System parameter memory is used by the Macintosh to set overall operational parameters. Zapping P-RAM will cause you to reset certain system settings, such as mouse speed.

How do I do this properly? Just restart your computer, and immediately hold down the following keys: Command - Option - P - R. Keep holding until the machine makes the restart noise another 3 times.)

Rebuild the Desktop

Rebuilding the desktop cleans up the Finder directory of files and Icons (similar to the Windows Registry.) Sometimes, newer versions of the operating system will do this automatically.

How do I do this properly? Just restart your computer, and immediately hold down the following keys: Command - Option. Keep holding until the machine asks you if you want to rebuild the desktop for your Hard Drive. At this time you can release the keys, and click OK in the dialog window.

Note Often, this process is best done directly after zapping P-RAM. When finished zapping P-RAM, just hold down the Command - Option keys as normal.

Run Norton Utilities Disk Doctor

Norton Utilities Disk Doctor is a utility program offered by Symantec that cleans up disk errors and miscellaneous b-tree errors. See the documentation that comes with Norton. Use the latest version please.

Restart with Minimal Extensions

Extensions are small utility programs which add functionality to the operating system. Extensions can from Apple, or third parties. Sometimes, these extensions can interfere with the normal operation of the Universe applications. If you are running into difficulty operating the software, it is a good idea to reduce the amount of extensions that you are running to an absolute minimum.

The Extension Manager will let you create different sets of extensions to use for just this purpose. When reducing your extensions, make sure that

you include the following extensions, as the Universe applications require these extensions to operate properly:

- Carbon Lib 1.1.1 or greater
- Open GL 1.1 or greater
- Quickdraw 3D extensions (all)
- QuickTime 3.0 or greater
- QuickTime PowerPlug
- USB extension (if your Mac has a USB port)

Hardware Keys

ElectricImage Universe supports two different types of hardware keys on the Macintosh: one for the older ADB bus, and one for the newer USB bus. Universe prefers the newer USB bus, as it is more reliable and faster than the older ABD bus. If you decide to upgrade to a newer Macintosh that uses the USB bus, call the sales department to order an upgrade key.

Many customers end up collecting a rather large amount of hardware keys. This can sometimes cause problems with program operation. When this occurs, run only with the ElectricImage Universe hardware key.

If you think you may have a malfunctioning hardware key, here is a test to determine if that is indeed the case. Before we begin the test, run through the procedures listed in section the section entitled “Crashing, Freezing, and/or Error Messages?” on page 516. You may find that one of those procedures may work for you. If that is not the case, proceed with the following:

- Make an alias of Universe Animator and put it in the “Startup Items” folder in your “System” folder.
- Shutdown your computer.

- Remove everything from your USB or ADB bus except for the Universe hardware key.
- Boot up your computer

If Universe Animator launches, then the hardware key is not the problem. You should try some of the other isolation techniques listed in these pages. If Universe Animator does NOT launch, you likely have a dead hardware key and should contact us immediately.

A.2 Hard Disk Drivers

ElectricImage Universe makes extensive use of disk drives, especially for long animations. Universe can create and copy very large files, which can sometimes cause difficulties when the disk drives are in less than top form. It is imperative that your disk drives are functioning normally.

The primary issue for disk drives is to make certain that the drivers you are using are compatible with your system software. To determine this, find the program “Drive Setup” on your System Disk, and update Drivers just to make certain. Be sure to read any warnings regarding drivers vs. operating system compatibility before changing any drivers. Normally, current drivers are available from the manufacturers’ websites.

A.3 Viruses

Viruses are programs designed to invade and attack your computer. Viruses can sometimes be benign, more of a prank than anything, but often they are malicious, and designed to destroy. If you notice that Universe or other programs that you are using are not working properly, check your system for viruses, trojan horses, etc. Most commercial virus checking pro-

grams should handle this just fine. Make sure you have the latest version of the program, and that it is compatible with your operating system version.

A.4 Corrupted Project Files

If you think that a feature is not working correctly, it's time to create a New file and try the feature with the barest of circumstances. Let's look at the following example to see how to do that:

Let's say that you have just added a new object file to that project that you have been working on for the past three days. Suddenly, the program will not let you add a texture map to that object. Instead of panicking, attempt to determine why you are having the problem.

Create a new project with an Uber Shape and apply your texture there. If the texture can be added to the uberShape object, then chances are you may just be experiencing user error. In this case, you should go back to the Materials and Textures section in the Universe Animator documentation, and review the process of adding a texture map to an object. If that doesn't work, here are a few more things to think about:

- Check to see that something else is not setup properly and is perhaps affecting this feature
- Be sure that you are accurately mimicking the setup that your problem project has.
- Your project may have become corrupted

This is over-simplifying the case, but the point is to make your new project as simple as possible and isolate the feature from all the other things going on in your real work project. This will help you (and us) to determine where the problem actually lies.

Corrupt projects don't happen often, but they can happen. There are too many outside factors on modern computers to completely guard against such hazards. Here are some suggestions to help prevent projects from becoming corrupted.

- Save project files frequently
- Backup model files and texture maps
- Backup project files at least once a day (or more, if your system seems unstable)
- Make sure that your disk drives are in good working order
- Make sure that your operating system is stable
- Don't use extensions that you don't need

If a project ever becomes corrupted, there is little that can be done to restore it. Therefore, it is imperative that you follow the guidelines set forth in this document, and keep your computer in good working order.

A.5 Missing “Resources”?

Universe applications use resources which enable the program to function. These resources are kept in folders called “EI Resources” for Universe Animator and “Resources” for Universe Modeler. Inside, there will be files called “EIASKey” and “ModelerKey” which are required, and should remain inside those folders. The “EI Resources” folder should reside inside the same folder that contains the “Universe Animator” application.

A.6 When All Else Fails

Should all of the previous actions fail to return your program to normal operation, try these last few recommendations (in order!):

- Delete the preference files for both Universe Animator and Universe Modeler. These files are located in System: Preferences.
- Re-install Universe
- Install Universe on a different computer

Create a Minimized Project

One of the best ways to diagnose a problem is to create a minimized project that exhibits the problem behavior. There are two good ways to create a minimized project:

- Create a duplicate of the problem project, and remove items one at a time until you have isolated the offending element
- Create a duplicate project and turn off items one at a time, and note any differences in the results that you are getting

Once you have isolated the element which causes the problem, send us your project. We can go over it with you to determine a work around, or to log the problem as a bug so that it can be fixed in a follow-up version.

Some Tips on Creating that Minimized Project

Once you have created a duplicate of the project, remove any items that don't have any bearing on your problem. Turn off that big model with the 100MB texture map. Does the problem occur? If **yes**, then you can delete that model from your project. If **no**, then leave it in. Repeat this process until you get your project down to the barest of circumstances that make the problem occur. Continue with the following procedure:

1. Once you have the problem isolated, Save the project.
2. Choose **File>Collect Files** from the main menu bar and save your project, support models and textures to a unique folder location sepa-

rate from the project files you have in progress.

This is the best way of placing your support files with the project and quickly sending them to us. Now you are ready to compress the files to e-mail.

A.7 Send Us Your Project When We Request It

Be prepared to send us a project which exhibits the problem that you are experiencing. If you are involved in a production and cannot send us work product, make sure to send us a duplicate project which does not fall under that restriction. If you cannot, we can sign the appropriate NDAs to protect your work. Regardless, we cannot fix what we cannot see, so please, when we request you to send in your project, please do so promptly. We can only help you if you let us do so.

Prepping Your Files

Whatever you use for file compression, please make it a self-extracting archive, if possible. We may not have the application that will read your compressed file. And even if we do, we may not have the latest version.

After making the self extracting archive, you should also BinHex your file, which is a process that converts your file to a binary file. This makes your file much less susceptible to corruption as it travels across the internet via e-mail. BinHex utilities (shareware and freeware) are available at many sites on the internet. Also, popular products like “Stuffit Deluxe” come with binhex translators.

Now, attach the compressed, and BinHexed file to your e-mail and send it to us at: Support@ElectricImage.com or the e-mail address we give to you on the phone.

Numerics

3D Text

- adding into project
 - Importing 3D Models
 - Adding 3D text 232
- PostScript® Type 1 232
- TrueType™ 232

A

Active Time Range 290

- End Time marker 290
- Start Time marker 290

Adding a Key Frame 292

adding FACT models 231

Adding lights to a project 120

Age color buttons

- In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 491

Ambient 168

Ambient Tab 339

- Ambient Map List 340
- Amount 340
- Color Swatch 339

Amount 334

Animation Channels 283

- Displaying an object's channel 283
- Editing Cell data in Project Window 286
- Editing Channel Data 286
 - Advance to another cell 287
 - move the focus of selected cells 287
- Enabling (activating) 284
- Enabling a specific record 284
- Selecting Animation Channels 285

Selecting an entire channel 285

Anti Aliasing

Sampling Levels Menu 201

- 16x16 (and higher) 202
- 1x1 201
- 2x2 201
- 4x4 201

Anti-Alias Tab 199

Anti-Aliasing

Adaptive Sampling

- Threshold 202

Anti-Alias Tab 199

Anti-Aliasing Menu 199

- Adaptive Sampling 199
- None 199
- Oversampling 200

Levels Menu 200

- 16x16 (and higher) 200
- 4x4 200
- 8x8 200

Aspect Ratio Menu 189

- 16mm option 192
- 35mm Full 192
- 35mm option 192
- 65mm option 193
- 70mm option 193
- Computer option 192
- Custom option 192
- IMAX option 193
- Super 16mm 192
- Super 8mm option 192
- TechniScope option 193
- VistaVision option 193

- Attach to Object 315
 - Detach from Object 316
- Auto Rotate Object 316
 - Cancel Auto Rotate 316

B

- Backdrop Tab 170
- Background Color 169
- Blend Curve 303
- Blend Linear 303
- Blending Cell Contents 302–303
- Breathing Cylinder option
 - In Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 487
- Buffer Size edit box
 - In Light Info window 136
- Bump/Displacement Maps List 330

C

- Calculate Shadow Only Once option
 - In Light Info window 136
- Camera
 - Adding to Scene 78
 - Camera Information Window 81
 - Camera Display Options 82
 - Show Angle 82
 - Show Fog 83
 - Show Map 83
 - Show Roto 83
 - Show Stereo 83
 - FOV tab
 - Depth of Field section 91
 - Distance popup menu 93

- By Channel 94
 - By Reference 94
- Enable Focus check box 92
- Focus distance edit box 93
- f-stop edit box 92
- Multi-frame pixel offset 94
- Focal length section 87
 - Field of view edit box 88
 - Focal length edit box 88
 - Focal mode popup menu 89
 - Diagonal focal mode 90
 - Horizontal focal mode 89
 - Vertical focal mode 89
- Shutter Angle section 90
 - Enable Shutter angle edit box 90
 - Enable Shutter check box 90
- General Camera Settings 82
- Projection tab 109
 - Map list and controls 112
 - Adding a map to the list 112
 - Apply Map As menu 113
 - Ambient 114
 - Bump/Displace 114
 - Clip 114
 - Diffuse 114
 - Glow 115
 - Luminance 115
 - Reflection 115
 - Reflectivity 115
 - Specular 114
 - Transmission 116
 - Transparency 115
 - Apply To menu 116

- ApplyTo menu
 - All 116
 - None 116
 - Set list 116
- Removing a map from the list 113
- Roto/comp tab 95
 - background map list 96
 - Adding an image to the list 97
 - Removing an image to the list 97
 - Foreground map list 97
 - Adding an image to the list 98
 - Removing an image to the list 98
- Properties tab 102
 - Camera view section 103
 - Display mode popup menu 103
 - Alpha Only 104
 - RGB + Alpha 104
 - RGB + Color 104
 - RGB Only 104
 - Show in camera view check box 103
 - Sync with camera view check box 103
 - Image Tiling Section 104
 - Anti-alias check box 105
 - Axis Tile menus
 - Hold 105
 - Mirror 105
 - None 104
 - Repeat 105
 - Blur edit box 105
 - Invert Alpha check box 105
 - Invert RGB check box 105
 - Opacity edit box 106
 - Samples edit box 105
- Render roto/comp check box 96
- X-form tab 100
 - Position edit boxes 101
 - Scale edit boxes 101
 - Align popup menu 101
 - Both 101
 - Horizontal only 102
 - Vertical only 102
- Stereo tab 106
 - Convergence popup menu 108
 - By Channel 108
 - By Reference 108
 - In Infinity 108
 - Enable check box 107
 - Render popup menu 108
 - Left & Right 109
 - Left Only 109
 - Normal 109
 - Right Only 109
 - Stereo convergence edit box 108
 - Stereo separation edit box 107
- X-form tab 83
 - Camera Section 84
 - Changing Values in Frame Mode 85
 - Changing Values in Index Mode 85
 - Changing Values in Keyframe and Time Modes 86
 - Implicit and explicit values 86
 - Reference Section 84
 - Roll Control 84
 - Roll, Pitch, Yaw Section 84
- Looking through 80

- Reference Point
 - Translating (moving) 80
 - Translating (moving and rotating) 79
- Camera Anatomy 77
 - Camera Body 78
 - Reference Point 78
 - View Vector 78
- Camera FOV Tab 87
- Camera Information Window 81
 - Camera Display Options 82
 - Show Angle 82
 - Show Fog 83
 - Show Map 83
 - Show Roto 83
 - Show Stereo 83
- FOV tab
 - Depth of Field section 91
 - Distance popup menu 93
 - By Channel 94
 - By Reference 94
 - Enable Focus check box 92
 - Focus distance edit box 93
 - f-stop edit box 92
 - Multi-frame pixel offset 94
 - Focal length section 87
 - Field of view edit box 88
 - Focal length edit box 88
 - Focal mode popup menu 89
 - Diagonal focal mode 90
 - Horizontal focal mode 89
 - Vertical focal mode 89
 - Shutter Angle section 90
 - Enable Shutter angle edit box 90
 - Enable Shutter check box 90
- General Camera Settings 82
- Projection tab 109
 - Map list and Controls 112
 - Adding a map to the list 112
 - Apply Map As menu 113
 - Ambient 114
 - Bump/Displace 114
 - Clip 114
 - Diffuse 114
 - Glow 115
 - Luminance 115
 - Reflection 115
 - Reflectivity 115
 - Specular 114
 - Transmission 116
 - Transparency 115
 - Apply To menu 116
 - All 116
 - None 116
 - Set List 116
 - Removing a map from the list 113
- Roto/comp tab 95
 - Background map list 96
 - Adding an image to the list 97
 - Removing an image to the list 97
 - Foreground map list 97
 - Adding an image to the list 98
 - Removing an image to the list 98
- Properties tab 102
 - Camera view section 103
 - Display mode popup menu 103
 - Alpha Only 104

- RGB + Alpha 104
 - RGB + Color 104
 - RGB Only 104
- Show in camera view check box 103
- Sync with camera view check box 103
- Image Tiling Section 104
 - Anti-alias check box 105
 - Axis Tile menus
 - Hold 105
 - Mirror 105
 - None 104
 - Repeat 105
 - Blur edit box 105
 - Invert Alpha check box 105
 - Invert RGB check box 105
 - Opacity edit box 106
 - Samples edit box 105
- Render roto/comp check box 96
- X-form tab 100
 - Align popup menu 101
 - Both 101
 - Horizontal only 102
 - Vertical only 102
 - Position edit boxes 101
 - Scale edit boxes 101
- Stereo tab 106
 - Convergence popup menu 108
 - By Channel 108
 - By Reference 108
 - In Infinity 108
 - Enable check box 107
 - Render popup menu 108
 - Left & Right 109
 - Left Only 109
 - Normal 109
 - Right Only 109
 - Stereo convergence edit box 108
 - Stereo separation edit box 107
- X-form tab 83
 - Camera Section 84
 - Changing Values in Frame Mode 85
 - Changing Values in Index Mode 85
 - Changing Values in Keyframe and Time Modes 86
 - Implicit and explicit values 86
 - Reference Section 84
 - Roll Control 84
 - Roll, Pitch, Yaw Section 84
- Camera lights 129
 - Dropoff edit box 129
 - Dropoff enable check box 129
- Camera X-Form Tab 85
- Cast Shadow 245
- Cel/Outline Shader Section 329
- Cell data
 - Editing In Project Window 287
 - In Project window
 - Editing 287
- Cell Size 312
- Changing Key Frame timing 291
- Changing Scene Time 290
- Changing Sequence timing 291
- Channel Display 310
 - Close All 310
 - Close Selected All 310
 - Hide By Type 311

- Hide Selected 310
- Hide Unselected 311
- Open All 310
- Open Animated 310
- Open Selected Animated 310
- Open Selected Root 310
- Show By Type 311
- Show Selected 311
- Show Unselected 311
- Show/Hide Children 310
- Channels
 - see Data channels
- Clipping Maps List 331
- Color Section 242
- Color Swatch 333
- Creating Key Frames 290
- Creating New Master Materials 327
- Cull Backfaces 243
- Cycle Cells 312
- Cycling Cell Contents 303
 - Offset Repeat 305
 - Oscillate 304
 - Repeat 304
- Cylindrical option
 - In Map Type pop-up menu
 - In Group Texture window 373

D

- Data channels
 - Displaying in Project Window 281
- Deformation Editor 314
- Deformations
 - Applying Deformations 37

- Diffuse Maps list 335
- Diffuse Tab 333
- Dissolve edit box
 - In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 490
- Duplicating lights 120

E

- Edge Outlines 330
- Edit Sets 227
- Editing a Key Frame cell 293
- Editing Cell Contents
 - Filling Cells with Values 297
 - Fill Constant... option 298
 - Fill Selected option 298
 - Invert option 298
 - Jolt... option 299
 - Offset... option 298
 - Randomize... option 298
 - Scale option 298
 - Spring... option 300
- Editing modes
 - Selecting in Project window 288
- Effectors 383
 - Bone Effectors 392
 - Effector Info Window 384
 - Effector Information Window
 - Special tab 385
 - Effector Style Menu 386
 - Bone 389
 - Bone Color 390
 - Bone Highlight 390
 - Set Bias 390
 - Set Rest 390

- Special Tab Options 391
- Box 386
 - Special Tab Options 387
 - Origin 387
 - Size 387
- Cross 388
 - Special Tab Options 388
- Joint 388
 - Special Tab Options 389
- X-form Tab 384
 - Explicit 385
 - Implicit 385
 - Position 385
 - Rotation 385
 - Scale 385
- Effector Style Menu 386
- Explicit 385
- Implicit 385
- Origin 387
- Rotation 385
- Scale 385
- Size 387
- Skeleton Joints 392
- Special Tab Options 387
- X-form Tab 384
- Enable Glow option
 - In Light Info window 150
- Enable Ray option
 - In Light Info window 148
- Enable Shadow option
 - In Light Info window 136
- End Time marker 290

F

- Falloff 334
- Field of view edit box 88
- Fill Cells 312
- Flare Tab 132
- Flat option
 - In Map Type pop-up menu
 - In Group Texture window 372
 - In Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 487
- Flat Shading 181
- Focal length edit box 88
- Focal mode popup menu 89
 - Diagonal focal mode 90
 - Horizontal focal mode 89
 - Vertical focal mode 89
- Fog 165
- Fog lights
 - Setting inside color 150
- Fog Section 238
- Fog To Menu 166
- Fog/Ambient/BG Tab 164
- Force edit box
 - In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 490
- Format Menu 184
 - Image option 185
 - PICT option 185
 - QuickTime option 185
- Fragment Shape edit boxes
 - In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 491
- Frame mode
 - Editing Frame Values 294
 - Resetting a Frame's Value 294

- Setting the Current Frame 294
- Freeze
 - See Park Object Data
- Function Curve Editor 249
 - Acceleration 260
 - Acceleration Enable 267
 - All 259
 - All Curves 260
 - All Path 267
 - Assigning Channels from Project Window 318
 - Automatic Slope 265
 - Channel List 250, 255
 - Color Preferences 260
 - Command Clicking 253
 - Continuous Slope 265
 - Control-Drag 253
 - Current Time 261, 267
 - curve color 255
 - Custom 259
 - Cut and Paste 253
 - Data Range 261, 268
 - Dragging the Window 253
 - Editor Display Scale 265
 - F Curve 265
 - F-Curve 263
 - Fit Curve To Data in Time Range 267
 - Fit to Data Range 266
 - Fit to Range 266
 - Graph Display Element Control 260
 - Graph Window 250, 252
 - Grid 260
 - Grid Enable 267
 - Grid Options 261
 - Hermite 262, 264
 - Hold 263
 - Implicit and Explicit Translation 249
 - Key Channel Loader 259
 - Key Channel Window 261
 - Key Time Range 267
 - Keypath Drag 253
 - Linear 262, 264
 - Load to Insert Into Time Selection 258
 - Load To Replace All 258
 - Move to Beginning 266
 - Natural Cubic 262, 264
 - Range 266
 - Repeat 263
 - Reverse Data 267
 - Reverse Time 267
 - Ruler 260
 - Save All 259
 - Save Within Time Selection 259
 - Set Ranges... 266
 - Shift Clicking 253
 - Snap 266
 - Snap Undo 261
 - Specific 260
 - Spline Specific Fields 264
 - Tab Key 253
 - The Key List Subsection 263
 - The Motion Type Menu 262
 - Time and Value Edit Boxes 264
 - Time Range 261, 268
 - Time Scale Enable 267
 - Toggle Linear 253

- Tool Bar 251
- Toolbar 256
- Velocity 260

G

- Generate Shadow Mask 245
- Geometry Section 243
- Geometry Tab 329
- Global Reflection Tab 174
- Glow Layer Members List 208
- Glow Layer Tab 207
 - Glow Configuration Section 208
 - Glow Intensity 209
 - Glow Layer List 207
- Glow lights
 - Setting inside color 150
- Glow Object Only 243
- Glow Radius 208
- Glow Tab 143
 - Creating Glow Effects 146
 - Configuring lights 146
 - Light Rays 148
 - Volume shadows 147
 - Enable Glow 144
 - Enable Glow Blend 144
 - Enable Ray 144
 - Factor 145
- Glows
 - Glow Tab 142
- Inner and outer radius 145
- Inside Glow Color 145
- Intensity 145
- Interpolate RGB 144

- Invert Glow & Fog 144
- Outside Glow Color 145
- Ray Factor 145
- Ray Sample 145
- Smoke Selector 146
- Volume falloff 144

Glows

- Creating 146
 - Configuring lights 146
 - Light Rays 148
 - Volume shadows 147
- Enable Glow 144
- Enable Glow Blend 144
- Enable Ray 144
- Factor 145
- Inner and outer radius 145
- Inside Glow Color 145
- Intensity 145
- Interpolate RGB 144
- Invert Glow & Fog 144
- Outside Glow Color 145
- Ray Factor 145
- Ray Sample 145
- Smoke Selector 146
- Volume falloff 144

Gouraud Shading 181

Gravity Direction & Force edit boxes

- In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 489

Ground 172

Ground Zero edit boxes

- In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 488

Group Info Window 233

Group Information Window

Motion Blur Section 241

Shading tab

Line Section 240

X-Form tab 236

Group Linkage

See Joint Editor

Group Texture window

Map Type pop-up menu

Cylindrical option 373

Flat option 372

H

High Precision Shadow 245

horizon 171

I

Illumination lists 130

Enabling/Disabling 131

Image Menu 182

256 Colors 184

256 Shades 184

BW Dithered 183

BW Filled 183

BW Lines 183

BW Summation 183

Millions of Colors 184

Millions+Alpha 184

Thousands of Colors 184

Image Resolution Menu 193

Implicit and Explicit Interpolation 237

Importing 3D Models

adding FACT models 231

foreign model formats 232

Info Tab 246

Inner Blast edit boxes

In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 490

Inside Color button

In Light Info window 150

J

Joint Editor 314

Group Preview Pane 396

Inherit Tab 405

Inherit Deformation 406

Inherit Position 405

Inherit Rotation 406

Inherit Scale 406

Inherit Visibility 406

Limits Tab 407

Position Sub-Tab 411

Rotation sub-tab 408

Center Section 408

Maximum Section 408

Minimum Section 408

Use Current Value Arrows 408

Stiffness Sub-Tab 409

Maximum 411

Minimum 411

Viscosity Sub-Tab 410

Link Type Menu 399

Ball Planar 400

Custom 400

Cylinder 401

Cylinder Planar 401

Free 400

Lock 401

- Pin 401
- Planar 401
- Slide 401
- Socket 401
- Universal 401
- Pivot Point Gnome 397
- Rotation Order Menu 398
- Transform Menu 398
 - Classic 398
 - Standard 398
- X-form Tab 402
 - Link Alignment Orientation 403
 - Z is X 403
 - Z is Y 404
 - Z is Z 403
 - Link Alignment Position 402
 - Back 403
 - Bottom 403
 - Front 403
 - Left 403
 - Middle 403
 - Right 403
 - Top 403
 - Parental Offset Section 404
 - Position Section 404
 - Rotation Section 404

K

- Key Index mode 295
 - Displaying a Key Frame 296
 - Editing Key Frame Values 296
 - Selecting the Current Key Index 296
- Keyframe mode 291

- Adding a Key Frame 292
- Editing a Key Frame cell 293
- Setting the Current Frame 292

L

- Lens Flares 132
 - Enable Background 134
 - Enable Cone Obscuration 133
 - Enable Distance cueing 133
 - Enable Fog cueing 134
 - Enable Instensity cueing 134
 - Enable Object Obscuration 133
 - Enable Offscreen flare elements 133
 - Flare Selection popup menu 133
 - Plug-in options button 133
- Light color button
 - In Light Info window 126
- Light Display options
 - Show Angle 122
 - Show Dropoff 122
 - Show Flare 123
 - Show Flare Dropoff 123
 - Show Fog and Glow radius 122
 - Show Light Size 123
 - Show Volume Dropoff 123
- Light Info Window 121
- Light Info window
 - Buffer Size edit box 136
 - Calculate Shadow Only Once option 136
 - Enable Glow option 150
 - Enable Shadow option 136
 - Inside Color button 150
 - Light color button 126

Outside Buffer Area in Shadow option 136
Light Information Window

Anatomy 120

Light Display options 122

Show Angle 122

Show Dropoff 122

Show Flare 123

Show Flare Dropoff 123

Show Fog and Glow radius 122

Show Light Size 123

Show Volume Dropoff 123

Properties tab 126

Common attributes 126

Enable Highlight check box 128

Enable Illumination check box 128

Intensity edit box 126

light color swatch 126

Size edit box 127

Volume Dropoff edit box 127

X-form tab 123

Implicit and explicit values 125

Light Section 124

Reference Section 124

Roll Control 124

Roll, Pitch, Yaw Section 124

Values in Frame mode 125

Values in Index mode 125

Values in keyframe and Time modes 125

Fog tab 149

Enable Ray 150

Inner and outer radius 151

Intensity 151

Interpolate RGB 150

Invert Glow & Fog 150

Outside fog color 150

Ray Factor 151

Ray Sample 151

Smoke Selector 151

Volume falloff 150

Projection Map tab 152

Crop tab 157

Info tab 157

Properties tab 154

Anti-alias check box 156

Blur edit box 156

Interpolate check box 156

Invert Alpha check box 156

Invert RGB check box 156

Samples edit box 155

Tiling Popup Menus 155

Hold 155

Mirror 155

None 155

Repeat 155

X-form tab 152

Alignment menu

Fit outer cone 153

Fit within inner cone 153

Fit within outer cone 154

Fit without inner cone 154

Fit without outer cone 154

Light rays

Enable Ray option 148

Light Types 118

Ambient light 119

Camera light 118

- Parallel light 118
- Radial light 118
- Spot light 119
- Tube light 119
- Light X-form tab 123
 - Implicit and explicit values 125
- Light Section 124
- Properties tab 126
 - Common attributes 126
 - Enable Highlight check box 128
 - Enable Illumination check box 128
 - Intensity edit box 126
 - Light color swatch 126
 - Size edit box 127
 - Volume Dropoff edit box 127
- Reference Section 124
- Roll Control 124
- Roll, Pitch, Yaw Section 124
- Values in Frame mode 125
- Values in Index mode 125
- Values in Keyframe and Time modes 125
- Lights
 - Adding lights to a project 120
 - Duplicating lights 120
 - Enabling glow lights 150
 - Enabling shadows from 136
 - Fog Light
 - Volume Shadows 152
 - Fog tab 149
 - Enable Ray 150
 - Inner and outer radius 151
 - Intensity 151
 - Interpolate RGB 150

- Invert Glow & Fog 150
- Outside fog color 150
- Ray Factor 151
- Ray Sample 151
- Smoke Selector 151
- Volume falloff 150
- Glow Tab 142
 - Creating Glow Effects 146
 - Configuring lights 146
 - Light Rays 148
 - Volume shadows 147
 - Enable Glow 144
 - Enable Glow Blend 144
 - Enable Ray 144
 - Factor 145
 - Inner and outer radius 145
 - Inside Glow Color 145
 - Intensity 145
 - Interpolate RGB 144
 - Invert Glow & Fog 144
 - Outside Glow Color 145
 - Ray Factor 145
 - Ray Sample 145
 - Smoke Selector 146
 - Volume falloff 144
- Illumination Lists 130
 - Enabling/Disabling 131
- Light Information Window
 - Flare tab 132
 - Enable Background 134
 - Enable Cone Obscuration 133
 - Enable Distance cueing 133
 - Enable fog cueing 134

- Enable Intensity cueing 134
- Enable Object Obscuration 133
- Enable Offscreen flare elements 133
- Flare Selection popup menu 133
- Plug-in options button 133
- Master Light tab 158
 - Inherit attributes 160
 - Inherit color 160
 - Inherit dropoff 159
 - Inherit flare 160
 - Inherit fog 160
 - Inherit glow 160
 - Inherit intensity 159
 - Inherit projection 160
 - Inherit shadow 160
 - Inherit visibility 159
- Master Lights
 - adding a subscriber light 161
 - Creating a master light 161
 - viewing the master light hierarchy 162
- Projection Map tab 152
 - Crop tab 157
 - Info tab 157
 - Properties tab 154
 - Anti-alias check box 156
 - Blur edit box 156
 - Interpolate check box 156
 - Invert Alpha check box 156
 - Invert RGB check box 156
 - Samples edit box 155
 - Tiling Popup Menus 155
 - Hold 155
 - Mirror 155
 - None 155
 - Repeat 155
- X-form tab 152
 - Alignment menu
 - Fit outer cone 153
 - Fit within inner cone 153
 - Fit within outer cone 154
 - Fit without inner cone 154
 - Fit without outer cone 154
- Projection Maps
 - Adding Maps 157
 - Adding Maps with volume shadows 158
- Setting color 126
- Shadows 134
 - Depth buffer type 134
- Raytraced
 - Shadow tab
 - Soft shadow section
 - Optimize shadow generation 139
 - Raytraced Shadow tab
 - Enable shadow 138
 - Raytraced type 134, 138
- Special Lighting Effects 139
 - Fog 140
 - Glows 140
 - Projector Light Effects 141
 - Smoke Effects 141
 - Volume Shadows 140
- Link to Parent 315
- Loading and Saving Materials 326
- Look at Object 315
 - Cancel Look at 315
- Luminance/Glow Tab

- Glare 357
- Glow Color Maps List 361
- Glow Color Section 356
- Luminance Color Section 355
- Luminance Map List 356
- Use Color Button 356
- Use Shading Button 356

M

- Mask 334
- Master Lights 158
 - adding a subscriber light 161
 - Creating a master light 161
- Master Light tab
 - Inherit attributes 160
 - Inherit color 160
 - Inherit dropoff 159
 - Inherit flare 160
 - Inherit fog 160
 - Inherit glow 160
 - Inherit intensity 159
 - Inherit projection 160
 - Inherit shadow 160
 - Inherit visibility 159
- viewing the master light hierarchy 162
- Master Materials 322
- Material Editor 314
- Mesh Generator plug-in
 - Mesh Generator dialog box
 - Mesh Type pop-up menu 486
 - Breathing Cylinder option 487
 - Flat option 487
 - Screw Thread option 487
 - Sine Wave option 487
 - Sphere Wrap option 487
 - Options 486
 - Selecting a breathing cylinder 487
 - Selecting a flat mesh grid 487
 - Selecting a plane-to-sphere animation 487
 - Selecting a screw thread animation 487
 - Selecting animated circular waves 487
- Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 486
- Morph 413
- Morph Window 413
 - Add Blend to Curve Editor 419
 - Add Morph Group 417
 - Add Morph Source 414
 - Add Morph Targets 418
 - Creating Models for Morphing 413
- F-Curve 420
- First 416
- Full Match 416
- Geometry Only 417
- Hermite 419
- Index Only 416
- Keyframe/Timeline Slider 420
- Linear (Default) 419
- Making Morphs 421
- Morph Anchor Section 416
- Morph Group Section 417
- Morph Target Section 418
- Name Only 417
- Natural Cubic 419
- Play Backward 421
- Play Forward 421

- Play/Pause 421
- Reload Target Data Button 417
- Step Backward 421
- Step Forward 421
- Target Match Popup Menu 416
- View Area Section 421
- Working with Sync Sound 424
- Motion Blur Tab 203
 - Blur Frames 205
 - Blur Intensity 204
 - Blur Noise 204
 - Motion Vector 206
 - Multi-Frame 206
 - Point/Line Blurring 205
 - Shutter Angle 203
- Motion Vector Blur 241
- Mr. Nitro™ plug-in
 - Mr. Nitro™ dialog box
 - Age color buttons 491
 - Dissolve edit box 490
 - Force edit box 490
 - Fragment Shape edit boxes 491
 - Gravity Direction & Force edit boxes 489
 - Ground Zero edit boxes 488
 - Inner Blast edit boxes 490
 - Rotation edit box 490
 - Speed edit box 490
 - Setting fragment color over time 491
 - Setting fragment dissolve time 490
 - Setting fragment rotation 490
 - Setting fragment shape 491
 - Setting secondary shockwave 490
 - Setting shockwave direction and force 489

- Setting shockwave force 490
- Setting shockwave origin 488
- Setting shockwave speed 490

N

- Nadir 172
- Network Rendering Tab 214
- NTSC 277

O

- Object Labels 313
- Open Root option
 - Open/Close options
 - In Project window 310
- Open Selected All option
 - Open/Close options
 - In Project window 310
- Outside Buffer Area in Shadow option
 - In Light Info window 136

P

- PAL 277
- Park Object Data 317
- Phong Shading 182
- Point/Line Motion Blur 241
- Polygon Outlines 330
- Project Editing Modes 288
 - Active Time Range
 - End Time marker 290
 - Start Time marker 290
 - Keyframe mode 291
 - Adding a Key Frame 292
 - Editing a Key Frame cell 293

- Removing a Key Frame 293
 - Setting the Current Frame 292
- Time mode 288
 - Active Time Range 290
 - Changing Key Frame timing 291
 - Changing Scene Time 290
 - Changing Sequence timing 291
 - Creating Key Frames 290
 - Scaling Sequence timing 291
 - Selecting Key Frames 291
 - Time Scale 289
 - Time Slider 289
- Project Window
 - Animation Channels
 - Displaying an object's channel 283
 - Editing Channel Data 286
 - Advance to another cell 287
 - move the focus of selected cells 287
 - Enabling (activating) 284
 - Enabling a specific record 284
 - Selecting Animation Channels 285
 - Selecting an entire channel 285
 - Data Panel 281
 - Displaying data channels 281
 - Scrolling and Resizing the Display 281
 - In Frame and Keyframe modes 282
 - In Time mode 282
 - Editing Cell Contents 297
 - Blending Cell Contents 302
 - Blend Curve 303
 - Blend Linear 303
 - Cycling Cell Contents 303
 - Offset Repeat 305
 - Oscillate 304
 - Repeat 304
 - Filling Cells with Values 297
 - Fill Constant... option 298
 - Fill Selected option 298
 - Invert option 298
 - Jolt... option 299
 - Offset... option 298
 - Randomize... option 298
 - Scale option 298
 - Spring... option 300
 - Editing cell data 287
 - Flag Panel 277
 - FPS menu 276
 - Custom... option 276
 - NTSC:30 option 277
 - NTSC:30i option 277
 - PAL:25i option 277
 - FPS pop-up menu
 - Film:24 option 277
 - PAL:25 option 277
 - Function Curve Editor
 - Assigning Channels 318
 - Object/Channel Name Panel 278
 - Accessing Object Information Window 278
 - Assigning Hierarchy 279
 - Hide hierarchy 280
 - Remove hierarchy 280
 - Selecting objects 278
 - Show hierarchy 280
 - Pop-up menus
 - Rendering options

- Range of Frames option 313
- Project Editing Modes 288
 - Frame mode
 - Editing Frame Values 294
 - Resetting a Frame's Value 294
 - Setting the Current Frame 294
 - Key Index mode 295
 - Displaying a Key Frame 296
 - Editing Key Frame Values 296
 - Selecting the Current Key Index 296
 - Keyframe mode 291
 - Adding a Key Frame 292
 - Editing a Key Frame cell 293
 - Removing a Key Frame 293
 - Setting the Current Frame 292
 - Time mode 288
 - Active Time Range 290
 - End Time marker 290
 - Start Time marker 290
 - Changing Key Frame timing 291
 - Changing Scene Time 290
 - Changing Sequence timing 291
 - Creating Key Frames 290
 - Scaling Sequence timing 291
 - Selecting Key Frames 291
 - Time Scale 289
 - Time Slider 289
- Rendering options
 - All Frames option 313
 - Current Frame 313
 - Every Nth Frame... option 313
- Selection lock 277
- Tool Bar 306
- Attach to Object 315
- Auto Rotate Object 316
- Cancel Auto Rotate 316
- Cancel Look at 315
- Cancel Master Light 317
- Cancel Master Material 317
- Cell Size 312
- Channel Display 310
 - Close All 310
 - Close Selected All 310
 - Hide By Type 311
 - Hide Selected 310
 - Hide Unselected 311
 - Open All 310
 - Open Animated 310
 - Open Selected Animated 310
 - Open Selected Root 310
 - Show By Type 311
 - Show Selected 311
 - Show Unselected 311
 - Show/Hide Children 310
- Custom View 308
 - All 308
 - Auto frames 310
 - Color 309
 - Custom... 308
 - Position 309
 - Rotation 309
 - Scale 309
 - Transform 310
 - Visibility 309
- Cycle Cells 312
- Deformation Editor 314

- Detach from Object 316
- Fill Cells 312
- Joint Editor 314
- Link to Parent 315
- List View control 306
 - By Complexity view 307
 - By Label view 307
 - By Master Light view 308
 - By Material view 307
 - By Model File view 307
 - By Name view 307
 - Flat view 307
 - Hierarchy view 307
- Look at Object 315
- Material Editor 314
- Object Labels 313
- Park Object Data 317
- Sound 314
- Subscribe to Master Light 317
- Subscribe to Master Material 317
- Time Scale Snap control 308
 - None 308
 - Snap to Frame 308
 - Snap to Key Frame 308
- Unlink from Parent 315
- Visibility control 277
- Project window
 - Editing Animation Channel data
 - Editing cell data 286
 - Editing data
 - Editing cell data 287
- Pop-up menus
 - Cell size options 312

- Custom view options 308
- Flat/Hierarchy view options 306
- Open/Close options
 - Open Root option 310
 - Open Selected All option 310
- Open/close options 310
- Snap to frame options 308
- Selecting editing modes 288
- Sound tool 314
- Time Selector 289
- Projection (Map) tab
 - Info tab 157
 - Properties tab 154
 - X-Form tab 153
- Projection maps
 - Adding to lights 157
 - Adding to lights with volume shadows 158
- Properties Tab 128

R

- Radial lights 129
 - Dropoff edit box 129
 - Dropoff enable check box 129
- Raytracing
 - Shadow tab 138
 - Enable shadow 138
 - Soft shadow section
 - Optimize shadow generation 139
 - Shadows 134
- Receive Shadow 245
- Reference Point
 - Camera 78
 - Translating (moving) 80

- Reflection Map Configuration Section 343
- Reflection Section 240
- Reflectivity Configuration Section 341
- Reflectivity Tab
 - Amount 341–342
 - Color Swatch 341
 - Edge Control (Attenuation) Section 342
 - Environment 345
 - Environment Reflection Subsection 344
 - Falloff 342
 - Mirror 345
 - None 344
 - Reflection Bias 342
 - Reflection Map List 345
 - Reflectivity Maps List 343
 - Use Bitmap Reflection 344
 - Use Environment Reflection 344
 - Use Global Maps 344
- Reload From Master 327
- Removing a Key Frame
 - Keyframe mode
 - Removing a Key Frame 293
- Render Flags 185
 - Add Noise 187
 - Bump/Displace 186
 - Clip 186
 - Diffuse 186
 - Glows 187
 - Lens Flares 187
 - Luminance 187
 - Outlines 187
 - Raytrace Reflections 188
 - Raytrace Shadows 188

- Raytrace Transparency 188
- Reflections 187
- Shaders 187
- Shadows 187
- Specular 186
- Textures 187
- Transmission 186
- Transparency 186
- Render Info Window 178
- Render Information Window 178
 - Go button 214
- Render Menu
 - All Frames 213
 - Current Frame 213
 - Even Field 213
 - Range of Frames 213
- Render Tab 179
 - Output Gamma edit box 188
 - Point/Line Thickness edit box 188
 - Raytrace Recursion edit box 188
- Rendering 177
 - Setting 24 FPS for film standard 277
 - Setting 25 FPS for PAL standard 277
 - Setting 30 FPS for NTSC standard 277
 - Setting custom FPS 276
- Rendering Level 179
 - Raytrace 182
 - Wireframe 180
- Resolution Tab 189
 - Image Cropping 196
 - Pixel Aspect Ratio 195
- QTVR
 - Object 198

- Panoramic 197
- X and Y Edit Boxes 195
- Reverse Normals 243
- Rotation edit box
 - In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 490
- Rotoscope image display
 - Paint image icon 99

S

- Scaling Sequence timing 291
- Scene Objects
 - Ambient light 119
 - Camera
 - Adding to Scene 78
 - Camera Information Window 81
 - Looking through 80
 - Reference PointTranslating (moving) 80
 - Translating (moving and rotating) 79
 - Camera light 118
 - Parallel light 118
 - Radial light 118
 - Spot light 119
 - Tube light 119
- Screw Thread option
 - In Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 487
- Select
 - By Set 227
- Select Menu 227
- Selecting Key Frames 291
- Selection Sets 227
 - Create a Set 228
- Setting the Current Frame 292
- Shading Tab 238
- Shadow Object Only 245
- Shadow Tab 244
- Shadow tab
 - Raytraced type 138
- Shadows 134
 - Calculating once in scene 136
 - Creating automatic shadow area 136
 - Depth buffer type 134
 - Enabling for lights 136
 - Raytraced
 - Shadow tab
 - Soft shadow section
 - Optimize shadow generation 139
 - Raytraced Shadow tab
 - Enable shadow 138
 - Raytraced type 134
 - Setting buffer size 136
- Silhouette Outlines 330
- Sine Wave option
 - In Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 487
- Sky 170
- Smooth Across Faces 242
- Sound 314
- Sound tool
 - In Project window 314
- Sounds
 - Playing from Project window 314
- Special Lighting Effects 139
 - Fog 140
 - Glows 140
 - Projector Light Effects 141

- Smoke Effects 141
- Volume Shadows 140
- Special Tab 385
- Specular Tab
 - Amount 337
 - Color Swatch 336
 - Diffuse Bias 337
 - Falloff 338
 - Gloss 337
 - Specular Maps List 338
- Speed edit box
 - In Mr. Nitro™ dialog box 490
- Sphere Wrap option
 - In Mesh Type pop-up menu
 - In Mesh Generator dialog box 487
- Spot lights 129
 - Dropoff edit box 129
 - Dropoff enable check box 129
 - Factor edit box 130
 - Inner Cone edit box 130
 - Inner Cone is Offset Check Box 129
 - Outer cone edit box 130
- Start Time marker 290
- Subscribe to Master Light 317
 - Cancel Master Light 317
- Subscribe to Master Material 317
 - Cancel Master Material 317

T

- Textures
 - Applying a cylindrical mapping projection 373
 - Applying a flat mapping projection 372

- Time Scale 289
- Time Selector
 - In Project window 289
 - Setting event timing 289
- Time Slider 289
- Timing Tab 209
 - FPS Menu 211
 - Custom 212
 - Film: 24 212
 - NTSC: 30, 30i 212
 - PAL: 25, 25i 212
- Nth Frame 211
- Render Menu
 - 213
- Start and Stop Times 210
- Total Frames 210
- Tool Bar 306
 - Custom View 308
 - All 308
 - Auto frames 310
 - Color 309
 - Custom... 308
 - Position 309
 - Rotation 309
 - Scale 309
 - Transform 310
 - Visibility 309
- List View control 306
 - By Complexity view 307
 - By Label view 307
 - By Master Light view 308
 - By Material view 307
 - By Model File view 307

- By Name view 307
- Flat view 307
- Hierarchy view 307
- Time Scale Snap control 308
 - None 308
 - Snap to Frame 308
 - Snap to Key Frame 308
- Transition 170–171
- Transmission Tab
 - Edge Amount 363
 - Edge Control Subsection 363
 - Edge Falloff 363
 - Edge Graph 363
 - Edge Transmission Map List 364
 - Transmission Color 363
 - Transmission Maps List 363
- Transparency Attributes Section 348
- Transparency Tab 347
 - Amount 352
 - Color Filter 348
 - Edge Characteristic Section 351
 - Edge Control Buttons 353
 - Edge Graph 352
 - EI Filter 350
 - Falloff 352
 - Filter 348
 - Filter Color 349
 - Normal 353
 - Opaque 353
 - Transparency Edge Map List 353
 - Transparency Map List 351
 - Transparent 353
 - Use Custom Color 350

- Use Surface Color 350
- Tube lights 129
 - Dropoff edit box 129
 - Dropoff enable check box 129

U

- Unlink from Parent 315
- Update Master 328
- Use Polygon Color 334
- Using Texture Maps 365
 - Align Map Plane (to Polygon) 368
 - Alpha Channel Configuration 382
 - Alpha Only 381
 - Anti-Alias 379
 - As Color 381
 - As Mask 382
 - As Value 381
 - Blur 380
 - Calculate Once 379
 - Cropping Edit Boxes 376
 - End Condition Popup Menu 376
 - Fit to Selected 368
 - Frame Range 377
 - Hold 371, 377
 - Ignore 382
 - Interpolate 379
 - Invert 382
 - Map Alignment Buttons 367
 - Map Alpha Channels 366
 - Map Filter Check Boxes 378
 - Map Lists 365
 - Map Order 365
 - Map Playback Controls 376

- Map Projection Tab 371
- Map Quality Edit Boxes 380
- Map Scale Edit Boxes 374
- Map Strength Slider 380
- Map Type Popup Menu 372
- Mirror 371
- Negative Z 379
- None 371
- Oscillate 376
- Position Information 370
- Repeat 371, 376
- Replace Image Button 375
- RGB + Alpha 381
- RGB and Alpha Thumbnails 375
- RGB Channel Configuration 381
- RGB Only 381
- Rotation Information 370
- Samples 380
- Select Polygons 368
- Special Tab 382
- Start Frame 377
- The Alignment Radio Buttons 369
- Use Channel Popup Menu 380
- World Coordinates Checkbox 370

V

- Vertex Transparency 242
- View Vector
 - Camera 78
- Volume Dropoff 127

W

- World Info Window 163

Z

- Zenith 171